

TRANSMISSION AND DISPATCHING OPERATIONS MANUAL 11/30/04



Transmission & Dispatching Operations Manual

Version: 2.0

Revision Date: date Committee Approved: date

Disclaimer

The information contained within this manual, along with the other NYISO manuals, is intended to be used for informational purposes and is subject to change. The NYISO is not responsible for the user's reliance on these publications or for any erroneous or misleading material.

This document was prepared by:

New York Independent System Operator 3890 Carman Rd Schenectady, NY 12303 (518) 356-6060 www.nyiso.com

© Copyright 1999, 2004 New York Independent System Operator



Table of Contents

1.	First Header here.	Error! Bookmark not defined.
1.1.	Second Header Here	Error! Bookmark not defined.
1.1.	1. Third Header Here	Error! Bookmark not defined.



Table of Figures

Figure 1.1.1-1 Add Figure or Table hereError! Bookmark not defined.



Revision History Page

Revision	Date	Changes
2.0	12/15/04	12/01/03
2.0	12/10/04	Note 1: This Manual has been updated to reflect the SMD2 requirements and
		terminology.
		Note 2: The references to the Technical Bulletins do not imply that the TBs
		should be retired.
		Major edits to reflect the new SCUC/RTC/RTD market structure
		Section 2.2.7
		 This section incorporates Technical Bulletin #111
		Section 2.2.8
		 This section incorporates Technical Bulletin #100
		Section 3.2.8
		 Technical Bulletin #61 refers to Section 3.2.8 of this Manual; however, this
		section does not need to refer to 1B #61.
		 This section reflects Technical Bulletins #23 #40 #51 and #72
		Section 4.1.3
		 This section reflects Technical Bulletin #66
		Section 4.2.2
		 This section reflects Technical Bulletins #70, #83, #89, and #92
		Section 4.2.3
		This section reflects Technical Bulletins #58 and #61
		Section 4.2.5 This section reflects Technical Bulletin #76
		Section 4.2.6
		This section reflects Technical Bulletin #96
		Section 4.3.5
		This section incorporates Technical Bulletin #45
		Section 5.3.1
		This section reflects Technical Bulletin #25
		Section 5.4.2 This section reflects Technical Bulletin #33
		Attachment A
		Same as previous Appendix A
		Attachment B
		Previous Appendix B-3 was removed from this Manual
		Attachment B.3
		Moved from previous Appendix B-4
		Attachment B.4 Moved from provides Appendix B.5
		Attachment B 5
		New Attachment section
		Attachment B.6
		New Attachment section
		Attachment C
		Same as previous Appendix C
		Attachment D
		Same as previous Appendix D



T	
	Attachment E
	New to consolidate LBMP concepts and equations. Also reflects Technical
	Bulletin #62.
	Attachment E.2
	This Attachment section reflects Technical Bulletin #28
	Attachment E 5
	This Attachment section incorporates Technical Bulletin #108
	Attochment 27
	Attachment E. /
	Inis Attachment section reflects Technical Bulletin #48
	Attachment F
	Same as previous Appendix E
	10/02/2000
	Sect. 1.1, Pg. 1, Paragraph 3
	 Delete "ISO" and replace with "NYISO"
	 Delete "Attachment B" and replace with "Exhibit B-1"
	Insert "Reserve and Control Error" after "B-1" and "B-2"
	Delete "Appendices" and put "the Appendix" before "Exhibit B-1"
	■ Insert "Exhibit" before B-2
	 Delete "Attachment A" and replace with "the Appendix" #1 #2 paragraph
	ofter #7
	 Benlace "ISO Secured Transmission System" with "NVISO Secured
	- Replace 150 Secured Halishilssion System with 101150 Secured
	Fransmission System
	Sect. 1.1.2, Last Paragraph, after the last sentence:
	• Add this text at the end: "The Local Reliability Rules of the New York
	Transmission Providers are listed in Appendix B-6 of the NYISO
	Transmission and Dispatching Operations Manual."
	Sect. 1.1.3, Last paragraph, after the last sentence:
	 Add this text at the end: "The Application of the Reliability Rules and the
	associated cost allocation are listed in Appendix B-7 of the NYISO
	Transmission and Dispatching Operations Manual."
	Sect. 1.3.2, #6
	Replace "Pool" with "Area"
	Sect. 2.2.1, Pg. 5, #2 f
	 Delete "Energy" and replace with "Interchange"
	Sect 2.2.2 Pg 7
	#2 c & d: Reverse order of info Should be as follows:
	2c Activate reserves
	2d. Adjust reactive sources and transformer taps
	2a. Parform Concretion shifts
	 #2 f: Dolote "Encrease Transactions" and realized with "Interchance
	• #21. Delete Energy transactions and replace with interchange
	- HQ Lange distance 2: "A for all for a main interaction to a la la
	• #2: Insert this text as 2j: May call for a reserve pickup to return to schedule
	if the NYISO Control Error exceeds -100 MW."
	#2: Insert this text as 2k: "Take actions to maintain operating reserve, in
	accordance with the procedures described in Section 4.2 of this Manual."
	 #2: This text becomes 21: "Curtail non-essential Transmission Owner
	load."
	 #21: Replace "Transmission Owner" with "Market Participant"
	 #2: This text becomes 2m: "Order Generation to full operating capability."
	Sect. 2.2.2
	 TO Actions, #1: Add "Shift Supervisor" after "NYISO"
	Sect. 3.2.9
	2nd Paragraph: Replace "Provider" with "Owner"
	Sect. 3.2.10. Pg. 19
I	



	NYISO Actions #1: Change "K7" to "K6"
	 NYISO Actions #3: Delete this: "Request Transmission Owners to
	implement appropriate emergency procedures, when a contingency occurs."
	and replace with this: "If a Warning of K6 or greater or an Alert of K7 or
	greater has been issued by SEC with significant GIC (Ground Induced
	Currents) activity observed by a neighboring Control Area or Transmission
	Owner initiate the following actions:"
	After NIVISO A stiene #2 incents
	After N 1150 Actions #5, insert:
	Declare Alert State
	a. Notify Transmission Owners to reduce normal limits on inter-area and
	internal NYS Power System transmission lines and transformers to a
	maximum of 90% of the normal rating where appropriate.
	b. Request generators (via their TOs) to adjust machine excitation in
	order to maintain the ISO Secured Transmission System voltages within
	acceptable operating ranges to protect against voltage swings.
	c. Reduce SCD Stability Transfer Limits and SCD Central East Voltage
	Contingency Limits to 90% of the Stability Transfer Limit and Central East
	Voltage Contingency Limits where appropriate.
	d. Request Transmission Owners to implement appropriate emergency
	procedures, when a contingency occurs."
	In NYISO Actions, last item: Insert: "internal" after: "Reduce flows on
	inter-area and "
	Sect 4.2.6 Pg 20
	 Delete "3) SCUC Re-Adjustment - Following Step #2 above a subsequent
	SCUC run may re-adjust resources "
	Appondix A 3
	Change the Bowline 3/5 Bus's Pre-Low from 338 to 3/5
	 Change the Buchanan 345 Bus's Pre Low from 338 to 346
	 Change the Duchanan 545 Dus 8 FIC-LOW from 558 to 540 Change the Duchanan 545 Dus's Dre Low from 228 to 246
	 Change the Duriwoodie 545 bus srie-Low from 556 to 540 Delete the Hurley Ave 245 Bus and all its information
	 Delete the Hulley Ave 345 Bus and all its information Change the Lodenteur 245 Bus's Dre Low from 229 to 246
	Change the Lademown 545 Bus & Fle-Low from 556 to 540
	 Change the Oakdale 345 Bus's Pre-Low from 555 to 550 Change the Densell Deck 245 Deck Deck Deck Top 120 (1997)
	• Change the Pannell Road 345 Bus's Pre-Low from "see pg. 2" to "see A-4"
	• Change the Pleasant Valley 345 Bus's Pre-Low from 338 to 343
	 Change the Ramapo 345 Bus's Pre-Low from 338 to 346
	 After Ramapo 500, insert a new line: "Rock Tavern 345, 348, 362, 328, 362, CH"
	 Change the Roseton 345 Bus's Pre-Low from 338 to 345
	 Change the Sprainbrook 345 Bus's Pre-Low from 338 to 346
	 Change the Station 80 345 Bus's Pre-Low from "see page 2" to "see A-4"
	 Delete Note (2) "Pre-contingency low limits for various HO to NYISO
	transfers are listed in Exhibit A-4 "
	 Delete all links to note 2 next to the following: Oakdale 345 Pannell Road
	245 Damano 345 Station 80 345 Watercure 230
	 Delete Note (2) "Veltage below 227 I:V at Demons may eques the loss of
	- Delete Note (5) Voltage below 527 KV at Kalilapo illay cause the loss of the Deryline Unite "
	The Bowline Units.
	• Delete all links to note 3 next to the following: Ramapo 345
	• Add the "Local Reliability Rules of the New York Transmission Providers"
	table
	Appendix B-/
	 Add the "Applications of Reliability Rules and Cost Allocation
	Kesponsibility'' table
	09/01/1999



Sect. 1, Pg. 15
 Paragraph 3 - Delete "across zonal boundaries"
Sect 1 Pg 17
 Delete "Direct" from "Direct Customers" in Exhibit 1 2
Sect 2 Pg 2
 Delete 2 1 3 AC Thermal & Voltage Security Assessment
Sect 2 Pr 3 2 1 3
• Add "D Sufficient Reserve in 10 minutes to return the system to a normal
- Add D. Sufficient Reserve in 10 minutes to retain the system to a normal state following the most severe transmission contingency."
Spot 2 Da 4
Delete Deceme Coloristics NVISO Actions 1 through 7
 Delete Reserve Calculation NY ISO Actions 1 through 7. Sect. 2. Dec. 5.2.2.1.2f.
Sect. 2, Pg. 5 2.2.1, 21 - Change (Theorem 2) to (Dimension1)?
• Change "Energy" to "Physical"
Sect. 2, Pg. 7 2.2.2, 2f
■ Change "Energy" to "Physical"
Sect. 2, Pg. 12 2.2.9
Iast line delete from for - Manual and add "in the Emergency Operation
Manual, Section 4.4"
Sect. 3, Pg. 3 3.1.3
 last line 1st paragraph add "See Exhibit 4.1" Last line 3rd paragraph add "See Exhibit 4.4"
Sect. 3, Pg. 15 3.2. 8,
 Add #7: Attempt to purchase emergency energy from other CAs that will
provide relief to the security violation.
Sect. 4, Pg. 2
 Replace last two lines with Sect. 4.1.2 from AI
Sect. 4, Pg. 4
 List Tables
Sect. 4. Pg. 5
 Delete "*'s". In last line, row at bottom of Exhibit 4.1 Summary Table
insert "Transmission Customer" before the words "load that is off-
schedule"
Sect. 4. Pg. 10
Exhibit 4.6 Add last line "Marcy"
Sect. 4. Pg. 12
 Correct "Curtailment" in last column
Sect. 4. Pg. 18
$\blacksquare \text{Add Header 4.2.5}$
Sect 4 Pg 20
• Add Header $4.2.6$
Sect 4 Pg 21
$\bullet \text{Add Header 4.2.7}$
Sect ΔP_{σ} 22
1
- Autilizauci 4.2.0 Sect A Dr 22
$\mathbf{D}_{\mathbf{U}} = \mathbf{D}_{\mathbf{U}} $
- Remove c. Soot 4 Dg 22
= 4 d Handar 420
- Aut ficauci 4.2.7 Soot A Dr 26
Sect. 4, rg. 20 - Add Handar 4.2.10
Add Header 4.2.10
Sect. 4, Pg. 21
Add Header 4.2.11
Sect. 4, (last item)
Delete NYISU Actions – end



10	9/01/99	 Add Header 5.1.2 - 5.1.3 Sect. 5, Pg. 9 Add Header 5.2.1 - 5.2.2 Sect. 5, Pg. 10 Add Header 5.2.3 - 5.2.4 Sect. 5, Pg. 14 Add Header 5.2.5 - 5.2.6 - 5.2.7 Sect. 5, Pg. 15 Add Header 5.2.8 - 5.2.9 Sect. 5, Pg. 16 Correct Header 5.2.10 Sect. 5, Pg. 18 Correct Header 5.2.11 Sect. 5, Pg. 20 Correct Header 5.2.12 Sect. 5, Pg. 21 Correct Header 5.2.13
		Sect. 5, Pg. 3 Add Header 5.1.1 Sect. 5, Pg. 5 Add Header 5.1.2 - 5.1.3 Sect. 5, Pg. 0



1. OVERVIEW

This section describes the operating policies and states of the power system.

1. Introduction

<u>This NYISO Transmission & Dispatching Operations Manual is one of a series of manuals</u> within the Operations Manuals. <u>This manual This Manual</u> focuses on describing each of the <u>Transmission & Dispatching Operations that</u> the NYISO facilitates <u>and/or controls</u>.

The NYISO Transmission & Dispatching Operations Manual consists of five sections as follows:

- <u>Section 1: OverviewIntroduction</u>
- Section 2: Overview
- <u>Section 23</u>: Operations Monitoring
- <u>Section 34: Transmission Operations</u>
- <u>Section 45</u>: Scheduling Operations
- <u>Section 56</u>: Dispatching Operations

References

The references to other documents that provide background or additional detail directly related to the NYISO Transmission & Dispatching Operations Manual are:

- <u>NYISO Emergency Operations Manual</u>
- NYISO Accounting & Billing Manual
- <u>NYISO Day-Ahead Scheduling Manual</u>
- <u>NYISO Ancillary Services Manual</u>
- New York ISO Tariffs
- <u>NYSRC Agreement</u>
- <u>NYSRC Reliability Rules Manual</u>
- Market Participant User's Guide



2. Overview

This section presents an overview of the following:

a.Operating Policy

- NYISO versus Transmission Owner Responsibilities and Authorities
- Normal and Warning Operating States
- <u>Market Operations Time Line</u>
- **Operations Functions**
- <u>Communications</u>

2.1. Operating Policy

Under the terms of the NYISO Agreement, the NYISO/TPTransmission Owner Agreement, and the NYSRC Agreement, the NYISO has the authority to direct the operation of the NYS Power System to maintain system reliability in accordance with good utility practice and the Reliability Rules. The goal is to anticipate potential problems, apply preventative measures, and to quickly respond to actual problems when they occur.

In order to meet its obligations under the Reliability Rules with respect to maintaining the security of the <u>Bulk-NYS</u> Power System, the NYISO shall maintain a list of transmission facilities included within the NYS Transmission System, defined as the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission system, that it will be. The NYISO is responsible to secure through: for:

- 1. <u>the The</u> coordination of the operation of those facilities under its Operational Control with the responsible Transmission Owners.
- 2. <u>the The commitment and/or dispatch of supply and demand resources connected</u> to the NYS Transmission system, and/or
- 3. <u>the The control and/or coordination of system elements facilities</u> used to provide ancillary services.

Facilities included in the ISO Secured System <u>Transmission facilities that</u> are identified in Attachment B, Appendices B-1 and B-2-<u>under NYISO operational control are listed in</u> Attachment A.1 of this manualthis Manual.

Transmission facilities that require NYISO notification are listed in Attachment A.2 of this manualthis Manual.

Bus Voltage Limits for buses included as part of the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System are listed in Attachment A, <u>Exhibit A-3. 3 of this manual</u>this <u>Manual</u>.

2.1.1. Operating States

The following five operating states are defined for the NYS Power System:



<u>—1.</u>	Normal
<u>—2.</u>	Warning
<u> </u>	Alert
<u> </u>	Major Emergency
—5.	Restoration

The NYISO Shift Supervisor shall determine the state of the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System: by comparing system conditions against certain monitoring criteria. The NYISO Shift Supervisor shall also monitor weather conditions and forecasts. Exhibit A-1 of Attachment A-<u>B.1</u> summarizes the system conditions defining each state and the monitored criteria.

- 1. When the NYISO Shift Supervisor determines that the the state of the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System is Normal or Warning, the NYISO shall operate the NYS Power System according to the procedures described in this manual this <u>Manual</u>.
- 2. When the NYISO Shift Supervisor determines that the state of the NYISO Secured Transmission System is Alert, Major Emergency, or Restoration, the NYISO shall operate the NYS Power system System according to procedures in the NYISO Manual for Emergency Operations-Manual.

2.1.2. NYISO Objective

It is the objective of the NYISO to operate the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System within the Normal State. Conditions may cause the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System to depart from <u>thisthe Normal</u> State, however. Such conditions include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. capacityCapacity deficiencies energy
- 6.2.Energy deficiencies

<u>7.3.lossLoss</u> of generation or transmission facilities

8.4.highHigh voltage

<u>9.5.lowLow</u> voltage

<u>10.6.</u> <u>environmentalEnvironmental</u> episodes

- <u>11.7.</u> transmission Transmission overloads
- <u>12.8.</u> <u>abnormalAbnormal</u> power system frequency

When the <u>NYISO</u> Secured Transmission System enters a condition other than the Normal State, the NYISO shall act to return the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System to the Normal State. When the criteria for the Normal State cannot be achieved, the NYISO shall satisfy as many of the Normal State criteria as possible and shall minimize the consequences of any single contingency. Should a disturbance occur, its extent and duration shall be minimized.



When multiple violations occur <u>within</u> the same state, actual violations shall be corrected before predicted violations. Where multiple violations of differing state criteria occur, the most serious violation shall be solved first.

2.1.3. Emergency Conditions

The NYISO Schedule Coordinator, the NYISO Shift Supervisor, or both shall forecast the likelihood of the occurrence of states other than the Normal State as far in advance as possible. If it is predicted that Load Relief, either by Voltage Reduction or Load Shedding, may be necessary during a future period, the NYISO Shift Supervisor shall notify all Transmission Owners.

Refer to the *NYISO* Manual for *Emergency Operations* <u>Manual</u> for a detailed description of the procedures to be followed under these conditions.

Transmission Owners shall develop the necessary communication policies with Transmission Customers. The specific operating methods used by each Transmission Owner are not necessarily identical. The NYISO Shift Supervisor shall coordinate such methods in order to achieve uniform results.

<u>i-2.1.4.</u> General Reliability Rules

The NYSRC has the responsibility to develop, establish, maintain, assure compliance with, and, from time-to-time, update the Reliability Rules, which must be complied with by the NYISO and all entities engaging in electric power transactions on the NYS Power System. The NYSRC uses the reliability standards, regulations, criteria, procedures, and rules established or imposed by:

<u>—1.</u> NERC

<u>—2.</u> NPCC

<u>—3.</u> FERC

- <u>—4.</u> PSC
- <u>—5.</u> NRC
- 6. Any other government agency with jurisdiction over the reliability of the NYS Power System

any<u>Any</u> other government agency with jurisdiction over the reliability of the NYS Power System.

The NYSRC will initially adopt those existing rules, policies, and procedures of the NYISO that relate to or affect the reliability of the NYS Power System. The NYSRC will adopt or create from time-to-time such additional Reliability Rules that it deems necessary to meet the unique reliability needs of New York State.

The NYISO or a member of the NYSRC may petition the NYSRC Executive Committee to seek specific and limited exceptions to NERC and NPCC criteria,



provided the intent of the criteria is not compromised. The NYSRC will adopt all new mandatory compliance rules of NERC and NPCC, unless existing Reliability Rules are more stringent.

i-2.1.5. Local Reliability Rules [NYSRC Agreement - 3.02]

The NYSRC will adopt as a Reliability Rule each Local Reliability Rule in existence at the time the NYSRC Agreement becomes effective. Such existing Local Reliability Rules cannot be modified or eliminated by the NYSRC without the consent of the Transmission Owner who implemented such Local Reliability Rule. A Transmission Owner may promulgate a new Local Reliability Rule if that Transmission Owner determines that a new Local Reliability Rule is necessary to protect the reliable delivery of electricity over its transmission and/or distribution facilities.

The Board of Directors of the NYISO or the NYSRC may request that the PSC review a Local Reliability Rule. In the event the NYISO Board or the NYSRC seeks to modify or eliminate any Local Reliability Rule, and the Transmission Owner promulgating that rule does not agree to modify or eliminate that rule, <u>that Local Reliability Rule can be</u> modified or eliminated pursuant to an order by the PSC or FERC.

The Board commitment and/or dispatch of Directors of the NYISO or the NYSRC supply and/or demand resources in a localized area may request that be required to maintain the reliability of certain areas of the PSC review a Local Reliability Rule. InNYS Power system in accordance with the event the NYISO Board or the NYSRC seeks to modify or eliminate any Local Reliability Rule, and thes of a Transmission Provider promulgating Owner. Local Reliability Rules generally exceed the basic criteria set forth in the Reliability Rules and/or are required by regulatory order. Any incremental uplift costs incurred to meet Local Reliability Rules implemented by the NYISO shall be recovered by the NYISO through the application of an uplift charge. Uplift charges administered by the NYISO associated with selected Local Reliability Rules that rule does not agree to modify or eliminate that rule, that Local Reliability Rule can be modified or eliminated only pursuant to an order by the PSC or FERC.impact the NYISO Secured Transmission System may be borne by all customers while others will be assigned to the local customers receiving the reliability benefits from the Local Reliability Rules. The Local Reliability Rules of the New York Transmission Owners are listed in Attachment B.5 of this manual this Manual.

ii.2.1.6. Applications of Reliability Rules

Operation of the NYS Power System by the NYISO will be subject to two critical changes from past operation under the NYPP:

- 1. <u>manyMany</u> of the generating units previously owned and operated by the Transmission Owners have been or will be divested, and
- 2. <u>the The</u> responsibility for unit commitment, previously performed by each Transmission Owner, will reside with the NYISO.



The NYISO will be responsible to enforce the Reliability Rules for the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System. Certain applications of the Reliability Rules, previously implemented by the Transmission Owners, will continue to require close coordination between the Transmission Owners and the NYISO in order to insure the reliability of the NYS Power System. The Transmission Owners will need to:

- 1. <u>implementImplement</u> the Reliability Rules for those portions of the NYS Transmission System not included in the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System, and
- 2. <u>coordinate Coordinate</u> with the <u>NY</u>ISO the implementation of certain Applications to the Reliability Rules where the <u>NY</u>ISO lacks the necessary analysis and/or monitoring capabilities.

In general, any incremental uplift costs incurred to meet Applications of the Reliability Rules shall be recovered by the <u>NY</u>ISO through a statewide uplift if the Application secures a facility within the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System. Also, Applications of the Reliability Rules may include facilities that are not included in the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System, but are implemented by the <u>NY</u>ISO at the Transmission Owner's request. Incremental costs associated with such Applications shall generally be borne by the Locality. <u>The Application of the Reliability Rules and the associated cost allocation are listed in Attachment B.6 of this manualthis Manual.</u>

b.2.2. NYISO vs. and TO Responsibilities and Authorities

The following defines the responsibilities and authorities assigned to the NYISO and associated Transmission Owners.

<u>i-2.2.1.</u> Background Definitions

New York State Transmission System: The entire (NYSTS)

<u>The New York State electric transmission system, system which includes:</u> (1) the Transmission Facilities Under <u>NYISO</u> Operational Control; (2) the Transmission Facilities Requiring <u>NYISO</u> Notification; and (3) all remaining transmission facilities within the NYCA.

<u>AppendixAttachment</u> A-<u>1</u> Facilities = Transmission Facilities Under NYISO Operational Control

<u>AppendixAttachment</u> A-<u>.</u>2 Facilities = Transmission Facilities Requiring NYISO Notification

Local Area Transmission System Facilities = Transmission Facilities including subtransmission not on Appendix included in Attachment A_{-1} or A_{-2}

Thus, New York State Transmission System =

NYSTS = A-<u>1</u> Facilities + A-<u>2</u> Facilities + Local Area Transmission System Facilities



New York State Power System: (NYSPS)

All facilities of the <u>NYS <u>New York State</u> <u>Transmission System, New York State</u> <u>Transmission System</u> and all those Generators located within New York or outside New York, some of which may be from time-to-time subject to operational control by the <u>ISO. NYISO.</u></u>

4.

Thus, New York State Power System =

NYSPS = NYSTS + Int/Ext Gens Subject to NYISO Op Control

Reliability Rules:

Those rules, standards, procedures, and protocols developed and promulgated by the NYSRC (in accordance with NERC, NPCC, FERC, <u>PSCPSC</u>, and NRC standards, criteria, rules and regulations, and other criteria) and the Local Reliability Rules pursuant to the NYSRC Agreement.

NYISO Secured Transmission System:

Certain transmission facilities in the NYS Transmission System which the NYISO will be responsible to secure through: (1) the coordination of the operation of those facilities under its Operational Control with the responsible Transmission Owners, (2) the commitment and/or dispatch of supply and demand resources connected to the NYS Transmission System, and/or (3) the control and/or coordination of system elements used to provide ancillary services.

All the facilities in the <u>NYISO Secured Transmission</u> System are identified in <u>AppendicesAttachments</u> A-<u>1</u> and A-<u>2</u>. Bus Voltage Limits for buses included as part of the <u>NYISO Secured Transmission</u> System are listed in <u>AppendixAttachment</u> A-<u>.</u>3.

Therefore:

- <u>4.1.1.1.2</u> A Transmission Facility may be under NYISO Operational Control but not part of the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System.
- <u>5.2.1.1.3</u> A Transmission Facility may be subject to NYISO Notification (i.e., not under NYISO Operational Control), and yet be part of the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System.
- <u>6.3.1.1.4</u> <u>NY</u>ISO Secured <u>Transmission System</u> Facilities designated on the NYISO Operational Control and/or NYISO Notification Lists will be secured by the NYISO only in terms of flows on those facilities. <u>NYISO SecuredSecured</u> <u>Transmission System</u> Facilities designated on the Bus Voltage Limit list will be secured by the NYISO in terms of voltages at those buses.



<u>7.4.1.1.5</u>—Maintenance of the Normal State by the NYISO, and declaration of the Alert, Warning, Major Emergency, and Restorative States by the NYISO will pertain to the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System only.

7

<u>i.2.2.2.</u> General Relationships Betweenbetween NYISO and TOs Transmission Owners

Operation of the NYS Power System will be a cooperative effort coordinated by the <u>NY</u>ISO control center in conjunction with each Transmission Owner's control center, and will require instantaneous exchange of all scheduling information.

In general, the <u>NY</u>ISO, <u>much</u> like the <u>previous</u> NYPP, will have operational control over key transmission facilities and will be notified of any change in status for other facilities.

The NYISO will be responsible to enforce the Reliability Rules for the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System. Certain applications of the Reliability Rules, previously implemented by the Transmission Owners, will continue to require close coordination between the Transmission Owners and the NYISO in order to insure the reliability of the NYS Power System.

ii.2.2.3. NYISO Responsibilities and Authorities

The primary responsibilities and authorities of the NYISO are:

- 1. Assume responsibility for Control Area operations of the NYS Power System-.
- 2. Perform balancing of generation and load while ensuring the safe, reliable, and efficient operation of the NYS Power System.
- 3. Mitigate the impact of Constraints on the NYS Transmission System, including nondiscriminatory redispatch and Curtailments.
- Maintain the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System in Normal State; based upon reliability criteria, declare Warning, Alert, Major Emergency, and Restorative States for the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System.
- 5. Exercise Operational Control over certain facilities of the NYS Power System under normal operating conditions and system Emergencies to maintain system reliability. For the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System, maintain appropriate flows and voltage levels during normal operations and can order adjustments to be made under emergency conditions.
- 6. In the event of, or in order to prevent, a Major Emergency State, Eligible Customers shall comply with all directions from the <u>NY</u>ISO concerning the avoidance, management, and alleviation of the Major Emergency and shall comply with all procedures concerning Major Emergencies set out in the <u>NY</u>ISO Procedures and the Reliability Rules.
- 7. Under adverse conditions (as defined above), the NYISO will direct the adjustment of Generator output levels in certain areas of the system NYS Power



<u>System</u> to reduce power flows across the vulnerable transmission lines to reduce the likelihood of a major power system disturbance. The <u>NY</u>ISO shall have the authority to declare that adverse conditions are imminent or present and invoke the appropriate operating procedure(s) affecting the NYS Power Systems under <u>NY</u>ISO control in response to those conditions. See <u>Section 1.2.4 (item 5)</u> below for adverse conditions associated with a Local Reliability Rule.

- 8. Maintain the safety and short-term reliability of the NYS Power System.
- 9. Coordinate the NYS Power System equipment outages and maintenance.
- 10. Approve maintenance schedules for A-<u>ttachment A.</u>1 facilities based on approved criteria.

<u>iii.2.2.4.</u> Transmission Owner Responsibilities and Authorities

The primary responsibilities and authorities of the TO are:

- 1. Implement the Reliability Rules for those portions of the NYS Transmission System not included in the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System.
- 2. Coordinate with the <u>NY</u>ISO in the implementation of certain applications to the Reliability Rules where the <u>NY</u>ISO lacks the necessary expertise and/or monitoring capabilities.
- Physically maintain and operate A-<u>ttachment A.</u>1 facilities under direction and control of the <u>NYISO</u> to assure secure operation of the transmission system. <u>NYISO Secured Transmission System.</u>
- 4. Comply with maintenance schedules coordinated by the <u>NY</u>ISO for A-<u>ttachment</u> <u>A.1 Facilities. facilities.</u>
- 5. Recommend activation of applicable procedures for adverse <u>condition conditions</u> associated with a Local Reliability Rule to the NYISO. The Transmission Owner and NYISO shall coordinate implementation of these procedures that impact A-<u>ttachment A.1 Facilities.</u>
- 6. Notify NYISO prior to any planned outage and must notify the NYISO of any change in status of A-<u>ttachment A.2</u> facilities.
- 7. Physically maintain and operate A-ttachment A.2 facilities.
- 8. Has sole responsibility for operation of Local Area Transmission System Facilities provided that it does not compromise the reliable and secure operation of the NYS Transmission System.
- Promptly comply_to the extent practical, with a request from the <u>NYISO</u> to take action with respect to coordination of the operation of its Local Area Transmission System Facilities. <u>facilities</u>.
- 10. Take action with respect to the operation of its facilities, as it deems necessary to maintain Safe Operations.
- 11. Promptly conduct investigations of equipment malfunctions and failures and forced transmission outages.



- 12. Determine the level of resources to be applied to restore facilities to service following a failure, malfunction, or forced transmission outage.
- 13. Each Transmission Owner shall continue to receive telemetry from existing Generators in its control center and provide for the receipt of such information from new Generators. Each Transmission Owner will maintain a strict Code of Conduct to prevent such information from reaching any generation Affiliate it may have.

NORMAL and Warning OPERATING STATES

In this manual we are concerned with the criteria for the Normal and Warning States.

1.1.1. Definition of Normal State Criteria

The Normal state exists when all conditions are within their normal boundaries and rating limits or when facilities have returned to within their normal operating limits. Imminent or immediate operator action is not necessary.

1.1.2. Normal State Criteria

All of the following criteria must be met for the NY Control Area to be operating in the Normal State:

- Pre Contingency (Actual) Flow Criteria
- 8. Normal Transfer Criteria: Actual loading of equipment defined as the NYS Transmission System do not exceed their associated Normal ratings.
 - 5. Post Contingency Flow Criteria
- 9. Single Circuit and Two adjacent circuits on same structure Criteria : -

Normal Transfer Criteria: Loss of any single generator, single circuit, or adjacent circuits on the same structure, together with other facilities which will trip at the same time due to pre-set automatic devices, will not cause any portion of the NYS Transmission System to exceed its LTE rating. The following are exceptions to the criteria.

The Post-Contingency loading of any underground cable may exceed its LTE rating, but not its STE rating, provided 10 minute reserve or phase angle control is available to return its post-contingency loading to its LTE rating within 15 minutes, without causing another facility to be loaded beyond its LTE rating.

With prior approval of the NYISO, the post-contingency loading of any portion of the NYS Transmission System may exceed its LTE rating, provided sufficient control is available to return the loading on the facility to its LTE rating within 15 minutes, without causing another facility to exceed its LTE rating.

Multiple circuit towers used only for station entrance and exit purposes, which do not exceed five towers at each station, are not considered adjacent circuits on the same structure. (For specific exceptions, see Appendix B-5 in the Transmission and Dispatching Operations Manual.)

2.2.5. Actual voltages on all busses listed in Appendix A-Generator Response during Reserve Activation

Units with or without a reserve award:

All units that are NOT "self-scheduled fixed" are expected to respond to a reserve pickup 10-minute basepoint at its emergency response rate as bid. If the unit exceeds the given basepoint within the reserve pickup, it will be paid for the overgeneration. However the unit must return to its RTD basepoint, which will be consistent with the LBMP, within 3 RTD intervals (15 min) following termination of the reserve pickup. The unit will also be paid for overgeneration during that grace period.

1. On Dispatch with or without a reserve award:

An on dispatch unit is expected to respond to a reserve pickup 10-minute basepoint at its stated

response rate as bid. If the unit exceeds the given basepoint within the reserve pickup, it will be paid for the overgeneration. However, the unit must return to its SCD basepoint, which will be consistent with the LBMP, within 3 and Appendix B SCD intervals following termination of the reserve pickup. The unit will also be paid for overgeneration during the 3-SCD interval grace period.

On Control with or without a reserve award:

An on-control unit is expected to respond to a reserve pickup 10-minute basepoint at its stated response rateas bid. If the unit exceeds the given basepoint within the reserve pickup, it will be paid for the overgeneration. However, the unit must return to its <u>SCDRTD/AGC</u> basepoint, which will be consistent with the LBMP, within 3 <u>SCDRTD</u> intervals following termination of the reserve pickup. The unit will be paid for overgeneration during the 3-<u>SCDRTD</u> interval grace period.

3. Off Dispatch without a reserve award:

An off-dispatch unit is expected to respond to a reserve pickup by maintaining current generating output, or increasing output if possible, regardless of the current basepoint. Under no circumstances should the unit decrease generation during a reserve pickup unless otherwise directed. If the unit exceeds its schedule within the reserve pickup, it will be paid for the overgeneration. However, the unit must return to a point that is consistent with the LBMP if the unit is price-following; or to its schedule within 3 SCD intervals following termination of the reserve pickup. The unit will be paid for overgeneration during the 3-SCD interval grace period. An off dispatch unit without a reserve award will not be notified when a reserve pickup is initiated.

4,. Off Dispatch with a reserve award:

An off-dispatch unit with a reserve award will receive a basepoint that will dispatch the unit

above its DAM/HAM schedule and into its bid reserve margin at its stated response rate . If the unit exceeds the given basepoint within the reserve pickup, it will be paid for the overgeneration. However, the unit must return to a point that is consistent with the LBMP if the unit is price following or to its schedule within 3 SCD intervals following termination of the reserve pickup. The unit will be paid for overgeneration during the 3 SCD interval grace period.

<u>1</u> When referring to stated response rate during a reserve pickup the following is intended:



A unit awarded reserve is expected to respond at emergency rates. A unit not awarded reserve is expected to respond at normal rates.

2.3. Normal and Warning Operating States

This section of the manual mainly discusses the criteria for the Normal and Warning States.

2.3.1. Definition of Normal State

The Normal state exists when all conditions are within their normal boundaries and rating limits or when facilities have returned to within their normal operating limits. Imminent or immediate operator action is not necessary.

2.3.2. Normal State Criteria

All of the following criteria must be met for the NY Control Area to be operating in the Normal State:

- 1. Pre Contingency (Actual) Flow Criteria:
 - <u>Normal Transfer Criteria: Actual loading of equipment defined as the NYS</u> <u>Transmission System do not exceed their associated Normal ratings.</u>
 - 14. Post Contingency Flow Criteria:
 - <u>Single Circuit and Two adjacent circuits on same structure Criteria:</u>
 - a. <u>Normal Transfer Criteria: Loss of any single generator, single circuit, or</u> <u>adjacent circuits on the same structure, together with other facilities, which</u> <u>will trip at the same time due to pre-set automatic devices, will not cause any</u> <u>portion of the NYS Transmission System to exceed its LTE rating. The</u> <u>following are exceptions to the criteria.</u>
 - b. <u>The Post-Contingency loading of any underground cable may exceed its LTE</u> rating, but not its STE rating, provided 10-minute reserve or phase angle control is available to return its post- contingency loading to its LTE rating within 15 minutes, without causing another facility to be loaded beyond its LTE rating.
 - c. With prior approval of the NYISO, the post-contingency loading of any portion of the NYS Transmission System may exceed its LTE rating, provided sufficient control is available to return the loading on the facility to its LTE rating within 15 minutes, without causing another facility to exceed its LTE rating.
 - d. <u>Multiple circuit towers used only for station entrance and exit purposes,</u> which do not exceed five towers at each station, are not considered adjacent circuits on the same structure. (For specific exceptions, see Attachment <u>B.4</u> of this manualthis Manual.)
 - Actual voltages on all busses listed in Attachment A.3 and Attachment A.4, of this Manual are within pre-contingency limits.



- Sufficient Operating Reserve exists to meet the requirements specified by the NYSRC.
- NYS Power System stability limits and post-contingency flow limits associated with a voltage collapse are not exceeded.
- Area Control Error is no greater than +/- 100 MW, but not more than +/- 500 MW for more than 10 minutes.
- Power system frequency is not less than 59.95 Hz or greater than 60.05 Hz.
- All communications facilities, computers, control, and indication equipment necessary to monitor these criteria are available.
- All neighboring Control Areas are operating under Normal State conditions.

<u>i-2.3.3.</u> Definition of Warning State

The Warning state exists when specified limits have transgressed beyond the Normal state but do not severely impact or limit the operation of the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System unless they remain unchecked. Operator action may be required to return the system to the Normal state.

ii-2.3.4. Warning State Criteria

The Warning State exists when any of the following conditions occur:

- 1. Pre Contingency (Actual) Flow Criteria-:
 - a. Normal Transfer Criteria: The actual loading on any portion of <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System is 105% or more of its associated Normal Rating, but is less than the LTE for not more than 30 minutes or exceeds its Normal Rating by less than 5% and corrective actions are not effective within 10 minutes.-
 - <u>b.</u> Emergency Transfer Criteria are invoked-: The actual loading of any <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System facility does not exceed its associated Normal rating.

2.2.3.5. Post Contingency Flow Criteria-:

- <u>2.15.</u> Single Circuit Criteria:
 - a. Normal Transfer Criteria-: A condition exists for not more than 30 minutes and the predicted post-contingency loading of a <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System facility will exceed its associated LTE rating but not its STE rating.-
- <u>b.</u> Emergency Transfer Criteria are invoked: The loss of any single generator or circuit, together with other facilities, which will trip at the same time due to pre-set automatic devices, will not cause any NYS Transmission System facility to exceed its STE rating.



- Two adjacent circuits on same structure Criteria: Emergency Transfer Criteria are invoked; Post Contingency flow may exceed STE rating.
- Sufficient Operating Reserve exists to meet the requirements specified by the NYSRC, but only using Emergency Transfer Criteria.
- Area Control Error is greater than +/- 100 MW, but not more than +/- 500 MW for more than 10 minutes.
- A neighboring Control Area is not operating under Normal State conditions, but has not implemented voltage or load reduction.
- An Operating Reserve deficiency is predicted for the NYCA peak load forecast and reserve purchases are not available.

LBMP

b.2.4. Market Operations Time Line

Operation of the NY Control Area <u>and the LBMP Market</u> involves many activities that are performed by different operating and technical personnel. These activities occur in parallel on a continuous basis, 24 hours a day and can be grouped into two overlapping time frames: <u>.</u>

- <u>Exhibit 2.4-1 summarizes the important events that characterize the day-ahead</u> scheduling
- real-time operations

In-to-day operation of the NYISO LBMP market. Although this manualManual we focus focuses mainly on the dispatch day activities that take place during real time operations, which begin 90 minutes prior to the start of the operating hour of the Dispatch Day (See Exhibit 1.1)., it is important to understand how day-ahead activities can impact real-time operation.





Exhibit 1.1- LBMP2.4-1:: Energy Market Operations Time Line





For more information, see: See NYISO Day Ahead Scheduling Manual Exhibit 1.1 shows the time line for Day Ahead Scheduling.

The activities shown by the time line are described briefly as follows:

- 1. <u>1400 (D-2): Deadline for submitting pre-scheduled external interchange</u> <u>transaction requests to the activities that occur a NYISO.</u>
- 2. <u>0500 (D-1): Closing time of the day-ahead of the Dispatch Day. These include the energy market.</u>
- 3. <u>0800 (D-1): The load forecast for the State of New York is posted.</u>
- 4. <u>1100 (D-1): The results of the day-ahead evaluation that is performed to produce asecurity constrained</u> unit commitment schedule to be used for the following day's operations. The commitment is derived from the bid information(SCUC) are posted.
- 5. <u>1400 (D-1): Deadline for capacity limited resources (CLRs) to submit requests</u> for derates and generator parameters. The resulting commitment and dispatch



schedule is then posted on the Bid/Post System, allowing Market Participants to prepare for the following day's operation.

- 7.
- 8.—Exhibit 1.1 also shows the time line for the following Dispatch Day activities:
- <u>6.</u> The Balancing Market Evaluation (BME) for the upcoming hour begins 90 minutes priorfor NOX impacted entities to the start of the hour. The day ahead scheduled submit requests for steam unit operation.
- 7. 1600 (D-1): Day-ahead external interchange transaction checkout has been completed.
- 7.8.7. 2200 (D-1): Deadline for NERC E-Tags to be submitted for external interchange transactions and the candidate hour ahead transactions are screened to assure that the interface ATCs are respected. Candidate external transactions are also evaluated against their decremental bids.
- <u>8.9.8</u> Thirty minutes prior to the start <u>xx45 (H-2): Closing time</u> of the operating hour the results of the BME are posted on the Bid/Post System as the schedule for the upcoming operating hour. <u>real-time energy market</u>.
- 10. During the current operating hour, Security Constrained Dispatch (SCD) software uses the bid curves of the scheduled generators to <u>xx15 (H-1)</u>: The realtime commitment (RTC) application, that executes periodically every 15 minutes and posts the upcoming "Dispatch Hour" external interchange transaction <u>schedules.</u>
- <u>10.11.</u> <u>10</u> xxxx (H): The dispatch the NY Control Area, while observing transmission constraints. hour with locked offers/bids and interchange transactions.
- AGC is also executed during the current operating hour. AGC regulates resources throughout the NY Control Area so that the load and generation balance and the frequency is maintained.

Prior to 10 minutes into the next hour, the

Dispatch Day

The 24-hour period commencing at the beginning of each day (0000 hour).

Dispatch Hour

The 60-minute period commencing at the beginning of each hour of the dispatch day (xx00 hour).

Real-Time generator and zonal LBMPs for the previous hour which are used for billing are posted.

The details on how these activities are performed and the NYISO and Transmission Owner responsibilities are the focus of this manualthis Manual and described The following applications are said to execute in more detail in the other sections "real-time":

• *Real-Time Commitment (RTC)* – executes every 15 minutes as described in Section 4 of this manual this Manual.



• *Real-Time Automated Mitigation Process (RT-AMP)* – executes every 15 minutes as described in Section 4 of this manual this Manual.

Operations Functions

The following areas are covered by the operations functions described in this manual :

- Power system monitoring
- ISO Secured Transmission System
- Balancing Market, dispatch, and control
- Manual *Real-Time Dispatch (RTD)* executes every 5 minutes as described in Section 5 of this manual this Manual.
- <u>10.• Real-Time</u> Dispatch System /Corrective Auction Mode (RTD-CAM) executes on demand as described in Section 5 of this manual this Manual
- <u>Automatic Generation Control (AGC)</u> executes every 6 seconds as described in the NYISO Ancillary Services Manual.

2.5. Operations Functions

The following areas are covered by the operations functions described in this manualthis Manual:

- <u>NYISO Secured Transmission System Monitoring</u>
- Transmission System Operation
- Energy Market Overview
- Energy Market Functions
- Backup Dispatch System

<u>i-2.5.1. NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System Monitoring

The <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System is monitored on a continuous basis in order to evaluate its current operating state. The first step in this process is to determine in which of the five States the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System is. <u>This manualThis</u> <u>Manual</u> covers the Normal and Warning States.

The monitored conditions of critical concern include:

- 1) System Load and Operating Reserves
- 2) Regulation capability
- 3) ISO Secured Transmission System flows and voltages
- 4) NYCA Control Error

Section 2 of this manual discusses the power system monitoring requirements and procedures in further detail.



Transmission System Operation

The operation of the ISO Secured Transmission System reflects the criteria that have been established for existing conditions as well as for anticipated contingency conditions. This manual defines the secure operation of the ISO Secured Transmission System as well as the corrective measures that need to be taken to maintain secure operation.

Section 3 of this manual discusses the transmission system operational requirements and procedures in further detail.



Balancing Market, Dispatch, & Control

A review of market mechanics is presented in Exhibit 1.2 as an introduction to the dispatch day functions.

Exhibit 1.2: Market Mechanics





Exhibit 1.3. Exhibit 1.3: Dispatch Day Functions

The interrelationships and flow of data among the energy related operations functions are shown by Exhibit 1.3.

The following is a brief summary of each function block in Exhibit 1.3. The dotted boxes are described in more detail in other NYISO Manuals:

 Bid/Post System The Bid/Post System provides the means by which Eligible Customers of the LBMP Market can electronically receive information and enter Bids for generation, transactions, load, and Ancillary Services.



- Post Unit Commitment The post unit commitment function collects Day Ahead scheduling results, which includes the commitment schedule, accepted generator and transaction Bids, load Bids, and operating limits. Refer to the NYISO Manual for Day ahead Scheduling for a detailed description.
- Balancing Market Evaluation The BME function allows NYISO personnel to evaluate generation and transaction Bids submitted for consideration in the 90 minute ahead Balancing Market time window.
- Interchange Scheduler The Interchange Scheduler allows NYISO personnel to monitor ongoing energy transactions and to adjust transactions in real time to address security problems.
- Reserve Comparator The Reserve Comparator resides on the EMS and keeps track of actual NY Control Area Operating Reserve and NY Control Area Operating Reserve requirements.
- 93 Day Audit Operating Reserve and data used to calculate the reserves in the Reserve Comparator function are saved for auditing purposes.
- Energy Management System The EMS is a legacy system that operates on the IBM Mainframe and provides the primary source of real time data from the NY Control Area.
- Security Analysis Package The Security Analysis Package provides line and transfer limits for use by the SCD function.
- Load Trender The Load Trender uses instantaneous Area loads to provide 10minute forecasts which are used by the real-time SCD function.
- LBMP Calculation The LBMP calculation produces marginal LBMP bus prices, loss prices, congestion prices, and zonal load prices.
- Security Constrained Dispatch The real-time SCD executes nominally every five minutes and produces generation base points in order to maintain power system security.
- Load Forecast The Load Forecast function is executed on demand and forecasts the hourly load for each Zone for the current day and up to six days in the future.
- Billing & Accounting System The Billing & Accounting System itemizes those data elements stored or produced by the various subsystems so that line item settlement statements can be calculated after the fact on a monthly basis. Refer to the NYISO Manual for Accounting & Billing for a detailed description.
- Automatic Generation Control The AGC program regulates the generation resources throughout the NY Control Area so that load, generation, and interchanges balance and Interconnection frequency is maintained.
- Historical Information Retention A Historical Information Retention schema (not a specific function) is used to archive and maintain data required for accounting and billing purposes, as well as information required to support auditing.
- Performance Tracking System The PTS monitors the on/off-line status of generating units. Regulation performance of the Transmission Owners or Generation suppliers is monitored.



Communications

This subsection describes the hotline and NPCC communications systems.

- <u>System Load and Operating Reserves</u>
- <u>Regulation capability</u>
- <u>NYISO Secured Transmission System flows and voltages</u>
- <u>NYCA Control Error</u>
- <u>Section 2 of this manualthis Manual discusses the power system monitoring</u> requirements and procedures in further detail.

2.5.2. Transmission System Operation

The operation of the NYISO Secured Transmission System reflects the criteria that have been established for existing conditions as well as for anticipated contingency conditions. This manualThis Manual defines the secure operation of the NYISO Secured Transmission System as well as the corrective measures that need to be taken to maintain secure operation.

Section 3 of this manualthis Manual discusses the transmission system operational requirements and procedures in further detail.

2.5.3. Energy Market Overview

A review of market mechanics is presented in Exhibit 1-2 as an introduction to the dispatch day functions. Sections 4 and 5 of this manualthis Manual provide further detail.





Exhibit 2-1: Market Overview

2.5.4. Energy Market Functions



Exhibit 2-2: Day-Ahead and Dispatch Day Functions

The following is a brief summary of each function block in Exhibit 1-3. The dotted boxes are described in more detail in other NYISO Manuals:

- 1. <u>Market Monitoring & Performance (MMP):</u> The MMP Unit is charged with analyzing market participant bids and their impact on energy market prices. <u>MMP applies mitigation measures in the event that it detects conduct that is inconsistent with competition, e.g., physical withholding.</u>
- 2. <u>Market Information System (MIS):</u> The MIS is the primary user interface between market participants and the NYISO. Market information is received and posted via the MIS. Refer to the *NYISO Market Participant User's Guide* for details.
- 3. <u>Open Scheduling System (OSS): The OSS is a "one-stop shopping" tool</u> enabling inter-regional transactions. It is a distributed system with a "node" in



each control area for inter-area communications for coordinating and approving interchange transaction requests.

- 4. Load Forecaster (LF): The LF application produces NYCA load forecasts for SCUC, RTC, and RTD. Refer to the *NYISO Day-Ahead Scheduling Manual* for details.
- 5. <u>Day-Ahead Security Constrained Unit Commitment (SCUC): The SCUC</u> program establishes the outcome of the day-ahead market (DAM) based on forecast conditions and NYS power system reliability requirements. <u>SCUC</u> executes over a 24-hour load forecast horizon to produce startup, shutdown, and hourly energy schedules for the resources that have bid into the DAM. Refer to the *NYISO Day-Ahead Scheduling Manual* for details.
- 6. Outage Scheduler (OS): The OS function maintains a record of planned and forced power system facility outages and their scheduled return to service. Outage information is available to the market applications and to the power system analysis applications. Refer to the *NYISO Outage Scheduling Manual* for details.
- 7. **Power System Security Monitor:** The power system security monitoring applications assess forecasted and actual power system conditions and the impact of potential contingencies. These applications also establish the list of facilities whose operating constraints must be observed by the market applications.
- 8. Real-Time Commitment (RTC) & Real-Time Automated Mitigation Process (RT-AMP): The RTC and RT-AMP functions execute periodically on a 15minute basis with a 2¼-hour look-ahead horizon, and post their commitment and scheduling results on the quarter hour (15, 30, 45, 00). Refer to Section 4 of this Manualthis Manual for details.
- 9. <u>LBMP Calculations: The RTC and RTD programs produce LBMPs for market</u> advisory and settlement purposes. Refer to Attachment E of this Manualthis <u>Manual for details.</u>
- 10. <u>Reserve Comparator (RC): The RC program compares actual New York</u> control area reserves, by category, against their corresponding requirements. <u>Refer to the NYISO Ancillary Services Manual for details.</u>
- 11. <u>Real-Time Dispatch (RTD) & RTD-Corrective Action Mode (CAM): The</u> RTD function executes periodically on a 5-minute basis with a 50, 55, or 60minute look-ahead horizon, and posts its results on the five-minute clock times. The RTD-CAM functions override the normal RTD executions, as determined by the NYISO Operators, to deal with "off-normal" power system conditions. Refer to Section 5 of this Manual this Manual for details.
- 12. <u>Fast Start Unit Management (FSM):</u> The FSM function provides the facility for the NYISO Operators to coordinate the commitment schedules produced by <u>RTC and RTD-CAM</u>. The FSM is used to approve/disapprove commitment schedules from RTC/RTD-CAM, and to manually commit/decommit other faststart units.
- 13. <u>Thunderstorm Alert (TSA): TSA is declared by NYISO Operators when severe</u> operating conditions are detected. A predetermined set of pre- and post-



contingency constraints are passed to the RTC and RTD programs while TSA is in effect.

- 14. <u>Automatic Generation Control (AGC):</u> The AGC program regulates the generation resources to balance load, generation, and interchange and help to maintain the Eastern Interconnection power system frequency. Refer to the *NYISO Ancillary Services Manual* for details.
- 15. <u>Performance Tracking System (PTS):</u> The PTS monitors the on/off-line status of generating units and their actual MW output versus their scheduled output. Refer to the *NYISO Ancillary Services Manual* for details.
- 16. <u>State Estimator (SE): The SE produces an accurate real-time model of the NYS power system, including a representation (equivalent) of the power system external to the NYISO. The SE is used to verify metered data and to estimate conditions that are not metered. The SE model also serves as the basis for deriving the transmission loss and congestion sensitivity coefficients that are used by other applications.</u>
- 17. Supervisory Control & Data Acquisition (SCADA) System: The SCADA system provides direct communications between the NYISO control center and the remote transmission owner and power plant control centers. The NYISO transmits (telemeters) desired control actions to the remote control centers and receives current operational feedback data from these control centers.
- 18. Billing & Accounting System (BAS): The BAS itemizes those data elements that are stored or produced by the various subsystems so that line item settlement statements can be calculated after-the-fact on a monthly basis. Refer to the *NYISO Accounting & Billing Manual* for details.

2.5.5. Backup Dispatch System

The Backup Dispatch System (BDS) is a comprehensive set of procedures that address the possible loss of functionality of the NYISO Control Center, Transmission Owners' Control Centers, and NYISO/TO communications facilities. The BDS is comprised of the following principle components and procedures:

- <u>Manual Dispatch Systems NYISO Power Control Center (PCC) & NYISO</u> <u>Alternate Control Center (ACC)</u>
- <u>Market Suspension Criteria</u>
- Interim NY Control Area Operation Transition period between PCC and ACC <u>operation</u>
- <u>NYISO Alternate Control Center</u>

Exhibit 1-4 illustrates the components that comprise the BDS. Refer to the *NYISO Backup Dispatch System Manual* for details.





Exhibit 2-3: Backup Dispatch System Configuration

2.6. Communications

This subsection describes the NYISO hotline and interregional communications systems.

ii.2.6.1. Hotline Communications

The NYISO Hotline can be operated in two ways:

- <u>11.</u> <u>initiatedInitiated</u> by the NYISO Shift Supervisor
- <u>12.</u> <u>initiated</u> by a Local <u>Transmission Owner</u> Control Center

Initiated by the NYISO Shift Supervisor:

A single pushbutton is used by the NYISO Shift Supervisor to ring a hotline phone in each local Transmission Owner control center. The communications is two-way <u>broadcast</u>. That is, if a local Transmission Owner control center operator speaks, it is heard by all the hotline phones. Typically, the local Transmission Owners control center operators do not speak during a NYISO Shift Supervisor initiated transmission.



Initiated by a Local Control Center System Operator:

A local Transmission Owner control center System Operator can call the NYISO Shift Supervisor on the hotline. In this situation, the NYISO Shift Supervisor hotline is the only hotline phone that rings. Transmission <u>OwnersOwners'</u> control center System Operators should only use this method of communication with the NYISO Shift Supervisor under urgent conditions.

i.NPCCInterregional Communications Network

When the NYISO receives information via the NERC conference feature, it is relayed to Ontario Hydro, Hydro-Quebec, and New England by means of automatic ringdown leased lines. If the information is of an emergency nature, those three locations may be conferenced together for one announcement. NEPEX relays the information to the Maritimes via automatic ringdown leased line to New Brunswick.



Exhibit 1.4: NPCC Communications Network

2. OPERATIONS MONITORING

-This section describes how-5 illustrates the interregional communications network.




Exhibit 2-1: Interregional Communications Network



3. Operations Monitoring

-This section describes the NYS power system is monitored operations monitoring requirements and procedures.

b.3.1. Operations Monitoring Requirements

This section identifies the requirements for monitoring the operation of the NY Control Area. The conditions that are monitored include the following:

- <u>13.</u> Current Operating State
- <u>14.</u> System Load
- <u>15.</u>• Operating Reserve
- <u>16.</u>• Regulation
- <u>17.</u>• NYISO Secured Transmission System
- <u>18.</u> Ancillary Services
- <u>19.</u> Communications
- <u>20.</u>• Weather Conditions
- <u>21.</u> Telemetered Data

Reliability Assessment:

The NYISO performs a Real-Time assessment of the reliability of the ISO Secured Power System periodically or, upon status change, and upon operator demand. The main functions that are performed are:

- <u>22.</u>• Real-Time Data Monitoring and Alarming
- <u>23.</u> DC Thermal Security Analysis
- AC Thermal/Voltage Security Analysis
- <u>24.</u> Reserve Calculation
- <u>Regulation Requirement</u>

<u>i-3.1.1.</u> Real-Time Data Monitoring and Alarming

This function is executed, nominally every <u>6 <u>306</u> seconds for SCADA data and <u>30</u> seconds for state estimated values. , based on SCADA data ; State estimated values and NYISO inputs.</u>

NYISO Actions:

The following are performed:

- 1. Determines whether to use: (1) metered values or (<u>(</u>2) <u>NYISO</u><u>state estimated</u> <u>values or (3) NYISO</u> override/substitution values for:
- 25.switch a. <u>Switch</u> status data
- 26.analog b. <u>Analog</u> data



- 2. Checks the analog data against limits for voltage, flows on lines and transformer banks, and interface flows.
- <u>3.</u> Finds and opens "modeled" breakers corresponding to non-metered outaged facilities, based on NYISO activation.
- <u>4.</u> Executes the network configuration function, which processes the user switch data from (1) and (3) above.
- 5. Derives confirmation page alarms for NYISO review and validation.
- <u>6.</u> Produces the following results:

27.a. • user<u>User</u> analog data

<u>28.b.</u> • audible<u>Audible</u> alarms, text alarms, mimic board outputs

<u>29.c.</u> • <u>confirmed</u> Switch status

<u>30.d.</u> • updated<u>Updated</u> outage schedules

i-3.1.2. DC Thermal Security Assessment

The DC thermal security assessment is triggered to execute on:

- <u>31.•</u> <u>switchNetwork configuration</u> status change
- <u>32.</u> <u>periodic Periodic</u>, nominally every <u>5 minutes 30 seconds</u>
- <u>33.</u> <u>operator</u> demand

NYISO Actions:

The following are performed:

- 1. Executes the <u>Real-Time Security Assessment (RTSA)network</u> configurator <u>and</u> <u>state estimator functions</u> based on confirmed switch status and the RTSA model (which was produced "offline")
- <u>1.2.Computes distribution and generation shift factors to be used by SCD and the LBMP calculation.</u>
- <u>2.3.</u>Performs a contingency analysis based on an approximate direct current (DC) representation<u>the state estimator solution</u> of the NYS Transmission System, using:

<u>34.a.</u> • pre<u>Pre</u>-defined single and multiple contingencies

<u>35.b.</u> • lineLine and transfer constraints

c. Active RTD constraints

<u>3.4.</u>Produces a list of contingency violations for <u>NYISOISO Operations</u> review.

Produces a list of active constraints to be used by SCD.



<u>i.3.1.3.</u> Reserve Calculation

The NYISO monitors NY Control Area reserve both prior to an hour (as part of the BME process) and every five minutes within an hour-(Reserve Monitor Program using actual generation). These reserve checks calculatecalculations indicate the reserve available for the NY Control Area, and also check to see that the reserve is not "bottled" up by transmission limitations. Corrective action is taken by the NYISO only if the New York Control Area is deficient in reserve or if a bottling situation is found. Reserve calculations and constraints are also done in SCD.performed by RTC and RTD.

MINIMUM OPERATING RESERVE REQUIREMENT

Minimum Operating Reserve Requirement

The Minimum Operating Reserve Requirement of the NYCA is defined as:

- <u>1.</u> <u>A.</u> Sufficient Synchronized Reserve Available in 10 minutes to replace one-half of the operating capability loss caused by the most severe contingency observed under Normal Transfer Criteria.
- 2. B.-Sufficient Reserve Available in 10 minutes (which includes synchronous reserve available in 10 minutes) to replace the operating capability loss caused by the most severe contingency observed under Normal Transfer Criteria.
- <u>3.</u> C.-Sufficient Reserve Available in 30 minutes (-which includes reserve available in 10 minutes) equal to one and one-half times the operating capability loss caused by the most severe contingency observed under Normal Transfer Criteria.
- <u>4.</u> **D.** Sufficient Reserve in 10 minutes to return the system to a normal state following the most severe transmission contingency.

At all times sufficient 10 Minute Reserve shall be maintained to cover the energy loss due to the most severe Normal Transfer Criteria contingency within NYCA or the energy loss of energy purchased from another control area, whichever is greater.

NOTE:

Note to Reader

1.All of the above values are on a net basis (i.e., excluding unit auxiliaries)

- 2.Generators having a single tower connection to the grid will be summed and considered as one unit for reserve and contingency evaluation purposes.
- <u>3.1.</u>Units whose values (Operating Capability and Basepoints) are the sum of individual generators at a site are not considered —_ to the extent that they are not a single contingency.

ii-3.1.4. Regulation Requirement

<u>NY Control Area The NYCA</u> Regulation requirements, in MW/minute, are established by result of analysis of NY Control Area daily load patterns and tests performed under of actual operating conditions. Tables are prepared by the NYISO, which show the



Regulation requirements for the NY Control Area for Summer and Winter capability periods and various periods of the day.

Section 5.1 of this manual this Manual describes the process by which the NYCA regulation requirement is allocated to the generating units and how performance is measured. <u>.</u>

The NYISO will determine the amount of regulation required for different time periods and load conditions based upon empirical experience and engineering judgement and in accordance with the Ancillary Services Manual.

b.3.1.5. Operations Monitoring Procedures

This section describes the procedures associated with monitoring the operation of the <u>NYS</u> power system. General procedures dealing with the Normal State and Warning State are given first (<u>Aappendixrefer to Attachment</u> B-<u>1</u>), followed by specific procedures to be carried out under Normal and Warning State conditions. Specific procedures cover the following:

- Telemetering
- <u>Response to Normal State Conditions</u>
- <u>Response to Warning State Conditions</u>
- <u>Reliability Assessment Support</u>
- <u>36.</u> Automatic Voltage Regulators
- Phase Angle Regulators
- <u>37.</u> <u>CommunicationsCommunication</u> of NY Control Area Operating Conditions
- <u>38.</u> Hourly Inadvertent Accounting
- <u>39.</u>• Local Reliability <u>Rules</u>
- Applications of the NYSRC Reliability Rules
- Daily Operation for Monitoring Operating Reserve

<u>i-3.1.6.</u> Response to Normal State Condition Conditions

NYISO Actions:

The NYISO shall monitor <u>NYS power system conditions at all times</u>, and determine and apply the applicable the actions listed below that are necessary to remain in the Normal State-:

- 1. Coordinate actions with Transmission Owners and other Control Areas.
- 2.2. Initiate one or more of the following actions:
 - <u>a.</u> Adjust phase angle regulators.



- <u>b.</u> Shift or start generation via SCD or by NYISO request in order to obtain additional reactive power (MVAr) control.
- <u>c.</u> Activate reserves.
- d. Adjust reactive sources and transformer taps.
- e. Perform Generation shifts.
- f. Modify PhysicalInterchange Schedules-.
- g. Request NYS Transmission System facilities that are out of service for maintenance to be returned to service-<u>.</u>
- <u>h.</u> For high voltage conditions only, request NYS Transmission System facilities that are in service to be removed from service where appropriate.
- i. Implement manual voltage reduction.
- j. May call for a reserve pickup to return to schedule if the NYISO <u>Area</u> Control Error exceeds -100 MW<u>-(import)</u>.
- <u>k.</u> Take actions to maintain operating reserve, in accordance with the procedures described in Section 4.23 of this Manualthis Manual.

A. Transmission Owner Actions:

NYISO contact is generally with the Transmission Owner. The Transmission Owners are responsible for controlling or coordinating the operation of Generators connected to their systems, as follows:

1. Coordinate and implement corrective actions, as requested by the NYISO Shift Supervisor.

2.2. Monitor conditions, with respect to their own systems.

3.3. Perform the following actions when the NY Control Area is operating in the Normal State and Normal State Criteria are not met:

<u>i.a.</u> Notify the NYISO Shift Supervisor.

<u>ii.b.</u> Request assistance from the NYISO Shift Supervisor, as required.

ili. c. Initiate unilateral corrective action, if the violation is severe enough to require immediate action.

Other Considerations

- 1. All schedule changes should be analyzed in advance of implementation in an effort to avoid violation of these criteria.
- 2. The NYISO shall dispatch the system such that, the removal of any facility for scheduled work will not result in the violation of these criteria. Transmission Owners are responsible for providing appropriate advance notice of such switching.
- 3. During periods when adverse conditions, such as tornadoes or hurricanes, exists exist, or is are forecast to occur within the service area of the NYISO Systems, it may be necessary to take steps in addition to those procedures normally followed to maintain system security.



It is the responsibility of the NYISO to monitor weather conditions and forecasts issued by the National Weather Bureau-. Should local adverse conditions occur or they are predicted to occur-, it is the responsibility of the Transmission Owner to inform the NYISO. If a situation involving impending severe weather exists, the NYISO shall notify all Transmission Owners and consider declaration of the Alert State.

4. The actual voltage on all busses listed in Attachment A.3 and A.4 shall be monitored monitored by the NYISO and Transmission Owners. It shall be the Transmission Owner (TO) responsibility to maintain voltagevoltage levels within limits specified in Attachment A.3 and A.4 and to coordinate actions, which would affect voltage levels on busses of other TO-TOS or Neighboring Systems.

If the NYISO anticipates conditions, which would cause the voltage at any bus listed in Attachment A.3 and A.4 to violate Normal State Criteria, the NYISO shall notify the TOs and together they shall formulate a corrective strategy. If, implementation of the corrective strategy does not produce the desired result, and the NYISO determines that further corrective action is necessary to remain in the normal state, the NYISO shall request such actions in accordance with Normal State Responses. TOs must coordinate and implement corrective actions as requested by the NYISO.

5. Occasionally it may become necessary to import energy from other systemscontrol areas for security reasons.

ii.3.1.7. Response to Warning State Conditions

NYISO Actions:

The NYISO shall monitor system conditions at all times and determine the actions-(s) listed below that are necessary to return the system to the Normal State.:

- 1. Coordinate actions with Transmission Owners and other Control Areas.
- 2. <u>2. Initiate</u>2. <u>Initiate</u> one or more of the following actions:
 - a. Adjust phase angle regulators.
 - <u>b.</u> Shift or start generation via SCD or by NYISO request in order to obtain additional reactive power (MVAr) control.
 - a. -<u>Activate reserves.</u>
 - d.c. Adjust reactive sources and transformer taps.

Activate reserves.

- e.d. Perform Generation shifts.
- <u>f.e.</u> Modify <u>PhysicalInterchange</u> Schedules.
- <u>g.f.</u>-Request NYS Transmission System facilities that are out of service for maintenance to be returned to service.
- <u>h.g.RequestFor high voltage conditions only, request</u> NYS Transmission System facilities that are in service to be removed from service for high voltage conditions where appropriate.



<u>i.h.</u>-Implement manual Voltage Reduction.

- b. -<u>May call for a reserve pickup to return to schedule if the NYISO</u> <u>Area Control Error exceeds 100 MW-(import).</u>
- c. <u>Take actions to maintain operating reserve</u>, in accordance with the procedures described in Section 4.3 of this manualthis Manual.

<u>L.i.</u> Curtail non-essential Transmission Owner<u>Market Participant</u> load. <u>m.j.</u> Order Generation to full operating capability.

- <u>3.</u> Take the following actions if the above measures are insufficient to comply with Normal Transfer Criteria within 30 minutes or Operating Reserve cannot be delivered due to transmission limitations for 30 minutes:
 - a. Notify all Transmission Owners, via the Hotline communications system, that Emergency Transfer Criteria are in effect for the facility(facility (ies) involved.
 - b. Take actions, as required, to stay within Emergency Transfer Criteria.
 - c. Confer with Transmission Owners that will have Post-Contingency loading or voltage conditions that exceed allowable limits. Jointly develop strategies to be followed in the event a contingency occurs, including preparation for a rapid Voltage Reduction and/or Load Shedding.
- <u>4.</u> If following the implementation of the actions listed above all Normal State criteria cannot be achieved, satisfy as many of the Normal State criteria as possible.

Transmission Owner Actions:

Transmission Owners shall perform the following actions:

- 1. Coordinate and implement corrective actions, as requested by the NYISO <u>Shift</u> <u>Supervisor</u>.
- 2. Monitor conditions, with respect to their own systems.
- 3. Perform the following actions when the NY Control Area is operating in the Warning State and Warning State Criteria are not met:
 - a. Notify the NYISO.
 - b. Request assistance from the NYISO-, as required.
 - c. Initiate unilateral corrective action, if the violation is severe enough to require immediate action

Other Considerations

1. For all contingencies, which would result in a violation of the Warning State criteria, corrective action, which would be necessary if the contingency occurs shall be <u>determined</u> through coordination between the NYISO and the affected Transmission Owner.



- 2. If the NYISO foresees an extended period of operation in the Warning State, a canvass of the Transmission Owner Systems shall be made to determine if assistance can be provided.
- <u>3.</u> If the situation involving impending adverse conditions exists, the NYISO shall notify all Transmission Owners and consider declaration of the Alert State.

iii.3.1.8. Reliability Assessment Support

NYISO Actions:

-

The NYISO shall perform the following actions in support of the Reliability Assessment function:

- 1. Execute the Reliability Assessment function on demand following a power system disturbance, instead of waiting for the periodic execution-<u>.</u>
- 2. Override and substitute SCADA analog and status data that is incorrect or missing.
- 3. Activate outages in the network model by <u>"</u>opening": the appropriate breakers or switches in the model.
- 4. Review and acknowledge any alarm messages.
- 5. Review the <u>"</u>Confirmation<u>"</u> display and make any necessary corrections or adjustments to the incoming data.
- 6. Review and acknowledge the contingency list produced by the <u>DC Thermal state</u> <u>estimator and Security Analysis functions.</u>
- Review and acknowledge the contingency list produced by the AC Thermal & Voltage Security Analysis function

2.2.4.3.1.9. Execute the DispatcherAutomatic Voltage Regulator / Power Flow program as desired to investigate the effects of hypothetical power system scenariosSystem Stabilizer Equipment

Automatic Voltage Regulators

NYISO Actions:

The NYISO shall perform the following actions:

 Coordination of <u>generating unit Automatic Voltage Regulator (AVR) and Power</u> <u>System Stabilizer (PSS)</u> outage requests provided the following criteria have been met:

No more than six AVRs shall be allowed out-of-service simultaneously throughout the NY Control Area, with a limit of three in the Area east of the Central/East Interface, and three more west of the Central/East Interface.



No more than one generating unit PSS shall be allowed out-of-service throughout the NY Control Area. If a generating unit PSSs is out-ofservice, then ensure all applicable system transmission limits have been adjusted to account for such outages.

2. Maintain a log of the AVRs <u>and PSSs</u> taken out-of-service, and their return to service. The form is shown in Attachment D and shall be included with the daily transmission outage summary sheets.

Generator **Owner** Actions:

<u>GeneratorsGenerator Owners</u> shall coordinate the outage of AVRs <u>and PSSs</u> on generating units with 40 MW capability or larger with the <u>ISONYISO</u>.

<u>+3.1.10.</u> 2.2.5 Communication of NY Control Area In-Day Operating Conditions

NYISO Actions:

The NYISO shall perform the following actions:

- 1. Obtain the following data for the NY Control Area Status Report, prior to 0530 hours:
 - a. Generator anticipated operating capability for the NY Control Area peak hour, including all purchases and sales.
 - b. LSE anticipated Forecast NY Control Area load-requirements.

Major unit outages of 300 MW or larger and the anticipated return date.

Major critical facility outages.

Any condition or lesser outage that may cause limitations on the transmission system or affect the interchange capabilities of an Area or the NY Control Area.

- 2. <u>Calculate and enterDetermine</u> the following information <u>onfor</u> the NY Control <u>AreaCapacity</u> Status Report display, using the acquired data:
 - a. Total anticipated NY Control Area forecast peak hour load
 - b. <u>b.Required</u> NY Control Area reserve requirements
 - c. c.NY Control Area generation available capability
 - d. d.Interchange summary and peak hour DNI
 - e. Total anticipated reserve for the NY Control Area peak hour
 - f. Previous day's peak load and hour
 - a. The unit names, capability and return dates of all units of over 300 MW that are forced out of service
 - b. Miscellaneous outages in SENY (not including SENY major unit outages)
 - c. Miscellaneous outages in UPNY (not including UPNY major unit outages)
 - d.-Total NY Control Area outages



- e. Critical facility outages and the anticipated return times
- f. Operating problems, if any
- g. Any anticipated problems in neighboring Control Areas that might affect NY Control Area operations.
- <u>3.g.</u>Post the NY Control Area <u>Status</u>Capacity Report.
- <u>4.h.</u>Immediately report any critical change in the status of the NY Control Area, either via the Emergency telephone system or the NY Control Area Status Report.
- <u>5.i.</u> Report all NY Control Area disturbances, e.g., loss of a major generator, when appropriate.
- <u>6-j.</u>Notify the NYISO designated Media contact (or the designated alternate) when system conditions exist which would result in general public awareness of an actual or impending situation.

<u>iii.3.1.11.</u> Hourly Inadvertent Accounting

The following procedures apply only to the NYISO. The *NYISO* Manual for Accounting & Billing Manual describes the Inadvertent Interchange accounting procedure in further detail.

NYISO Actions:

The NYISO shall perform the following actions: <u>Perform the following</u> checks on an hourly basis:

- 1. Prior to each hour —_ The sum of External transaction schedules should be equal to the NY Control Area <u>desired</u> net interchange (<u>DNI</u>) schedule-(DNI)</u>.
- 2. After each hour —_ The sum of the interconnection readings should be equal to the NY Control Area actual net interchange (ANI).
- 3. After each hour —_ The NY Control Area Inadvertent Interchange should be equal to difference between the DNI and ANI.
- 4. -After each hour -__ Reconcile any inadvertent variances with neighboring Control Areas.
- 5. After each day —_ Reconcile any inadvertent variances with neighboring Control Areas.

iii.3.1.12. Local Reliability Rules

The NYISO shall coordinate with the appropriate Transmission Owners in the NYCA have defined various local rules required to implement the maintain system reliability in their respective areas. These requirements are referred to as Local Reliability Rules-

Applications of Reliability Rules

The NYISO shall coordinate with the appropriate Transmission Owners to implement the Applications of (LRR). These LRRs are defined in the New York State Reliability Rules-, maintained by the New York State Reliability Council (NYSRC).



LRRs are more stringent than the general New York-Specific Reliability Rules and apply to certain NYCA zones, recognizing unique local area characteristics or reliability needs.

Transmission Owner Responsibilities

Transmission Owners are responsible for developing and maintaining procedures and requirements necessary to meet these local reliability rules.

At times, TOs may propose a new local rule for a system reliability concern that had not been previously observed. This new LRR should be presented to the NYSRC for consideration to be included with the NYSRC Reliability Rules.

NYISO Responsibilities

The NYISO is responsible for review and approval of any modifications to these procedures or additional procedures developed by the TOs to meet the LRRs.

This responsibility also requires the review and approval of any study or analysis that was completed that warranted modifications of existing procedures or the need for new procedures.

3.1.13. Applications of the NYSRC Reliability Rules

In order to ensure the reliability of the NYISO Secured Transmission System, the NYISO complies with, and enforces the reliability rules. However, there are specific system locations and conditions for which the NYISO cannot secure. These system locations and conditions are secured by the Transmission Owners. Security constraints that are applied by the Transmission Owners are defined as "Transmission Owner Applications of the NYSRC Reliability Rules."

Details

Transmission Owner applications of the NYSRC Reliability Rules (or Applications of the NYSRC Reliability Rules) were assembled before NYISO startup from existing operating procedures and local reliability rules as applied by the Transmission Owners. They consist of procedures that apply to very specific system locations or conditions. The current list of Applications of the NYSRC Reliability Rules is posted on the NYISO web site.

The NYISO will perform periodic compliance reviews to ensure that thethe Transmission Owners are meeting the intent of the Transmission Owner applications of the NYSRC Reliability Rules. The Annual NYSRC Compliance Program determines the frequency and schedule for the compliance reviews.



Transmission Owner Responsibilities

Transmission Owners are responsible for implementing the Transmission Owner applications of the NYSRC Reliability Rules for those portions of the NYS transmission system not included in the NYISO Secured Transmission System. Implementation of certain Applications of the NYSRC Reliability Rules must be coordinated with the NYISO where the NYISO lacks the necessary analysis and/or monitoring capabilities.

A Transmission Owner, or the NYISO, may define new or modified Applications of the NYSRC Reliability Rules. New or modified Applications of the NYSRC Reliability Rules, proposed by a Transmission Owner are subject to approval by the NYISO. Upon approval by the NYISO, the NYISO will revise the Applications of the NYSRC Reliability Rules to include the change and advise the NYSRC of the change.

iv-3.1.14. Daily Operation for Monitoring Operating Reserve

<u>The NYISO Shift Supervisor is It is the responsibility of the NYISO Shift Supervisor</u> to<u>for monitoring the</u> monitor Operating Reserve both in a forecasted mode for the expected system peak each day and as the day progresses.

Peak Load Forecast

The NYISO Shift Supervisor (or his designee) shall prepare the NYISO daily status report twice daily, in anticipation of the morning peak and evening peak. Eligible Customers will supply forecasted loads and operating capacity, including maximum generating capability and all firm transactions for the hours as indicated in Section 2.2.5 of expected peak. The SPD shall also provide a forecasted peak load based on NYISO data for comparison to that supplied by the Eligible Customers.

If a shortage of energy, reserves, or Ancillary Services is projected, the NYISO will take actions as directed in <u>Section 4.4 of the NYISO Emergency Operation</u><u>Operations</u> Manual, <u>Section 4.4.</u>.



4. Transmission Operations

This section describes the NYS Transmission System operations-requirements and procedures.

b.4.1. Transmission Operations Requirements

This section addresses the operation of the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System when it is in the Normal State or Warning State (refer to <u>AppendixAttachment</u> B-<u>.</u>1). The following requirements and guidelines are discussed:

- <u>41.• NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System Operating Limits
- <u>42.</u> Corrective Control Strategies

<u>43.</u> Transmission Service Reduction & Curtailment

Leeds and Fraser SVCs - Voltage Control

- Phase Angle Regulators
- <u>44.</u> Solar Magnetic Disturbances

The Transmission Facilities Under NYISO Operational Control and subject to *Orders* from the NYISO are listed in <u>Appendix B-Attachment A.</u>1. The Transmission Facilities Requiring NYISO Notification <u>areis</u> listed in <u>Appendix A-Attachment A.</u>2.

i.4.1.1. NYISO Secured Transmission System Operating Limits

Limits that are used in the operation of the NY Control Area are classified as follows:

<u>1.</u> Thermal (Summer/Winter): MW

45.a. Normal: Continuous

- 46.b. Long Term Emergency (LTE): 4-hours within 24-hour period
- <u>47.c.</u> Short term Emergency (STE): 15-minutes

5)—

<u>2.</u> <u>2</u>Voltage: kV

<u>48.a.</u> Pre-contingency High/Low <u>49.b.</u> Post-contingency High/Low

3.Stability

<u>4.3.3</u>Frequency: Hz

<u>50.a.</u> Normal High <u>51.b.</u> Normal Low

5.4. 4. Post-Contingency Interface Transfer: MW

52. Total Transfer Capability 53.a. <u>Available Transfer CapabilityStability</u> 54.b. Voltage Collapse



<u>i.4.1.2. 3.1.2</u> Corrective Control Strategies

The major electrical network problems that can occur in the NY Control Area and the primary (or most effective) means of overcoming these problems are identified in Exhibit 3-1. The major problems are:

- <u>55.</u> <u>facility</u> overloads and excessive transfers
- <u>56.</u> <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System low voltage conditions
- 57.• NYISO Secured Transmission System high voltage conditions
- <u>58.•</u> systemSystem low frequency conditions
- <u>59.•</u> systemSystem high frequency conditions

Exhibit 3.14-1: Corrective Control Strategies

NY Control Area Problems

	NY Control Area Problems							
<u>Typical Means</u> of Control	<u>Overloads &</u> <u>Excess</u> <u>Transfer</u>	<u>Low</u> <u>Transmission</u> <u>Voltage</u>	<u>High</u> <u>Transmission</u> <u>Voltage</u>	<u>Low</u> <u>Frequency</u>	<u>High</u> <u>Frequency</u>			
Generator MW	>	>	>	>	>			
<u>Phase Angle</u> <u>Regulator</u> (PAR)	>	<u> </u>	>					
Control Area Interchange	>		>					
<u>Generator</u> <u>MVAr (AVR)</u>		<u>~</u>	>					
<u>Transformer</u> <u>Tap (LTC)</u>		<u>~</u>	>					
Shunt Capacitor		~	~					
Shunt Inductor		<u> </u>	<u> </u>					
<u>Synchronous</u> <u>Condenser</u> <u>MVAr (AVR)</u>		<u> </u>	>					
<u>Static Var</u> <u>Compensation</u> (SVC)		<u> </u>	>					
Transmission Lines	>		>					
Circuit Breaker	>			>	~			
PS Pump Operation	>	<u>~</u>	>	>	<u> </u>			
PS Generator Operation	>	<u>~</u>	>	>	<u> </u>			
<u>Voltage</u> <u>Reduction</u>	>	<u>~</u>		>				
Load Curtailment	✓	<u>~</u>		✓				



	Load Sl	ned		~		~				~	
Typical M Control	leans of	Overloa Excess Transfe	ds &	Low Transmissi Voltage	ion	High Transmissi Voltage	on	Low Frequenc	y	High Frequency	
Generator	: MW	U		IJ		U		IJ		IJ	
Phase An Regulator	gle : (PAR)	IJ		U		U					
Control A Interchan	drea ge	U				U					
Generator MVAr (A	: .VR)			U		U					
Transforr (LTC)	ner Tap			U		U					
Shunt Ca	pacitor			IJ		U					
Shunt Ind	luctor			U		U					
Synchron Condense MVAr (A	ous vr VR)			U		U					
Static Va Compens (SVC)	r ator			U		U					
Transmis Lines	sion	U				U					
Circuit B	reaker	U						IJ		IJ	
PS Pump Operation	ł	IJ		U		U		U		U	
PS Gener Operation	ator 1	U		U		U		U		U	
Voltage Reduction	1	U		U				U			
Load Curtailme	ent	U		U				U			
Load She	d	U		U				U			

Some of the controls listed in Exhibit 3-1 are automatically applied by local closedloop control while other controls are acted on by the Transmission Owners upon NYISO request. The NYISO has no direct means (via SCADA) of controlling the generation, transmission, and distribution systems.

<u>i.4.1.3. 3.1.3</u> Transmission 3.1.3 Transmission Service Reduction & Curtailment



Firm Transmission Service

If a Transmission Customer's Firm Transmission Service is supporting a Bilateral Transaction supplied by an Internal Generator and that Generator is dispatched downward, the NYISO shall not curtail the Transmission Service. The NYISO shall continue to supply the Load or Transmission Customer in an Export with Energy from the <u>Real-Time LBMP Market</u>. (See <u>ExhibitSection</u> 4.2.3, <u>Exhibit 4-14 of this manualthis Manual.</u>)

Non-Firm Transmission Service

If the Transmission Customer was receiving non-Firm Transmission Service and its Transmission Service was Reduced or Curtailed, the replacement Energy will be purchased in the Real-_Time LBMP Market by the Internal Load. An Internal Generator supplying Energy for such a Transmission Service that is Reduced or Curtailed will sell its Energy in the Real-_Time LBMP Market.

The NYISO will not automatically reinstate non-_Firm Transmission Service that was Reduced or Curtailed. Transmission Customers need to submit new schedules to restore the Transmission Service associated with their Transaction in the next <u>BMERTC</u> execution. (See <u>Exhibit 4.Section 4).2.3</u>, Exhibit 4-4 of <u>this manual</u>this Manual.)

Negative Congestion

The following rules apply to negative congestion and non-firm transmission service:

- 1. Non-Firm transmission service that encounters negative congestion will not be curtailed. The rationale for this is that any transaction that relieves congestion should not be curtailed.
- 2. Non-Firm transmission service that encounters negative congestion will not be paid for the negative congestion. The rationale for this is as follows:
 - a. A non-firm transaction is not willing to pay positive congestion (and thereby reduce overall transmission costs); therefore, it should not be entitled to receive negative congestion costs. Furthermore, a payout of negative congestion to non-firms would increase overall uplift.
 - b. _A transaction wishing to receive a payment for negative congestion can request firm transmission service for that transaction.

Section 3.2.6 describes the procedures for reducing or curtailing transactions and rescheduling generation to relieve security violations.

ii.3.1.4 Solar Magnetic Disturbances

Overview:



The sun emits streams of charged protons and electrons known as the solar wind. The intensity of the solar wind is determined by sunspot activities (solar flares, disappearing filaments, and coronal holes). The solar wind interacts with the earth's magnetic field producing auroral currents at altitudes of 100 kilometers that follow circular paths around the earth's geomagnetic poles. These non_uniform currents then cause time_varying fluctuations in the earth's magnetic field, which in turn induce a potential difference on the surface of the earth. This earth-_surface potential (ESP) is measured in volts per kilometer and its magnitude and direction are functions of the change in magnetic field, earth resistivity, and geographic latitude. ESP increases with increasing latitudes and its gradient is highest on facilities having an east-_west orientation. ESP is highest in igneous rock areas. The resulting ESP appears as an ideal voltage source applied between grounded neutrals of wye _connected transformers in a power system, causing geomagnetically induced current (GIC) to flow between grounded neutrals via transmission lines.

During a severe <u>Solar Magnetic Disturbance (SMD)</u>, the quasi-<u>_dc ground induced current</u> superimposed on the normal 60 Hertz power flow can result in half-<u>_cycle saturation of the cores</u> of grounded, wye <u>_connected power transformers</u>. This overexcitation may cause the following power system problems:

60.transformer<u>Transformer</u> overheating resulting in premature transformer failure
 61.increased<u>Increased</u> system reactive losses resulting in the depletion of MVAr reserve
 62.decreased<u>Decreased</u> bus voltages resulting in a possible system voltage collapse
 63.increased<u>Increased</u> 60 Hertz harmonics resulting in overheating and eventual tripping of static var compensators (SVCs) and shunt capacitors, protective relay

- misoperations, and interference with communication systems
- 64.saturation<u>Saturation</u> of current transformers resulting in metering errors and relay misoperations
- 65.systemSystem voltage distortions resulting in improper operation of generator automatic voltage regulators and commutation failures in HVDC terminals and SVCs.

Monitoring:

The NYISO receives SMD forecasts and alerts from twothree agencies:

- <u>Electronically, via the Solar Terrestrial Dispatch Geomagnetic Storm Mitigation System</u> (STD GSMS).
- 66.National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Space Environment Services Center (SESC) in Boulder, Colorado via the NERC Time Error Channel Network (TECN) in accordance with NERC Operating Guide No. 12, Appendix 12D.
- 67.Geographic Division, Geographical Survey of Canada, Energy, Mines, and Resources (EMR) in Ottawa, Canada via Ontario Hydro's<u>IMO's</u> Control Center.

An SMD forecast indicates that the condition is expected. An SMD alert indicates that the condition has occurred.

Both<u>These</u> agencies measure the disruption in the horizontal component of the earth's magnetic flux with magnometer. <u>The STD GSMS is kept continuously up to date by Solar Weather</u> <u>Specialists located at www.spacew.com.</u> <u>SESC measures the geomagnetic activity in Boulder</u>, Colorado and EMR measures the geomagnetic activity from 13 observatories in the Canadian Automatic Magnetic Observation System (AMOS). This information is quantified into A and K



indices for forecasting and alerting purposes. The impact of an SMD on the power system increases with the intensity of the storm.

SMD Forecasts:

STD through the GSMS allows for continuous updating on current Solar Magnetic Disturbance activity, as well as 24, 48 and 72 hour predictions on SMD activity. Currently, the STD uses a Kp Index, but does not specify by level what Forecast or an Alert is issued, merely they are issued depending on the activity seen by their satellite in regards to predicted SMD activity vs. actual observed SMD activity.

SESC (Boulder) issues forecasts in the form of a daily "A" index for up to three days in advance. The "A" index is a measure of the expected geomagnetic activity at Fred<u>ericksburg</u>, Virginia. SESC (Boulder) transmits forecasts of the following two classifications of geomagnetic activity to the NYISO:

69.Minor Storm ("A" index 30 _49) 70.Major Storm ("A" index above 50)

EMR (Ottawa) issues forecasts based on daily range predictions for up to three days in advance in the sub _auroral zone in which most of the NPCC Areas are located. Ontario Hydro<u>IMO</u> and Hydro Quebec receive forecasts for the auroral zones separately. EMR (Ottawa) transmits forecasts of the following two classifications of geomagnetic activity to the NYISO:

1.Active Conditions (approximate "K" index of 5 or 6)

2.Major Storm Conditions (approximate "K" index of 7, 8 or 9)

<u>SMD Alerts:</u>

STD through the GSMS allows for continuous updating on current Solar Magnetic Disturbance activity, as well as 24-, 48- and 72-hour predictions on SMD activity. Currently, the STD uses a Kp Index, but does not specify by level what a Forecast or an Alert is issued, merely they are issued depending on the activity seen by their satellite in regards to predicted SMD activity vs. actual observed SMD activity.

SESC (Boulder) issues alerts in the form of a three <u>three-hour</u> "K" index that is based on the average of the last three hours of disruption in the horizontal component of the earth's magnetic flux measured in Boulder, Colorado. SESC (Boulder) transmits alerts of the following classification of geomagnetic activity to the NYISO:

"K" index of K5 or greater

EMR (Ottawa) issues alerts based on a three hour average range index for the last three hours of disruption in the X (geographical northward) component of the earth's magnetic flux measured by the AMOS system. EMR (Ottawa) issues alerts for the following two classifications of geomagnetic activity to the NYISO:

72.Active Conditions (approximate "K" index of 5 or 6)

73.Major Storm Conditions (approximate "K" index of 7, 8 or 9)

All time references in SMD Forecasts and SMD Alerts received from SESC (Boulder) and EMR (Ottawa) are to Universal Time (which is the same as Greenwich Mean Time), a constant scientific time reference. Eastern Standard Time lags Universal Time by 5 hours. The NYISO converts all time references to prevailing Eastern time <u>Time (Standard Time or Daylight Saving Time) as shown in Exhibit 3.-2.</u>



Exhibit 3.2<u>3-2</u>: Conversion from Universal Time

If the preva	iling	Then 0600 UTC (GMT) converts to:				
Eastern		If the prevailing Eastern time is:		Then 0600 UTC (CMT) converts to:		
time is	÷	Standard Time		<u>0100 EST</u>		
		Daylight Savings Time		<u>0200 EDT</u>		
	Standard	l Time		0100 EST		
	Daylight Saving Time		0200 EDT			

a.4.2. 3.2 Transmission Operations Procedures

These procedures apply mainly to the operation of the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System network facilities. Procedures dealing with generation and load are covered in Sections 4.2 and 5.2. Procedures for the following are covered:

<u>74.</u> Developing & Approving Operating Limits

<u>75.</u>● Voltage Control

- <u>Guidelines for Leeds and Fraser SVCs to Control Voltage</u>
- <u>76.</u> Phase Angle Regulators <u>– ConEd/PSE&G</u>
- <u>Phase Angle Regulators Operations</u>
- 77.• Implementing Special Multiple Contingencies
- Exceptions to Standards for Planning and Operating the NYS Power System
- Exceptions to the NYS Reliability Council Reliability Rules
- <u>78.</u> Security Violation Relief
- Severe Weather
- Operating Under Adverse Conditions
- <u>79.</u> Solar Magnetic Disturbances

i.4.2.1. 3.2.1 Developing & Approving Operating Limits

Procedures have been established for:

- 80.1. the The approval and implementation of operating limits developed from off-line computer studies conducted by the NYISO
- <u>81.2.</u> the <u>The</u> collection of operating data required to determine voltage limits for selected buses in the NY Control Area.

NYISO Actions:

The NYISO shall perform the following actions:

1. Prepare Summer thermal transfer limits for the <u>""</u>all-lines in<u>"</u> condition.



- 2. Prepare daily thermal transfer limits for anticipated power system conditions for the <u>""</u>all-lines in<u>"</u> condition.
- 3. Prepare stability transfer limits for the <u>""</u>all-lines in<u>"</u> condition. These limits will be used for the secure operation of the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System.
- 4. Prepare pre-contingency (high/low) and post-contingency (high/low) voltage limits for the <u>""</u>all-lines in<u>""</u> and prevailing conditions. These limits will be used for the secure operation of the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System.
- 5. Review and update the data maintained by the NYISO Data Bank program. This data will be used for network, stability, and voltage control parameters, in preparation of seasonal and/or specific operating studies base cases.

NYISO Operating Committee Actions:

The NYISO Operating Committee shall review and approve the recommended limits developed by the NYISO staff.

i.4.2.2. 3.2.2 Voltage Control

These procedures are for coordinating and controlling the voltage of the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System and define the respective actions to be taken by the NYISO and the Transmission Owners. The purpose is to provide adequate voltages necessary to maintain power transfer capabilities and to keep voltages within prescribed limits to avoid damage to equipment.

NYISO Actions -_ General:

The NYISO shall perform the following actions:

- 1. Anticipate the effects, voltage levels, and trends in the NY Control Area and adjacent Control Areas.
- 2. Determine and request corrective actions that need to be taken to remain in the Normal State.
- 3. Coordinate requests for corrective actions with the Transmission Owners and adjacent Control Areas that can assist in adjusting voltage on the buses being corrected.
- 4. Inform the affected Transmission Owners of anticipated changes in the reactive support from pumped hydro units, Static Var Compensators, or neighboring Control Areas.
- 5. Request Generators (via their TOs) to adjust machine excitation, as required to maintain desired <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System voltages within limits.

Transmission Owner Actions -__ General:

The Transmission Owner shall perform the following actions:



- 1. Observe the status and availability of major reactive resources on its system and determine any restrictions on those sources.
- 2. Control the voltage on its transmission system to be within its internal limits. Under normal conditions, maintain reactive power flows on tie lines with adjacent Control Areas in accordance with mutually agreed upon schedules and NPCC Inter Area Voltage Control Procedures.
- 3. Provide assistance (consistent with its internal limits) to other TOs as requested by the NYISO.
- 4. Coordinate and notify the operation (prior to execution) of the following devices with the NYISO and TOs: (1) switching of shunt capacitors and inductors and (2) changing of SVC mode or state. Under Emergency conditions a TO may perform the control actions prior to notification of the NYISO TO and affected TOs , TOs, but shall inform them as soon as possible.

NYISO Actions -___ High Voltage Conditions:

The NYISO shall request the Transmission Owners to perform the following normal steps to alleviate high voltage conditions:

- 82.1. Switch out shunt capacitors
- 83.2. Switch in shunt inductors
- <u>84.3.</u> Request that machine excitation be decreased to decrease the reactive power output
- 85.4. Adjust load tap changing (LTC) transformer tap positions
- <u>86.5.</u> Reschedule pumped hydro units to pump
- 87.6. Adjust SVC output
- 88.7. Start fast response units with reactive power absorption capability
- <u>89.8.</u> Switch out lines, as a last resort, without dropping load or generation

NYISO Actions - Low Voltage Conditions:

The NYISO shall request the Transmission Owners to perform the following normal steps to alleviate low voltage conditions:

- <u>90.1.</u> Switch in shunt capacitors
- <u>91.2.</u> Switch out shunt inductors
- <u>92.3.</u> Request that machine excitation be increased to increase the reactive power output
- <u>93.4.</u> Adjust load tap changing (LTC) transformer tap positions
- <u>94.5.</u> Reschedule pumped hydro units to generate
- <u>95.6.</u> Motor pumped hydro units to produce reactive power



<u>96.</u>7. Adjust SVC output

<u>97.8.</u> Start fast response units with reactive power export capability in order to help raise the system voltage

<u>98.9.</u> Switch in lines where available

Transmission Owner<u>Owners</u> Actions --- SVC Operation:

<u>Static Var Compensators (SVCs)</u> are intended to be used for mitigating postcontingency voltage oscillations and voltage control when the power system is loaded close to the transfer limits. SVCs are not intended for steady state pre-contingency voltage support. The Transmission Owner shall perform the following actions:

- 1. Maintain the SVC in the automatic mode and in the minimum output state within a deadband around zero reactive power output, under normal conditions.
- 2. Return the SVC to its minimum output state, after a disturbance has been cleared.
- 3. Coordinate the use of the SVC for bus voltage regulation with the NYISO and other affected Transmission Owners.

<u>i.4.2.3.</u> Guidelines for Leeds and Fraser SVCs to Control High Voltage

The guidelines for the operation of the Leeds and Fraser SVCs to control high voltage are given as follows:

1. General Requirements:

- a. The HQ/NY Import/Export on the Chateauguay Massena 7040 line is at or below 1000 MW.
- b. Central East and Total East transfers are at or below transfer limits that assume the SVCs are unavailable.
- c. All appropriate switchable shunt capacitors have been taken out-ofservice. All appropriate switchable inductors have been placed inservice.
- d. The maximum reactive capability of any Gilboa units or pumps currently in-service is being used. The effect of a Gilboa unit or pump to go in-service should be taken into account.
- e. The SVCs must be able to automatically respond to contingencies.

2.2 Specific Conditions to Use the Fraser SVC: Subject to the above general requirements, the inductive capability of the Fraser SVC may be used to control high voltage in the area of the Marcy-South transmission lines subject to the following specific conditions:

- a. The capacitors at Marcy, Fraser, Coopers Corners, and Rock Tavern are out-of-service.
- b. The Marcy inductor is in-service.



- c. The capacitors at Gilboa should also be switched out-of-service, and any Gilboa units/pumps currently in-service should be absorbing maximum reactive power, provided that this does not cause unacceptably low voltage at Gilboa, New Scotland, or Leeds.
- d. The Oakdale 345 kV bus voltage is maintained above its precontingency low voltage limit.

3.3 *Specific Conditions to Use the Leeds SVC:* Subject to the above general requirements, the inductive capability of the Leeds SVC may be used to control high voltage on the Eastern New York 345 kV transmission system where it would be effective subject to the following specific conditions:

- a. The Marcy inductor is in-service.
- b. The Fraser capacitors should be switched out-of-service, provided this does not cause unacceptably low voltage at Fraser, Oakdale, Marcy, Edic, or Coopers Corners.

4.*Specific Conditions for the 7040 Line Out-of-Service:* Subject to the above requirements and conditions, the inductive capability of the Leeds and/or Fraser SVCs may be used to control high voltage when the 7040 line is out-of-service, with the additional provision that either both <u>inductorsshunt reactors</u> on the Massena-Marcy MSU-1 line are in-service, or the MSU-1 line is out-of-service.

<u>ii.4.2.4.</u> <u>3.2.4</u>Phase Angle Regulators – Con Ed/PSE&G

Con Edison and PSE&G are interconnected at several locations with the capacity Co transfer up to 1000 MW. The following Phase Angle Regulators (PARs) are installed to control the transfer of power over the circuits connecting the two companies.

- <u>99.1.</u> A 345 kV phase angle regulating transformer with a range of $-\pm 25^{\circ}$ installed at the Con Edison Goethals substation.
- <u>100.2.</u> Two 345 kV phase angle regulating transformers each with a range of " \pm 30°, installed at the Con Edison Farragut substation.
- <u>101.3.</u> A 230 kV phase angle regulating transformer with a range of "<u>±</u> 25°, installed in the Waldwick-Hillsdale-New Milford Circuit located at the PSE&G Waldwick Switching Station.
- <u>102.4.</u> A 230 kV phase angle regulating transformer with a range of " \pm 25°, installed in the Waldwick-Fair Lawn Circuit located at the PSE&G Waldwick Switching Station.
- <u>103.5.</u> A 230 kV phase angle regulating transformer with a range of $-\pm$ 25°, installed in the Waldwick-Hawthorne Circuit located at the PSE&G Waldwick Switching Station.



ConEd/PSE&G Responsibilities

Con Edison and PSE&G are responsible for the operation and maintenance of the facilities located in their respective states.

Data acquisition facilities provide real-time information to Con Edison and PSE&G for continuous on-line monitoring and analysis of operating conditions.

Under <u>"</u>_normal conditions<u>"</u>," PSE&G can transfer up to 1000 MW. PSE&G can curtail when critical bulk power system outages in the northern portion of PSE&G system preclude such transfer.

<u>i-4.2.5. 3.2.5</u>Phase Angle Regulators Operations

Normal Operating Conditions:

Under normal operating conditions, Transmission Owners shall determine power flow schedules on all PAR controlled lines. Significant schedule changes (100 MW or more) on inter-Control Area or inter_company tie lines shall be coordinated with the NYISO. However, small changes of 1 or 2 taps during changing load conditions, such as morning load pickup or evening load drop, that are within operating guidelines on inter-Control Area or intercompany ties may be coordinated between the affected companies.

The maximum loading of overhead lines controlled by PARs shall be the lesser of the normal rating or a level such that the post-contingency flow will not exceed its LTE rating. The post-contingency loading of any underground cable may exceed its LT E rating, but not its STE rating, provided 10 minute reserve or phase angle control is available to return its post-contingency loading to its LTE rating within 15 minutes without causing another facility to be loaded beyond its LTE rating.

Power flows on PAR controlled lines which-that are within a Transmission Owner²'s system shall be monitored and controlled by that Transmission Owner. Power flows on other PAR controlled lines shall be monitored by the NYISO and appropriate action shall be coordinated with the Transmission Owners.

The following PAR actions apply to normal conditions. Other procedures for alleviating flow violations are given in Section 3.2.6 of this manual.

NYISO Actions:

The NYISO shall perform the following actions:

- 1. Coordinate the operation of the PARs that affect the transfer of power between the NY Control Area and adjacent Control Areas.
- 2. Request the Transmission Owners and adjacent Control Areas to adjust PAR taps.

Transmission Owner Actions:



Transmission Owners shall perform the following actions:

- 1. Coordinate PAR tap changes with the NYISO and adjacent Transmission Owner Con Ed PSEG Agreement.
 - 1. Set the PAR taps.
 - 2. <u>Coordinate PAR tap changes with the NYISO and adjacent Transmission Owner</u> <u>- Con Ed - PSEG Agreement.</u>

<u>ii.4.2.6.</u> <u>3.2.6</u>Implementing Special Multiple Contingencies

The Multiple Contingency Evaluation (MCE) program and Day-Ahead analysis normally incorporate the contingencies that are applicable to the power system as it is being operated. These procedures apply to special operating conditions when additional contingencies are required.

NYISO Actions:

The NYISO shall perform the following actions:

- 1. Incorporate the special contingency in the Contingency Analysis <u>Program (CAP)</u> and MCE <u>programs program</u> so long as program requirements such as metering, representation, and applicability can be met;--- following notification by the Transmission Owner.
- 2. Determine the need for special contingencies and request the Transmission Owners to submit the required information.

Transmission Owner Actions:

The Transmission Owner shall perform the following actions:

- 1. Notify the NYISO and request the monitoring of special contingencies.
- 2. Supply a description of the special operating condition, a list of the components making up the multiple contingency, the limiting element(s), the date/time to initiate the monitoring and the date/time to terminate the monitoring.
- 3. Observe the following lead times in order to implement such a contingency:
 - <u>i.a.</u> For Day-Ahead analysis, the necessary data must be available at the PCC at least by the morning of the previous working day, prior to the closing of the Day-Ahead Market.
 - <u>ii.b.</u> For MCE, the necessary data must be available at the PCC at least one hour prior to implementation.
- <u>4.</u> <u>Make arrangementsArrange</u> through the Outage Coordinator at the NYISO PCCduring normal working hours, for incorporating special contingencies in both Day-Ahead analysis and MCE.



- <u>5.</u> Provide, the NYISO, during other hours and when there is only a short <u>lead-lead-</u>time, with the contingencies for incorporation in the MCE program.
- 6. Provide special contingency data when required and requested by the NYISO.

iii.4.2.7. <u>3.2.7</u>Exceptions to the NYS Reliability Council Reliability Rules

Duties of the NYSRC Responsibilities

The NYSRC is responsible for developing Reliability Rules, which the NYISO must maintain to assure the safety and short-<u>-</u>term reliability of the NYS Power System.

If the NYSRC determines that the operation of the NYS Power System by the NYISO has not been in compliance with the Reliability Rules or the NYISO has improperly implemented the Reliability Rules, the NYSRC will discuss such non-_compliance or improper implementation with the NYISO. If a satisfactory resolution of the matter cannot be reached within 30 days, the issue may be referred by either Party to dispute resolution.

The NYSRC develops Reliability Rules for implementation by the NYISO to ensure that sufficient Operating Capacity is committed on a Day-_Ahead basis to ensure the reliable operation of the NYS Power System during the next day. The NYSRC also determines the statewide Installed Capacity requirement on an annual basis.

NYISO Reliability Rule Dispute Resolution

If the enactment of a new Reliability Rule or a modification of an existing Rule leads to a dispute, the NYISO Board of Directors may request that the effectiveness of the new Reliability Rule or the modification be suspended pending the outcome of the dispute resolution process. Upon such a request by the NYISO Board, the NYSRC shall suspend implementation of the new Reliability Rule or the enactment of the modification pending resolution of the dispute by the PSC. Disputes between the NYISO and NYSRC may be submitted to the PSC by either Party in a written statement describing the nature of the dispute and the issues to be resolved. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the PSC may direct that the new Reliability Rule or modification go into effect immediately upon a finding that suspension of the rule could put the reliability of the NYS Power System at risk. Refer to the NYISO/NYSRC Agreement for additional details.

Local Reliability Rule Dispute Resolution

Local Reliability Rules cannot be modified or eliminated without the consent of the Transmission Owner promulgating such Local Reliability Rule unless so ordered by the PSC or FERC. The NYISO Board or the NYSRC may protest a new Local Reliability with the PSC or request that the PSC review an existing Local Reliability Rule. The NYISO Board or the NYSRC may also request that FERC review a Local Reliability Rule. Upon such review, the PSC or FERC may determine that a specific Local



Reliability Rule should be modified or eliminated. Upon the issuance of an order by the PSC or FERC such Local Reliability Rule will then be modified or eliminated.

Local Reliability Rules cannot be suspended pending PSC or FERC review of such rule unless so ordered by FERC or the PSC.

<u>iv.4.2.8.</u> 3.2.8 Security Violation Relief

When a security violation occurs, or is anticipated to <u>occurr onoccur on</u> the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System, the NYISO shall attempt to relieve the violation by using the following procedures:

ISO Actions:

- 1. Reduce non-Firm Transmission Service.
- 2. Curtail non-Firm Transmission Service. Refer to Section 4.2.3 of this manualthis Manual for details.
- 3. Re-dispatch internal Generators, based on Incremental and Decremental Bids.
- 4. Adjust the NYCA's Desired Net Interchange (DNI) by manually curtailing Firm Transmission Service associated with Transactions supplied by External Generators. The NYISO shall decide which Transmission Service is to be curtailed on the basis of based on the Decremental Bids in conjunction with NERC procedures, and shall curtail Transmission Service until the transmission violation is relieved or all such Transmission Service has been curtailed.
- 5. Request Internal Generators to voluntarily operate in manual mode below minimum dispatchable levels. When operating in the manual mode, Generators will not be required to adhere to the one percent minimum ramp rate nor will they be required to respond to the SCD Base Point Signals.
- 6. Decommit Internal Generators based on their minimum generation Bid rate in descending order.
- 7. Attempt to purchase emergency energy from other CA'<u>control areas</u> that will provide relief to the security violation.

4.2.9. Procedure for Relief of Potential Overloads on Non-Bulk Power System Facilities

The NYISO Security Analysis Program identifies and alerts the dispatchers to actual and potential overloads on the NYISO transmission system. Occasionally actual or post-contingency potential overloads on Non-Bulk Power System facilities occur which, if uncorrected, could lead to cascading outages and subsequent overloads on BPS facilities.

This procedure defines actions to be taken by the NYISO Shift Supervisor (NYISO SS) when such conditions exist in order to coordinate an appropriate action plan.



PROCEDURE

- 1. During normal operation, the SS shall monitor the state of the system utilizing the NYISO Security Analysis Program. Whenever the actual or predicted postcontingency power flow on a monitored Non-BPS facility exceeds its applicable limit, the SS shall notify the Transmission Owner (rating authority).
- 2. If the predicted post-contingency loading is greater than LTE, but less than or equal to the STE rating of the facility, an action plan should be formulated, or refer to previously agreed upon operating practice for implementation by the Transmission Owner.
- 3. If the predicted post-contingency flow exceeds the STE rating of the facility, the SS shall determine if the loss of the facility would cause other facilities to exceed their STE post-contingency ratings. If the affected facility's loss would cause other non-BPS facilities to exceed their STE rating or any BPS facilities to exceed their LTE rating* the SS shall inform the TO (rating authority) and they shall jointly develop a strategy for correcting the condition. The TO shall carry out the corrective action to relieve the condition within 30 minutes, excluding voltage reduction and load shedding.
- 4. If the TO can not relieve the problem using its own resources, the TO Dispatcher shall request the SS to obtain assistance from other systems.
- 5. If the condition cannot be corrected within 30 minutes of the initial violation the SS shall, through coordination with the TO and neighboring systems, determine and request the actions necessary to provide relief. Such actions shall include:
 - a. Modifications of energy transactions.
 - b. Phase angle regulator adjustments.
 - c. Generation Shift.
 - d. Reserve activation.
 - e. <u>Generation may be ordered to full operating capability and transmission</u> <u>facilities out of service for maintenance may be ordered restored to serve.</u>
- 6. If these measures are insufficient to comply with Normal Transfer Criteria on BPS facilities or Emergency Transfer Criteria for non-BPS facilities within 30 minutes of the initial violation or Operating Reserve cannot be delivered due to transmission limitations for 30 minutes, the SS shall take the following actions:
 - a. <u>Notify all TOs Systems via the Emergency Alarm System (Hot Line) that</u> <u>Emergency Transfer Criteria are in effect, for the facility(facility (ies)</u> <u>involved.</u>
 - b. Take action as required to stay within Emergency Transfer Criteria.
 - c. <u>The Shift Supervisor shall confer with affected Transmission Owners. They</u> <u>shall jointly develop strategies to be followed in the event a contingency</u> <u>occurs. Strategies may include preparation for rapid Voltage Reduction</u> <u>and/or Load Shedding.</u>

*Except where post-contingency flows up to STE ratings are permitted by exceptions noted in Emergency Operations Manual Appendix Exhibit A-2.



SCHEDULING

The NYISO Outage Coordinator shall attempt to avoid scheduling outages which might result in conditions wherein the security of the non-BPS Facilities may become jeopardized.

<u>v.4.2.10.</u> Operating Under Adverse Conditions

The NYISO shall operate the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System during adverse conditions, including but not limited to thunderstorms, hurricanes, tornadoes, solar magnetic flares and threat of terrorist activities, in accordance with the Reliability Rules, inclusive of Local Reliability Rules and related PSC orders. Consistent with such Rules, the NYISO shall maintain reliability of the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System by directing the adjustment of the Generator output levels in certain areas of the system to reduce power flows across transmission lines vulnerable to outages due to these adverse conditions, thereby reducing the likelihood of major power system disturbances.

The NYISO shall have the sole authority to declare that adverse conditions are imminent or present and invoke the appropriate operating procedure(s) affecting the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System in response to those conditions. Activation of a procedure in compliance with a Local Reliability Rule shall involve a two step process. The Transmission Owner, directly involved with such Local Reliability Rule, such as Storm Watch shall advise the NYISO that adverse conditions are imminent or present and recommend to the NYISO the activation of applicable procedures in support of that rule. Consistent with the Local Reliability Rule, the NYISO shall declare the activation of the appropriate procedures. The Transmission Owner and the NYISO shall coordinate the implementation of the applicable procedures to the extent that <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System facilities are impacted. Records pertaining to the activation of such procedures and the response in accordance with those procedures shall be maintained and made available upon request.

Adjusted generation levels in response to activation of these procedures shall set the real time LBMPs. Revenue shortfalls may occur if the redispatch of the system curtails energy scheduled Day–Ahead and more expensive energy is dispatched subsequent to the Day–Ahead settlement. These revenue shortfalls shall be recovered through the NYISO''s Scheduling, System Control, and Dispatch Service (Ancillary Service) charges.

vi.4.2.11. Solar Magnetic Disturbances

Background



The sun emits streams of charged protons and electrons known as the solar wind. The intensity of the solar wind is determined by sunspot activities (solar flares, disappearing filaments, and coronal holes). The solar wind interacts with the earth's magnetic field producing auroral currents at altitudes of 100 kilometers that follow circular paths around the earth's geomagnetic poles. These non-uniform currents then cause time-varying fluctuations in the earth's magnetic field, which in turn induce a potential difference on the surface of the earth. This earth-surface potential (ESP) is measured in volts per kilometer and its magnitude and direction are functions of the change in magnetic field, earth resistivity, and geographic latitude. ESP increases with increasing latitudes and its gradient is highest on facilities having an east-west orientation. ESP is highest in igneous rock areas. The resulting ESP appears as an ideal voltage source applied between grounded neutrals of wye-connected transformers in a power system, causing geomagnetically induced current (GIC) to flow between grounded neutrals via transmission lines.

During a severe Solar Magnetic Disturbance (SMD), the quasi-dc ground induced current superimposed on the normal 60 Hertz power flow can result in half-cycle saturation of the cores of grounded, wye-connected power transformers. This over-excitation may cause the following power system problems:

- 1. Transformer overheating resulting in premature transformer failure
- 2. Increased system reactive losses resulting in the depletion of MVAr reserve
- 3. Decreased bus voltages resulting in a possible system voltage collapse
- 4. <u>Increased 60 Hertz harmonics resulting in overheating and eventual tripping of static var compensators (SVCs) and shunt capacitors, protective relay misoperations, and interference with communication systems</u>
- 5. <u>Saturation of current transformers resulting in metering errors and relay</u> <u>misoperations</u>
- 6. <u>System voltage distortions resulting in improper operation of generator automatic</u> voltage regulators and commutation failures in HVDC terminals and SVCs.

Monitoring

The NYISO receives SMD forecasts and alerts from three agencies:

- 1. <u>Electronically, via the Solar Terrestrial Dispatch Geomagnetic Storm Mitigation</u> <u>System (STD GSMS).</u>
- 2. <u>National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Space Environment</u> Services Center (SESC) in Boulder, Colorado via the NERC Time Error Channel Network (TECN) in accordance with NERC Operating Guide No. 12, Appendix 12D.
- 3. <u>Geographic Division, Geographical Survey of Canada, Energy, Mines, and Resources (EMR) in Ottawa, Canada via IMO's Control Center.</u>



In event of failure of the STD GSMS, the Space Environment Center (SEC) in Boulder, Colorado will verbally contact the NYISO to relay the SMD information.

An SMD forecast indicates that the condition is expected. An SMD alert indicates that the condition has occurred.

These agencies measure the disruption in the horizontal component of the earth's magnetic flux with magnometer. The STD GSMS is kept continuously up to date by Solar Weather Specialists located at www.spacew.com. SESC measures the geomagnetic activity in Boulder, Colorado and EMR measures the geomagnetic activity from 13 observatories in the Canadian Automatic Magnetic Observation System (AMOS). This information is quantified into A and K indices for forecasting and alerting purposes. The impact of an SMD on the power system increases with the intensity of the storm.

Information pertaining to Solar Magnetic Disturbances and the level of the disturbance will be disseminated by means of the Solar Terrestrial Dispatch Geomagnetic Storm Mitigation System (STD GSMS).

SMD Forecasts

STD through the GSMS allows for continuous updating on current Solar Magnetic Disturbance activity, as well as 24, 48 and 72 hour predictions on SMD activity. Currently, the STD uses a Kp Index, but does not specify by level what Forecast or an Alert is issued, merely they are issued depending on the activity seen by their satellite in regards to predicted SMD activity vs. actual observed SMD activity.

SESC (Boulder) issues forecasts in the form of a daily "A" index for up to three days in advance. The "A" index is a measure of the expected geomagnetic activity at Fredericksburg, Virginia. SESC (Boulder) transmits forecasts of the following two classifications of geomagnetic activity to the NYISO:

- 1. <u>Minor Storm ("A" index 30-49)</u>
- 2. <u>Major Storm ("A" index above 50)</u>

EMR (Ottawa) issues forecasts based on daily range predictions for up to three days in advance in the sub-auroral zone in which most of the NPCC Areas are located. IMO and Hydro Quebec receive forecasts for the auroral zones separately. EMR (Ottawa) transmits forecasts of the following two classifications of geomagnetic activity to the NYISO:

- 1. Active Conditions (approximate "K" index of 5 or 6)
- 2. <u>Major Storm Conditions (approximate "K" index of 7, 8 or 9)</u>

SMD Alerts



STD through the GSMS allows for continuous updating on current Solar Magnetic Disturbance activity, as well as 24-, 48- and 72-hour predictions on SMD activity. Currently, the STD uses a Kp Index, but does not specify by level what a Forecast or an Alert is issued, merely they are issued depending on the activity seen by their satellite in regards to predicted SMD activity vs. actual observed SMD activity.

SESC (Boulder) issues alerts in the form of a three-hour "K" index that is based on the average of the last three hours of disruption in the horizontal component of the earth's magnetic flux measured in Boulder, Colorado. SESC (Boulder) transmits alerts of the following classification of geomagnetic activity to the NYISO:

"K" index of K5 or greater

EMR (Ottawa) issues alerts based on a three hour average range index for the last three hours of disruption in the X (geographical northward) component of the earth's magnetic flux measured by the AMOS system. EMR (Ottawa) issues alerts for the following two classifications of geomagnetic activity to the NYISO:

- 1. Active Conditions (approximate "K" index of 5 or 6)
- 2. Major Storm Conditions (approximate "K" index of 7, 8 or 9)

All time references in SMD Forecasts and SMD Alerts received from SESC (Boulder) and EMR (Ottawa) are to Universal Time (which is the same as Greenwich Mean Time), a constant scientific time reference. Eastern Standard Time lags Universal Time by 5 hours. The NYISO converts all time references to prevailing Eastern Time (Standard Time or Daylight Saving Time) as shown in Exhibit 3-2.

Exhibit 4-2: Conversion from Universal Time

If the prevailing Eastern time is:	Then 0600 UTC (GMT) converts to:				
Standard Time	<u>0100 EST</u>				
Daylight Savings Time	<u>0200 EDT</u>				

Information pertaining to Solar Magnetic Disturbances and the level of the disturbance will be disseminated by means of the Solar Terrestrial Dispatch Geomagnetic Storm Mitigation System (STD GSMS). In event of failure of the STD GSMS, the Space Environment Center (SEC) in Boulder, Colorado will verbally contact the NYISO to relay the SMD information.

No **<u>NYISO</u>** actions are required if:

- <u>104.</u> SMD Forecast of an <u>"A"-index is equal to or less than 29 and</u>
- <u>105.</u> SMD Alert is equal to K4 or less

Minor storm active conditions exist when:

- <u>106.</u> <u>"A"-index</u> is greater 29 but less than or equal to 50 and
- <u> $107.\bullet$ </u> Alert is greater than K4 but less than or equal to K6



NYISO Actions:

The NYISO shall perform the following actions:

- Complete the Solar Magnetic Disturbance Form shown in Attachment C of this manualthis Manual, upon notification of an SMD Forecast of an "A"_index greater than 50 or an SMD Alert of K7K6 or greater.
- 2. Notify all Transmission Owners and NPCC Control Areas. Request Transmission Owners to implement appropriate Emergency Procedures, when a contingency occurs.1.
- 3. If an Alert of K7 or greater has been issued on the STD with significant GIC (Ground Induced Currents) activity observed by a neighboring Control Area or a Transmission Owner, the NYSIO shall initiate the following actions:
 - a. Declare Alert State
 - b. <u>Notify Transmission Owners to reduce normal limits on inter-area and internal NYS Power System transmission lines and transformers to a maximum of 90% of the normal rating where appropriate.</u>
 - c. Request generators (via their TOs) to adjust machine excitation, in order to maintain the ISO Secured Transmission System voltages within acceptable operating ranges to protect against voltage swings.
 - d. <u>Reduce RTC/RTD Stability Transfer Limits and RTC/RTD Central East</u> <u>Voltage Contingency Limits to 90% of the Stability Transfer Limit and</u> <u>Central East Voltage Contingency Limits where appropriate.</u>
- 4. <u>Request Transmission Owners to implement appropriate emergency procedures</u>, <u>when a contingency occurs</u>.
- 5. Reduce flows on inter-area and internal ISO Secured Transmission System transmission lines to a maximum of 90% of the Normal Rating.
- 6. Activate Thunder Storm Warning cases (TSW) when an alert of K9 has been issued and significant GIC activity has been observed.

Transmission Owner Actions:

Upon notification of an SMD Forecast or an SMD Alert of a Major Storm Condition (K7–K9), Transmission Owners shall perform the following actions:

- 1. Restore out-_of-_service transmission facilities, where possible, and avoid taking long transmission lines out of service.
- 2. <u>2</u>Review all in-<u>-</u>service work, evaluate the impact of the loss of these facilities on the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System, and cancel in-<u>-</u>service work on critical facilities.
- 3. Monitor the MVAr and voltage displays on their SCADA systems for unusual voltage and/or MVAr variations.
- 4. Keep area substation capacitor banks in service, where possible, and evaluate the impact of the loss of transmission shunt capacitor banks.



- 5. Notify the NYISO of all actions taken related to this section.
- 6. Implement Emergency procedures, as requested by the NYISO.



SCHEDULING OPERATIONS

5. Scheduling Operations

-This section describes the OperatingDispatch Day scheduling process-, covering the following:

<u>Real-Time Commitment</u>

<u>a.•</u> Scheduling Operations Requirements

This subsection describes the requirements for the Operating Day scheduling of generation, transactions, load, and Ancillary Services. The principal functions are:

- In-Day Scheduling Changes
- Balancing Market Evaluation
- <u>Scheduling Operations Procedures</u>
- <u>Supplemental Resource Evaluation Procedures</u>

5.1. <u>Real-Time Commitment</u>

Real-Time Commitment (RTC) is a multi-period security constrained unit commitment and dispatch process that co-optimizes to solve simultaneously for Load, Operating Reserves, and Regulation Service on a least as-bid production cost basis over a two hour and fifteen minute optimization period. The optimization evaluates the next ten points in time separated by fifteen minute intervals. Each RTC run within an hour shall have a designation indicating the time at which its results are posted; "RTC₀₀," RTC₁₅," RTC₃₀," and RTC₄₅" post on the hour, and at fifteen, thirty, and forty-five minutes after the hour, respectively. Each RTC run will produce binding commitment instructions for the periods beginning at fifteen and thirty minutes after its scheduled posting time and will produce advisory commitment guidance for the remainder of the optimization period. RTC₁₅ will also establish External Transaction schedules. Exhibit 4-1 presents the timeline for RTC₁₅.




Exhibit 5-1: RTC₁₅ Time Line

5.1.1. Real-Time Commitment Process

RTC will make binding unit commitment and de-commitment decisions for the periods beginning fifteen minutes (in the case of Resources that can respond in ten minutes) and thirty minutes (in the case of Resources that can respond in thirty minutes) after the scheduled posting time of each RTC run, will provide advisory commitment information for the remainder of the two and a half hour optimization period, and will produce binding schedules for External Transactions to begin at the start of each hour. RTC will co-optimize to solve simultaneously for all Load, Operating Reserves and Regulation Service requirements and to minimize the total as-bid production costs over its optimization timeframe. RTC will consider SCUC's Resource commitment for the day, load forecasts from the load forecasting program and loss forecasts that RTC itself will produce each quarter hour, binding transmission constraints, and all Real-Time Bids and Bid parameters.

After the Day-Ahead schedule is published and no later than 75 minutes before each hour, Customers may submit Real-Time Bids into RTC for real-time evaluation.

Real-Time Bids to Supply Energy and Ancillary Services

Eligible Customers may submit new or revised Bids to supply Energy, Operating Reserves and/or Regulation Service. Customers that submit such Bids may specify different Bid parameters in RTC than they did Day-Ahead. However, NYISO-Committed Fixed Generators and NYISO-Committed Flexible Generators may not increase their Incremental Bids, Minimum Generation Bids, or Start-Up Bids for hours in which they received a Day-Ahead Energy schedule. Bids to supply Energy or



Ancillary Services shall be subject to the rules set forth in Section 6 of the NYISO Ancillary Services Manual.

Generators that did not submit a Day-Ahead Bid for a given hour may offer to be NYISO-Committed Flexible, Self-Committed Flexible, or Self-Committed Fixed in real-time. Generators that submitted a Day-Ahead Bid but did not receive a Day-Ahead schedule for a given hour may change their bidding mode for that hour in real-time without restriction. Generators that received a Day-Ahead schedule for a given hour may change their bidding mode between Day-Ahead and real-time subject to the following restrictions:

- 1. <u>Generators that were scheduled Day-Ahead in NYISO-Committed Flexible mode</u> <u>may not switch to NYISO-Committed Fixed or Self-Committed Fixed mode</u> <u>unless a real-time physical operating problem makes it impossible for them to bid</u> <u>in any other mode.</u>
- 2. <u>Generators that were scheduled Day-Ahead in Self-Committed Flexible mode</u> <u>may not switch to NYISO-Committed Fixed or NYISO-Committed Flexible</u> <u>mode and may only switch to Self-Committed Fixed mode if a real-time physical</u> <u>operating problem makes it impossible for them to bid in any other mode.</u>
- 3. <u>Generators that were scheduled Day-Ahead in NYISO-Committed Fixed mode</u> may not switch to NYISO-Committed Flexible or Self-Committed Flexible mode in real-time.
- 4. <u>Generators that were scheduled Day-Ahead in Self-Committed Fixed mode may</u> not switch to a different bidding mode in real-time.

Generators may not submit separate Operating Reserves Availability Bids in real-time and will instead automatically be assigned a real-time Operating Reserves Availability Bid of zero for the amount of Operating Reserves they are capable of providing in light of their response rate (as determined under Rate Schedule 4 of the Tariff).

Bids Associated with Internal and External Bilateral Transactions

Customers may seek to modify Bilateral Transactions that were previously scheduled Day-Ahead or propose new Bilateral Transactions, including External Transactions, for economic evaluation by RTC. Bids associated with Internal Bilateral Transactions shall be subject to the rules set forth above in Section 4.2.3 of this manualthis Manual.

Sink Price Cap Bids or Decremental Bids for External Transactions may be submitted into RTC up to 75 minutes before the hour in which the External Transaction would flow. External Transaction Bids must have a one-hour duration, must start and stop on the hour, and must have constant magnitude for the hour. Intra-hour schedule changes, or Bid modifications, associated with External Transactions will not be accommodated.

Self-Commitment Requests

<u>Self-Committed Flexible Resources must provide the NYISO with schedules of their</u> expected minimum operating points in quarter hour increments. Self-Committed Fixed



Resources must provide their expected actual operating points in quarter hour increments.

External Transaction Scheduling

<u>RTC₁₅ will schedule External Transactions on an hour-ahead basis as part of its</u> development of a co-optimized least-bid cost real-time commitment. RTC will alert the NYISO when it appears that scheduled External Transactions need to be reduced for reliability reasons but will not automatically Curtail them. Curtailment decisions will be made by the NYISO, guided by the information that RTC provides.

Posting Commitment/De-Commitment and External Transaction Scheduling Decisions

Except as specifically noted in Section 5.4.2, RTC will make all Resource commitment and de-commitment decisions. RTC will also produce advisory commitment information and advisory real-time prices. RTC will make decisions and post information in a series of fifteen-minute "runs" which are described below.

<u>RTC₁₅</u>

<u>RTC₁₅ will begin at the start of the first hour of the RTC co-optimization period and</u> will post its commitment, de-commitment, and External Transaction scheduling decisions no later than fifteen minutes after the start of that hour. During the RTC₁₅ run, <u>RTC will:</u>

- 1. <u>Commit Resources with 10-minute start-up times that should be synchronized by</u> the time that the results of the next RTC run are posted so that they will be synchronized and running at their minimum generation levels by that time.
- 2. <u>Commit Resources with 30-minute start-up times that should be synchronized by</u> <u>the time that the results of the RTC run following the next RTC run are posted so</u> <u>that they will be synchronized and running at their minimum generation levels by</u> <u>that time.</u>
- 3. <u>De-commit Resources that should be disconnected from the network by the time</u> that the results of the next RTC run are posted so that they will be disconnected by that time.
- 4. <u>Issue advisory commitment and de-commitment guidance for periods more than</u> <u>thirty minutes in the future and advisory dispatch information.</u>
- 5. <u>Schedule Pre-Scheduled Transactions and economic External Transactions to run</u> <u>during the entirety of the next hour.</u>



Subsequent RTC Runs

<u>All subsequent RTC runs in the hour, i.e., RTC₃₀, RTC₄₅, and RTC₀₀ will begin executing at fifteen minutes before their designated posting times (for example, RTC₃₀ will begin in the 15th minute of the hour), and will take the following steps.</u>

- 1. Commit Resources with 10 minute start-up times that should be synchronized by the time that the results of the next RTC run are posted so that they will be synchronized and running at that time.
- 2. <u>Commit Resources with 30 minute start-up times that should be synchronized by</u> the time that the results of the RTC run following the next RTC run are posted so that they will be synchronized and running at that time.
- 3. <u>De-commit Resources that should be disconnected from the network by the time</u> <u>that the results of the next RTC run are posted so that they will be disconnected</u> <u>at that time.</u>
- 4. <u>Issue advisory commitment, de-commitment, and dispatching guidance for the period from 30 minutes in the future until the end of the RTC co-optimization period.</u>
- 5. Either reaffirm that the External Transactions scheduled by RTC₁₅ to flow in the next hour should flow, or inform the ISO that External Transactions may need to be reduced.

External Transaction Settlements

<u>RTC₁₅ will calculate the Real-Time LBMP for all External Transactions if constraints</u> at the interface associated with that External Transaction are binding. In addition, <u>RTC₁₅ will calculate Real-Time LBMPs at Proxy Generator Buses for any hour in</u> which:

- 1. <u>Proposed economic Transactions over the Interface between the NYCA and the External Control Area that the Proxy Generator Bus is associated with would exceed the Available Transfer Capability for that Interface.</u>
- 2. <u>Proposed interchange schedule changes pertaining to the NYCA as a whole</u> would exceed any Ramp Capacity limits in place for the NYCA as a whole.
- 3. <u>Proposed interchange schedule changes pertaining to the Interface between the</u> <u>NYCA and the External Control Area that the Proxy Generator Bus is associated</u> <u>with would exceed any Ramp Capacity limit imposed by the NYISO for that</u> <u>Interface.</u>

Finally, RTC₁₅ will also calculate Real-Time LBMPs at certain times at Non-Competitive Proxy Generator Buses as is described in Attachment E.3 of this manualthis Manual.

<u>Real-Time LBMPs will be calculated by RTD for all other purposes, including for</u> pricing External Transactions during intervals when the interface associated with an External Transaction is not binding.



5.1.2. Real-Time Automated Mitigation Process

The real-time automated mitigation process (RT-AMP) incorporates both conduct tests (performed in the MIS) and impact tests (performed in RTC-AMP sequence). The conduct test compares the price of each energy offer, including start-up and minimum generation costs, to references. When reference prices have been exceeded by a significant amount the conduct test is said to have "tripped."

The first impact test examines the change in prices that would prevail if offer prices were mitigated. This test "trips" if mitigation of offers would significantly change prices. A variation of the first impact test applied to designated constrained areas examines a localized change in congestion and "trips" if the change in LBMP is significant. This first impact test will be performed following a full recommitment and dispatch.

A second impact test examines the change in guarantee payments to an energy supplier with mitigation of offer prices. The second test "trips" if the change in guarantee payments is significant.

There are many rules, parameters, limits, and thresholds that have been defined associated the automated mitigation process. These include:

- 1. Definition of super-zones in the NYCA and load pockets in constrained areas
- 2. Definition of a threshold values for each load pocket of a constrained area
- 3. Arming of an automated mitigation process
- 4. <u>Portfolio exclusion that may be applied to super-zones and load pockets.</u>

RT-AMP Process

Automated mitigation relies on a second unit commitment evaluation to assess the impact of mitigation. Thus, two unit commitment executions are required at each time step. The first determines the prices and schedules that would occur with the original set (Base-Set) of offers. The second determines the prices and schedules that would occur with a mitigated set (Ref-Set) of offers. The combined execution times of the unit commitments needed to evaluate both Base-Set and Ref-Set is likely longer than the RTC interval (15 minutes). However, each commitment can be executed as a separate process so they can be run in parallel as shown in Exhibit 4-2. The advantage is that a full RTC cycle (15 minutes) can be used to evaluate impact; hence, timing concerns are minimized. When done in parallel, the possibility of mitigation would be tested for the next RTC cycle (15 minutes) in the future. RTC₁₅ and RT-AMP₁₅ would perform unit commitment evaluations simultaneously. Results of RTC₁₅ and RT-AMP₁₅ would be sent to RTC₃₀. Mitigation of offers for RTC₁₅ would have been decided previously by RT-AMP₀₀.





Exhibit 5-2: Parallel Impact Test

A third unit commitment is required to assure that prices and schedules are consistent with the final set of offers, some of which may be mitigated. When the test is conducted in parallel, only one, instead of two, additional unit commitments are required in each RTC cycle. As shown in Exhibit 4-3, for the time period 15 to 30, Base-Set and Mit-Set are identical. RTC15 provides the base case unit commitment. Simultaneously RT-AMP15 calculates the reference unit commitment, conducts the impact test, and determines the actual set of resources whose offers are to be mitigated (Mit-Set). Finally, RTC30 ensures that the commitment is consistent with the set of mitigated offers. Subsequently Mit-Set is used as the Base-Set and RTC30 would provide the base case for RT-AMP30 and so on.





<u>Arming</u>

The arming test makes an initial determination of whether mitigation is likely to result in a material price impact. Subsequently the impact test verifies a material price impact, whether on LBMP or on a portion of the congestion component of LBMP.

Conduct Test

The conduct tests compare offers of suppliers for start-up, minimum generation, and incremental energy with references for those quantities. Differences are compared to thresholds to determine whether conduct suggests the economic withholding of resources or the attempt to exercise market power. A subsequent impact test, tests the market power hypothesis.

An energy resource may be associated with several load pockets, each of which has a threshold value. In such a case the conduct test shall use the smallest threshold value from the group of actively constrained load pockets.

Price Impact

The impact test compares prices (or local congestion) determined with two sets of offers:

- 1. An original set called the Base-Set and
- 2. <u>A set resulting from the mitigation of offers tripping the conduct test (subject to the arming criteria), called the Ref-Set.</u>

The price impact test is evaluated at each time interval. The test will trip for an interval if the difference in energy price (or local congestion) is significant. Ultimately a one-hour granularity, aligned with the one-hour offer periods, shall be used and the price impact shall trip for an entire hour if it trips for any interval during the hour.

Mitigation Duration

Mitigation will be applied for whole hours, or, if the need for mitigation is detected during the current hour, for the remainder of the current hour. Mitigation of individual intervals during an hour will lead to erratic schedules for energy resources so mitigation will not be applied to individual 15-minute intervals.

An energy resource may be associated with several load pockets, any of which may trip the impact test. To be mitigated for the remainder of the current hour, or all of the next hour, a resource must be in at least one load pocket that trips the impact test for the appropriate time period. If a resource is in two or more load pockets that trip the impact test, the mitigated offer shall be prepared using the smallest of the load pockets' thresholds.



Mitigation will be applied for the remainder of the current hour and/or all of the next hour when the need for mitigation is detected. Mitigated offers shall be used by both RTC and RTD. Both RT-AMP₁₅ and RT-AMP₃₀ are able to mitigate offers for all or part of 2 hours. RT-AMP₄₅ is able to mitigate offers for an hour. RT-AMP₀₀ is able to mitigate offers for part of an hour.

4.1.3.5.1.3. Real-Time Commitment Information Posting.

The public information and privatesecure Market Participant data information to be posted from the execution of RTC is described in this subsection.

Public Information

The following information will be produced and posted by RTC:

- 1. External bus Proxy Prices for the binding hour, when constrained, from RTC₁₅. Other prices will be produced by RTD.
- 2. <u>Updated ATCs and TTCs for each RTC₁₅ interval.</u>
- 3. <u>Advisory prices for Zones and Generators. These prices will be posted together</u> <u>with advisory RTD prices.</u>
- 4. <u>Limiting constraints and shadow prices for RTC₁₅ for each 15-minute increment</u> that corresponds to the Proxy Prices.
- 5. Advisory Ancillary Services prices. Other prices will be produced by RTD. The following incremental prices are posted:
 - a. <u>10-min Spinning Reserve (West and East)</u>
 - b. 10-min Non-Spinning Reserve (West and East)
 - c. <u>30-min Spin/Non-Spin Reserve (West and East)</u>
 - d. <u>NYISO Regulation.</u>

Secure Data to Market Participant

Private

The following information will be produced by RTC and will be made available to authorized MPs:

- 1. <u>Economically Evaluated External Transaction MW schedules for the binding hour,</u> <u>from RTC₁₅</u>.
- 2. <u>Advisory MW commitment schedules for generators for each RTC 15-minute</u> increment beyond the time frame covered by RTD.

5.2. Scheduling Operations Requirements

This subsection describes the requirements for the Dispatch Day scheduling of generation, transactions, load, and Ancillary Services. The principal functions are:

• Dispatch Day Scheduling Changes



<u>108.</u> Interchange Scheduling

- OASIS Posting
- In-Scheduling and Curtailment of Bilateral Transactions
- Scheduling and Dispatching LBMP Suppliers and Loads
- <u>Capacity Limited and Energy Limited Resources</u>
- Inter-Control Area ICAP Energy
- Emergency Demand Response Program and Special Case Resources.

i-5.2.1. Dispatch Day Scheduling Changes

After the Day-_Ahead schedule is published, the NYISO evaluates any events, including but not limited to the loss of significant Generators or transmission facilities that may cause the NYCA dispatch to be inadequate to meet the requirements established in the Reliability Rules.

The NYISO will modifymay augment, as necessary, the Day-_Ahead commitment schedules to achieve a reliable next-_day schedule while minimizing total Bid Production Cost over the remainder of the day to meet Load scheduled Day-Aheadby performing a Supplemental Resource Evaluation (SRE). The NYISO may use the following emergency-resources:

- <u>109.1.</u> Bids submitted to the NYISO that were not previously accepted but were designated by the bidder as continuing to be available for emergency needs
- <u>110.2</u>. <u>newNew</u> Bids from all Suppliers, including neighboring systems
- <u>111.3.</u> <u>eancellationCancellation</u> of/or rescheduling of transmission facility maintenance outages where <u>SCD can_RTC/RTD is</u> not <u>expected to</u> solve security constraints.

Actions taken by the NYISO in performing Supplemental Resource Evaluation (SRE) will not change any financial commitments that resulted from the Day-_Ahead SCUC. When a supplier on forced outage becomes available for service again, it may submit a new bid in-<u>the dispatch</u> day for potential commitment by <u>BMERTC</u> or SRE or day ahead for potential commitment by SCUC. The procedures for supplemental resource evaluation for energy and ancillary services are covered in Section 4.24 of this manual this Manual.

Balancing Market Evaluation (Hour-Ahead)

The commitment of generating units in the Day-Ahead time frame was based on a load forecast and equipment outage schedule that is subject to change. Unforeseen events can cause loads to change. In addition, unplanned equipment outages may occur. Since the NYISO has the obligation to maintain reliability, a mechanism to augment and adapt the Day-Ahead schedules was created and named the Balancing Market. The bidding for this market is finalized 90 minutes prior to the beginning of the Operating Hour. A Balancing Market Evaluation (BME) tool was created to balance an updated load forecast (performed by the NYISO) with generation



commitment from the Day-Ahead market plus energy bidding in the Balancing Market. Exhibit 4.1 shows how the total generation requirement for the Balancing Market is defined. After the Day-Ahead schedule is published, and up to 90 minutes prior to each dispatch hour, Eligible Customers and Suppliers may:

6) submit additional bids to the NYISO for Energy from:

% Generators or other resources that are dispatchable within five minutes and that can be included in and respond to the NYISO's SCD program

% fixed block Energy (non-dispatchable) Bids available for the next hourlower their Bid Price for Energy from Generators committed by the NYISO in the Day Ahead Market

- 7) change their Bid Price for additional Energy from Generators that were committed by the NYISO in the Day-Ahead Market
- 8) modify Bilateral Transactions that were accepted by the NYISO in the Day Ahead schedule

9) propose new Bilateral Transactions

10) submit Bids to purchase Energy from the Real-Time Market.

The Bids submitted up to 90 minutes before the dispatch hour are referred to as Hour Ahead Bids. The NYISO uses the Balancing Market Evaluation 90 minutes before each dispatch hour to determine schedules for the LBMP Market and Bilateral Transactions including Exports, Imports and Wheels-Through. In developing these schedules, the BME will consider updated Load forecasts and evaluate the impact on reliability of the proposed schedules and commitments. The BME will adjust firm Bilateral Transaction schedules based on Incremental and Decremental Bids and all Generator schedules, based on their Bids, to maintain reliability. The BME will not determine any prices but will schedule on a least total Bid Production Cost basis.

A generator which needs to remain on-line past the end of the Dispatch Day or Dispatch Hour to fulfill its minimum run time will have the responsibility to structure its bid in such a way as to continue to be economic as evaluated by SCUC or BME, respectively, so it is scheduled to remain on-line.

If the Market Participant wishes to schedule or run its own generation for the transaction, it must submit a decremental bid that it expects to be below either the HAM LBMP at the POI (for nondispatchable generators) or the real-time LBMP at the POI (for dispatchable generators). To the extent the HAM or real-time LBMPs exceed the decremental bid, the generator will support the transaction.

Generator/Transaction Bid

i.5.2.2. Interchange Scheduling

The Interchange Scheduling (IS+) function allows NYISO personnel to monitor ongoing energy transactions. These transactions are bids accepted in either the Day-



Ahead scheduling process or the <u>BMERTC</u> scheduling/dispatch process. The IS+ program provides facilities for entering transactions and reviewing existing transaction information. The following basic calculations are performed:

- <u>112.1.</u> Desired Net Interchange (DNI): This calculation provides the net interchange schedule between the NY Control Area and <u>each of</u> the External Control Areas. This is the net sum of all the External transactions.
- <u>113.2.</u> Instantaneous Net Interchange: This is the <u>netmetered control area</u> interchange between the NY Control Area and each of all external transaction schedules, but varies with time over the hour to allow for the ramping of transactionsthe External Control Areas.

DNIs which reflect scheduled energy interchanges between the NYCA and neighboring Control Areas will need to be coordinated and verified by neighboring Control Areas as specified in interconnection agreements between the NYISO and other Control Areas.

OASIS Posting

The NYISO Manual for Market Information Systems describes the scheduling data that is posted on the OASIS.

<u>i-5.2.3.</u> Scheduling and Curtailment of Bilateral Transactions

Bilateral transactions may be requested as Firm or Non-Firm. A Firm transaction is willing to pay congestion, so that an accepted Day-Ahead Firm transaction receives a forward contract for its schedule and Transmission Usage Charge (TUC = Congestion Price + Incremental Losses). A Non-Firm transaction is unwilling to pay congestion, so its schedule is advisory only and subject to curtailment.

Firm transactions from a source (specific bus for which a generation shift factor exists and at which LBMP is calculated) to a sink (load zone) will be scheduled as financial bilateral transactions, provided they result in a physically feasible flow-based solution (i.e., generation matches load energy with no security violations). A load being supplied by a Firm transaction will have a physical delivery schedule (subject to possible curtailment under emergency conditions or for wheel-throughs to relieve a security violation) equal to the transaction amount. However, a generator supplying a Firm bilateral transaction will have an operational physical schedule based upon its decremental price bid. Thus, a load being served by a Firm bilateral transaction will have a financial transaction schedule; but the generator supplying that transaction will have a separate operational physical schedule.

In general, under NYISO/LBMP operation, if the a Firm bilateral transaction is physically cut/<u>or</u> curtailed, its financial schedule will remain intact. Thus, generation may be dispatched down, and DNI schedules may be reduced (as is currently done to cut transactions), but the financial obligations will remain.

If a Non-Firm transaction is physically cut/<u>or</u> curtailed, the transaction is eliminated. As a default, except in the case of wheel-throughs, a generator previously supplying a cut Non-Firm transaction will bid into the LBMP Energy Market, and a load previously being supplied by a Non-Firm transaction will be served by the LBMP Energy Market.



Self Cancellation (Withdrawal) of Bilateral Transactions

A supplier and load may agree to reduce or eliminate a bilateral transaction previously scheduled in the Day-Ahead Market. In this case, they must submit a revised schedule through <u>BMERTC</u>. The full Day-Ahead Transmission Usage Charge (TUC) will still accrue. The change in schedule will be settled with Real-Time LBMP Energy and/or the Real-Time TUC.

The following tables will describe the conditions listed below:

- Exhibit 4-<u>1</u>. Scheduling and Physically Curtailing Firm Bilateral Transactions
- Exhibit 4-2-: Scheduling and Curtailment of Non-Firm Bilateral Transactions
- Exhibit 4.-3—: NYISO Curtailment Steps
- Exhibit 4.-5—: Transaction Conversion and Curtailment Notifications Required by NYISO
- Exhibit 4-6-: Scheduling and Dispatching LBMP Suppliers and Loads

Exhibit 4.1

Scheduling and Physically Curtailing Firm Bilateral Transactions

Summary Table

Exhibit 5-4: Scheduling and Physically Curtailing Firm Bilateral Transactions

		Internal Source				External Source			
		Internal Load		External Load (Export)		Internal Load (Import)		External Load (Wheel-Through)	
		(1) Financial Transacti on Schedule	(2) Operatio nal Physical Schedule	(3) Financial Transacti On Schedule	(4) Operatio nal Physical Schedule	(5) Financial Transacti On Schedule	(6) Operatio nal Physical Schedule	(7) Financial Transacti On Schedule	(8) Operatio nal Physical Schedule
2	Day-Ahead	Up to Full Requested Amount for Fixed MW Loads*; or Based on Day- Ahead Bids for Price Capped Loads*	Source Scheduled up to Day-Ahead Financial Schedule based on Decremental Bids	Up to Full Requested Amount for Fixed MW Loads*; or Based on Day- Ahead Bids for Price Capped Loads*	Source-Scheduled Up to Day-Ahead Financial Schedule based on Dee Bids with Total Exports Limited to ATC	Up to Full Requested Amount for Fixed MW Loads*; or Based on Day- Ahead Bids for Price Capped Loads*	Up to Day-Ahead Financial Schedule with Total Imports Limited to ATC w/Schedules based on Dec Bids	Up to Full Requested MW based upon Source's Day- Ahead Doce Bid with Total Imports and Exports Limited to Applicable ATC: Wheel Throughs may not bid Price Capped Loads	Same as Financial Transaction Schedule
1	. Hour-Ahead	Same	e as above for compar	rable Day-Ahead case	• except using Hour-4	Ahead bilateral sched	ule requests and no F	orward Contract is is:	sued.
4	C. Day-Ahead or Iour-Ahead	Day-Ahead Schedule and	Supplier Dispatched Down	Day-Ahead Schedule and	Supplier Dispatched Down	Day-Ahead Schedule and	No Re-Dispatch of Supplier and	Day-Ahead Schedule and	No Re-Dispatch of Supplier and



										1
5	cheduled	TUC are Fixed;	in Real-Time	TUC are Fixed;	in Real-Time. No	TUC are Fixed;	no change in DNI	TUC are Fixed;	no change in DNI	
ŝ	upplier is	Hour-Ahead		Hour-Ahead	change in DNI	Hour-Ahead	takes place.	Hour-Ahead	takes place.	
ł	Jneconomic in	Schedule is Fixed		Schedule is	takes place.	Schedule is		Schedule and	-	
ł	Real-Time			Fixed.		Fixed.		TUC are also		
								Fixed.		

		Schedulii	ng and Physical	Summary Tabl y Curtailing Fir	<u>le</u> irm Bilateral Transactions			
	Internal Source			External Source				
	Internal Load		External Load (Export)		Internal Load (Import)		<u>External Load</u> (Wheel-Through)	
	(<u>1)</u> Financial Transaction Schedule	(2) Operational Physical Schedule	(<u>3)</u> <u>Financial</u> <u>Transaction</u> <u>Schedule</u>	(4) Operational Physical Schedule	(<u>5)</u> <u>Financial</u> <u>Transaction</u> <u>Schedule</u>	(<u>6)</u> Operational <u>Physical</u> Schedule	(7) Financial Transaction Schedule	(8) Operational Physical Schedule
<u>A. Day-</u> <u>Ahead</u>	Up to Full Requested Amount for Fixed MW Loads*: or Based on Day-Ahead Bids for Price Capped Loads*	Source Scheduled up to Day- <u>Ahead</u> <u>Financial</u> <u>Schedule</u> based on <u>Decremental</u> <u>Bids</u>	Up to Full Requested Amount for Fixed MW Loads*; or Based on Day-Ahead Bids for Price Capped Loads*	Source Scheduled Up to Day- Ahead Financial Schedule based on Dec. Bids with Total Exports Limited to ATC	Up to Full Requested Amount for Fixed MW Loads*; or Based on Day-Ahead Bids for Price Capped Loads*	Up to Day- Ahead Financial Schedule with Total Imports Limited to ATC w/ Schedules based on Dec. Bids	Up to Full Requested MW based upon Source's Day-Ahead Dec. Bid with Total Imports and Exports Limited to Applicable ATC*. Wheel- Throughs may not bid Price Capped Loads	Same as Financial Transaction Schedule
B. Hour- Ahead	Same as above is issued*.	for comparable	Day-Ahead case	except using Ho	ur-Ahead bilater	al schedule requ	ests and no Forv	vard Contract
D. Security Violation Occurs in Real- TimeC. Day- Ahead or Hour-Ahead Scheduled Supplier is Uneconomic in Real- Time	Day-Ahead Schedule and TUC are Fixed; Hour- Ahead Schedule is Fixed	Supplier Dis- patchedDispat ched Down and/or decommitted-in Real-Time-if NeededNo Change takes place in Load Schedule in Real-Time unless-Load Curtailment is invoked under Emergency Procedures	Day-Ahead Schedule and TUC are Fixed; Hour- Ahead Schedule is Fixed-	Supplier Dispatched Dispatched Down and/or decommitted-in Real-Time-if Needed No Change change in DNI takes place-in-Load Schedule and DNI in Real- Time unless Energy Transaction is eutrailed under Emergency Procedures.	Day-Ahead Schedule and TUC are Fixed; Hour- Ahead Schedule is Fixed.	Supplier Re-Scheduled Down ("Cur- tailed") in Real-Time if Needed; DNI also changed. No Change in Load Schedule in Real-Time unless Load Curtailment is invoked under Emergency Procedures <u>No</u> <u>Re-Dispatch</u> of Supplier and no change in <u>DNI takes</u> place.	Day-Ahead <u>Schedule</u> <u>and TUC</u> <u>refunded if</u> <u>eurtailedare</u> <u>Fixed; Hour-</u> <u>Ahead</u> <u>Schedule</u> <u>and TUC are</u> <u>also Fixed.</u>	Supplier Re-Scheduled Down ("Cur- tailed") and Energy Transaction is curtailed in Real-Time if Needed; DNI changed to reflect both curtailments.N o Re- Dispatch of Supplier and no change in DNI takes place.
Er Day-Ahead or Hour-Ahead Schedule is Self Canceled (Withdrawn) by Supplier (Source) or LSE (Sink)D. Security	Day-Ahead Schedule and TUC are Fixed; Hour- Ahead Schedule is Fixed	Source and Sink update schedule in BMESupplier Dispatched Down and/or decommitted in Real- Time if	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price <u>TUC</u> are Fixed; Hour- Ahead Schedule is Fixed.	Source and Sink update schedule in BME.Supplie r Dispatched Down and/or decommitted in Real- Time if	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price <u>TUC</u> are Fixed; Hour- Ahead Schedule is Fixed.	Source and Sink update scheduleSuppl ier Re- Scheduled Down ("Curtailed") in BME.Real-	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed; Hour-Ahead Schedule is Fixed.Day- Ahead TUC refunded if curtailed	SourceSuppli er Re- Scheduled Down ("Curtailed") and Sink update



	<u>Summary Table</u> Scheduling and Physically Curtailing Firm Bilateral Transactions							
		Interna	l Source			Externa	l Source	
	Interna	al Load	<u>Extern</u> (Ext	al Load port <u>)</u>	<u>Interna</u> (Im	al Load port)	Extern (Wheel-)	al Load [hrough]
	(<u>1)</u> <u>Financial</u> <u>Transaction</u> Schedule	(2) Operational Physical Schedule	(<u>3)</u> <u>Financial</u> <u>Transaction</u> Schedule	(4) Operational <u>Physical</u> Schedule	(5) Financial Transaction Schedule	(6) Operational <u>Physical</u> Schedule	(7) Financial Transaction Schedule	(8) Operational <u>Physical</u> Schedule
<u>Violation</u> <u>Occurs in</u> <u>Real-Time</u>		Needed. No Change takes place in Load Schedule in Real-Time unless Load Curtailment is invoked under Emergency Procedures		Needed. No Change takes place in Load Schedule and DNI in Real-Time unless Energy Transaction is ehanged_curtai led under Emergency		Time if Needed: DNI is-also changed. No Change in Load Schedule in Real-Time unless Load Curtailment is invoked under Emergency Procedures.		seheduls <u>Energ</u> <u>y</u> <u>Transaction</u> is curtailed in <u>BME.Real-</u> <u>Time if</u> <u>Needed:</u> DNI is changed- <u>to</u> <u>reflect both</u> <u>curtailments.</u>

action Schedule must result in a physically feasible flow-based solution in SCUC or BME; determination of Firm transactions that can not be al Trans cheduled will be based on the Sources' Decremental Bids.

ATC = Available Transfer Capability of applicable transmission flow-gate. Day-Ahead supplier scheduled for less than its scheduled transactions buys replacement energy at its bus at Day-Ahead LBMP (transaction pays Day-Ahead TUC). Day-Ahead supplier that is off-schedule in supporting a scheduled transaction settles up with Real-Time Energy LBMP. Day-Ahead Transmission Customer load that is off-schedule in its scheduled transaction settles up with Real-Time TUC.

Exhibit 4.2

Scheduling and Curtailment of Non-Firm Bilateral Transactions

Both SCUC and BME perform a screening function by looking ahead and not "scheduling" a Non-Firm Bilateral Transaction if it anticipated to contribute to positive congestion.

E. Day- Ahead or Hour-Ahead Schedule is Self Canceled (Withdrawn) by Supplier (Source) or LSE (Sink)	Day-Ahead Schedule and TUC are Fixed; Hour- Ahead Schedule is Fixed	Source and Sink update schedule in RTC	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed; Hour- Ahead Schedule is Fixed.	Source and Sink update schedule in RTC. DNI is changed.	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed; Hour- Ahead Schedule is Fixed.	Source and Sink update schedule in RTC. DNI is changed.	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed; Hour- Ahead Schedule is Fixed.	Source and Sink update schedule in RTC. DNI is changed.
Scheduling and Curtailment of Non Firm Bilateral Transactions* Financial Transaction Schedule must result in a physically feasible flow- based solution in SCUC or RTC; determination of Firm transactions that cannot be scheduled will be based on the Sources' Decremental Bids.								
Day-Ahead supplier scheduled for less than its scheduled transactions buys replacement energy at its bus at Day-Ahead LBMP (transaction pays Day-Ahead TUC). Day-Ahead supplier that is off-schedule in supporting a scheduled transaction settles up with Real-Time Energy LBMP. Day-Ahead Transmission Customer load that is off-schedule in its scheduled transaction settles up with Real-Time TUC.								
Condition				Results				



Exhibit 5-5: Scheduling and Curtailment of Non-Firm Bilateral Transactions

Both SCUC and RTC perform a screening function by looking ahead and not "scheduling" a Non-Firm Bilateral Transaction if it is anticipated to contribute to positive congestion.

Scheduling and Curtailment of	Non-Firm Bilateral Transactions
Non Firm is anticipated by SCUC or BME to contribute to Negative Congestion Condition	Non Firm is "scheduled" on advisory basis subject to future curtailment. Not paid for negative congestion as Firm Transaction would be. <u>Results</u>
Non-Firm is not-anticipated by SCUC or $\underline{BME_{RTC}}$ to contribute to <u>POSITIVENegative</u> Congestion	Non-Firm is partially or fully "scheduled" on advisory basis subject to future curtailment. <u>Not paid for negative congestion as Firm</u> <u>Transaction would be.</u>
Non-Firm is <u>not</u> anticipated by SCUC or <u>BMERTC</u> to contribute to Positive Congestion	Non-Firm is not partially or fully "scheduled. Non-Firm previously "scheduled" Day-Ahead by SCUC is partially or fully "unscheduled" by BME." on advisory basis subject to future curtailment.
Non-Firm transaction that was previously "scheduled" _{is anticipated} by SCUC or BME actually Contributes<u>RTC</u> to contribute to Positive Congestion in Real- Time for one SCD interval	If the Non-Firm transaction is an Internal, Import or Export transaction, no physical curtailment will be invoked. Rather, the NYISO will partially or fully convert the generator and load to Real-Time LBMP Energy Market Participants (with notifications made) for the remainder of their "schedule" (rest of day or hour).
	If the Non-Firm transaction is a Wheel- Through transaction, the NYISO will partially or fully physically curtail the transaction for both the Source and Sink with appropriate DNI schedule changes (with notifications made) for the remainder of its "schedule" (rest of day or hOUr).notNot scheduledNon-Firm previously "scheduled" Day- Ahead by SCUC is partially or fully "unscheduled" by RTC.
Generator or load associated with an Import or Export Non-Firm Transaction (that was previously converted to the Real-Time LBMP Energy Market due to positive congestion) contributes to an Operating Security Violation OCCUI'S Non-Firm transaction that was previously "scheduled" by SCUC or RTC actually contributes to Positive Congestion in Real-Time for one RTD interval	DNI schedule is changed to reduce or eliminate the import and/or export. If the Non-Firm transaction is an Internal, Import or Export transaction, no physical curtailment will be invoked. Rather, the NYISO will partially or fully convert the generator and load to Real-Time LBMP Energy Market Participants (with notifications made) for the remainder of their "schedule" (rest of day or hour). If the Non-Firm transaction is a Wheel-Through transaction, the NYISO will partially or fully physically curtail the transaction for both the Source and Sink with appropriate DNI schedule changes (with



Scheduling and Curtailment of Non-Firm Bilateral Transactions			
Non-Firm is anticipated by SCUC or BME to contribute to Negative Congestion-Condition	Non-Firm is "scheduled" on advisory basis subject to future curtailment. Not paid for negative congestion as Firm Transaction would be. <u>Results</u>		
	notifications made) for the remainder of its "schedule" (rest of day or hour).		
NYISO initiates Backup Dispatch System (BDS)Generator or load associated with an Import or Export Non- Firm Transaction (that was previously converted to the Real-Time LBMP Energy Market due to positive congestion) contributes to an Operating Security Violation occurs	All-Non-Firm previously "scheduled" by SCUC or BME is fully physically curtailed for the remainder of their "schedule" (rest of day or hour)-DNI schedule is changed to reduce or eliminate the import and/or export.		

Exhibit 4.3

NYISO Curtailment Steps

	NYISO Curtailment Steps						
Correspondin g TLR Level	Condition	Action					
TLR 1	Congestion is anticipated	Issue notification of potential problems time permitting					
NYISO initiates Back	up Dispatch System (BDS)	All Non-Firm previously "scheduled" by SCUC or RTC is fully physically curtailed for the remainder of their "schedule" (rest of day or hour)					

Exhibit 5-6: NYISO Curtailment Steps

		NYISO	Curtailment Steps
<u>Corresponding</u> TLR 2 <u>Level</u>	Congestion is projected <u>Condition</u>		Hold Non-Firm Interchange Transactions at current levels to prevent Operating Security Limit Violation <u>Action</u>
TLR 3	Congestion Occurs Imm Inter cont mar (by- tran		nediately convert generators and loads associated with rnal, Import and/or Export Non-Firms that are ributing to positive congestion to LBMP Energy ket participants. Also immediately physically curtail changing DNI schedules) Wheel-through Non-Firm sactions that are contributing to positive congestion.
	Operating Security Violation Occurs	Part (Imp	ially or fully physically curtail External Non-Firms ports, Exports and Wheel-Throughs) using IS+ by



		changing DNI schedules to: (1) curtail those in lowest NERC Priority first; (2) curtail within each NERC Priority based on Decremental Bids; and (3) prorate curtailment if Decremental Bids within a Priority are equal.
	Operating Security Limit Violation	Curtail (through DNI schedule change) unscheduled loop- flow Non-Firm transactions contributing to the violation starting with those with the lowest NERC Priority first.
TLR-4	Operating Security Limit Violation	Perform Re-Dispatch
TLR 5	Operating Security Limit Violation Remains Even After Re-Dispatch	Curtail External Firms Until Constraint is Relieved by: (1) curtailing based on Decremental Bids; and (2) prorating curtailment if Decremental Bids are equal.

Exhibit 4.4

Re-Instatement of Curtailed Bilateral Transactions

		Re-Instatement o	f Physically Curtailed Transactions			
	Type of Curta	iilment	Re-Instatement			
Non Firm transaction previously "scheduled" (on advisory basis) by SCUC or BME that is curtailed in Real-Time		iously "scheduled" CUC or BME that e	Must Re-Submit Schedule Request thru BME (may already be in cue)			
Firm Inter-Control Area transaction previously scheduled by scue that is physically curtailed (DNI schedule change) by BME or in Real-Time to solve a security violation		ransaction -scuc-that is H-schedule Real-Time to solve	Has option of: (1) automatically being re-evaluated by BME for re-scheduling, and receiving Day-Ahead TUC refund for the duration of the curtailment; or (2) canceling the originally scheduled transaction for the remainder of the day, receiving a Real-Time TUC true up, and resubmitting a new schedule request thru BME if and when desired.			
	TLR 1 Congestion	is anticipated	Issue notification of potential problems time permitting			
	TLR 2 Congestion	is projected	Hold Non-Firm Interchange Transactions at current levels to prevent Operating Security Limit Violation			
	TLR 3	occurs	Immediately convert generators and loads associated with Internal, Import and/or Export Non-Firms that are contributing to positive congestion to LBMP Energy market participants. Also immediately physically curtail (by changing DNI schedules) Wheel-through Non-Firm transactions that are contributing to positive congestion.			



	Operating Security Violation occurs	Partially or fully physically curtail External Non-Firms (Imports, Exports and Wheel-Throughs) using IS+ by changing DNI schedules to: (1) curtail those in lowest NERC Priority first; (2) curtail within each NERC Priority based on Decremental Bids; and (3) prorate curtailment if Decremental Bids within a Priority are equal.
	Operating Security Limit Violation	Curtail (through DNI schedule change) unscheduled loop-flow Non-Firm transactions contributing to the violation starting with those with the lowest NERC Priority first.
TLR 4	Operating Security Limit Violation	Perform Re-Dispatch
<u>TLR 5</u>	Operating Security Limit Violation remains even after Re-dispatch	Curtail External Firms Until Constraint is Relieved by: (1) curtailing based on Decremental Bids; and (2) prorating curtailment if Decremental Bids are equal.

Exhibit 5-7: Re-Instatement of Curtailed Bilateral Transactions

<u>Re-Instatement of Physically Curtailed Transactions</u>							
Firm Inter-Control Area transaction previously scheduled by BME that is physically curtailed (DNI schedule change) in Real Time to solve a security violation <u>Type of Curtailment</u>	May Re-Submit Schedule Request thru BME (may already be in cue) <u>Re-Instatement</u>						
Transaction <u>Non-Firm</u> transaction previously <u>"</u> scheduled" (on advisory basis) by SCUC or <u>BMERTC</u> that is self canceled by Supplier or LSEcurtailed in Real-Time	MayMust Re-Submit Schedule Request thru BMERTC (may already be in cue)						

Exhibit 4.5

ГŤ

Transaction Conversion and Curtailment Notifications Required by NYISO

Transaction Conversion and	Curtailn	nent Notifications Required by NYISO				
Firm Inter-Control Area transaction previously scheduled by St that is physically curtailed (DNI schedule change) by RTC or in Time to solve a security violation	Has option of: (1) automatically being re-evaluated by BME for re- scheduling, and receiving Day-Ahead TUC refund for the duration of the curtailment; or (2) canceling the originally scheduled transaction for the remainder of the day, receiving a Real-Time TUC true up, and resubmitting a new schedule request thru RTC if and when desired.					
ActionFirm Inter-Control Area transaction previously schedule RTC that is physically curtailed (DNI schedule change) in Real to solve a security violation	<u>d by</u> -Time	NotificationMay Re-Submit Schedule Request thru RTC (may already be in cue)				
Conversion of generators and loads associate with Internal, Import and/or Export Non-F to LBMP Energy market participants (TLF Transaction previously scheduled by SCUC or RTC is self cance by Supplier or LSE	Automatic E-Mail to Source and SinkMay Re- Submit Schedule Request thru RTC (may already be in cue)					
Physical curtailment (through DNI Schedule change) of Inter Control Area Non-Firm transactions (TLR 2c)	Autor affect Sourc	matic E-Mail to Source and Sink; Phone call to the ed Control Areas (which in turn should notify the e and Sink); Phone call to affected Transmission				

٦



	Provider(s) for exports; otherwise E-Mail to affected Transmission Providers
Physical curtailment (through DNI schedule change) of unscheduled loop- flow Non-Firm transactions (TLR 3)	Phone call to the affected Control Areas (which in turn should notify the Source and Sink)

Transaction Conversion and Curtailn	nent Notifications Required by NYISO
Physical curtailment (through DNI schedule change) of Firm External Source to Internal Sink Transaction (Import) <u>Action</u>	Phone call to affected Control Area (which in turn should notify the Source), and E-Mail to affected Transmission Provider(s) and the Sink <u>Notification</u>
Physical curtailment (through DNI schedule change) of Firm Internal Source to External Sink Transaction (Export) Conversion of generators and loads associated with Internal, Import and/or Export Non-Firms to LBMP Energy market participants (TLR).	Phone call to affected Control Area (which in turn should notify the Sink), and phone call to affected Transmission Provider (which in turn should notify the Source) Automatic E-Mail to Source and Sink
Physical curtailment (through DNI schedule change) of <u>Inter-Control</u> <u>Area Non-Firm External Source to External Sink</u> Transaction (Wheel-Through) <u>transactions (TLR 2c)</u>	<u>Automatic E-Mail to Source and Sink;</u> Phone call to the affected Control Areas (which in turn should notify the Source and Sink), and E-Mail to); Phone call to affected Transmission Provider(s) for exports; otherwise E-Mail to affected Transmission Providers

Exhibit 5-8: Transaction Conversion Curtailment Notifications Required by NYISO

Source = Supplier at Point of Injection (POI) Sink = Load at Point of Withdrawal (POW) Scheduling and Dispatching LBMP Suppliers and Loads

Exhibit 4.6

	Scheduling and Dispatching LBMP Energy Market Suppliers and Loads												
	Internal Suppliers		Internal Loads		External Suppliers (Import with Marcy as Point-of- Withdrawal - POW)		External Loads (Export with Marcy as Point-of- Injection - POI)						
	(1) Financial Schedule	(2) Operatio nal Schedule	(3) Financial Schedule	(4) Operatio nal Schedule	(5) Financial Schedule	(6) Operatio nal Schedule	⊕ Financial Schedule	(8) Operatio nal Schedule					
a. Day-Ahead	Based on Day Ahead Incremental Bids	Same as Day Ahead Financial Schedule	Up to Full Requested Amount for Fixed MW Loads*; or Based on Day Ahead Bids	Same as Day Ahead Financial Schedule	Based on Day-Ahead Incremental Bid with Total Imports Limited to ATC	Same as Day Ahead Financial Schedule	Up to Full Requested Amount for Fixed MW Loads*; or Based on Day- Ahead Bids for	Same as Day- Ahead Financial Schedule					



				for Price Capped Loads*				Price Capped Loads*. Total Exports Limited to ATC.	
	3. Hour-Ahead	Based on Hour-Ahead Incremental Bids	Dispatched in SCD	Not Available		Based on Hour Ahead Incremental Bids with Total Imports Limited to ATC	Same as Hour Ahead Financial Schedule	Up to Full Requested Amount for Fixed MW Loads*; or Based on Hour- Ahead Bids for Price Capped Loads* with Total Exports Limited to ATC	Same as Hour-Ahead Financial Schedule
	C. Day-Ahead or Iour-Ahead Supplier is Uneconomic in Real-Time	Day-Ahead S chedule and Price are Fixed	Supplier Dispatched Down in Real-Time; settled in Real- Time	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed		Day-Ahead DNI Schedule and Price are Fixed	No Re-Dispatch of Supplier and no change in DNI takes place.	Day-Ahead DNI Schedule and Price are Fixed; Hour Ahead DNI schedule are Fixed —	
and the second se), Security /iolation Occurs n Real Time	D ay Ahead S chedule and Price are Fixed	Supplier Dispatched Down and/or-de- committed in Real-Time if Needed	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed	No Change takes place in Load Schedule in Real- Time unless Load Curtailment is invoked under Emergency Procedures	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed; Hour-Ahead Schedule is Fixed.	Supplier Re-Scheduled Down ("Cur- tailed") in Real-Time if Needed; Also DNI is changed	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed; Hour-Ahead Schedule is Fixed.	No Change in Load Schedule in Real-Time unless Energy Export is Curtailed under Emergency Procedures; then DNI is also changed
	E. Day-Ahead or Iour-Ahead ichedule is Self Canceled by Cupplier or LSE	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed	Supplier updates schedule in BME; NYISO updates SCD or Outage Scheduler	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed		Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed	Supplier updates schedule in BME; NYISO updates DNI and SCD or Outage Scheduler	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed	LSE updates schedule in BME; NYISO updates DNI
	* Financial Schedu	le must result in a phy	ysically feasible flow	-based solution in SC	UC or BME.				

FTC = Available Transfer Capability of appreciate transmission now gate. internal Suppliers are dispatchable in Real-Time. External Suppliers are pre-schedulable Day-Ahead or Hour-Ahead, but not dispatchable in Real-Time.

arcy is used as a reference bus where noted.

SCHEDULING OPERATIONS PROCEDURES

These procedures are intended for the scheduling operations that occur during the Dispatch Day, but prior to real-time operations which occur during the Operating Hour. There are two processes:

- Periodic Hour-Ahead Scheduling
- A periodic Supplemental Scheduling

Hour-Ahead Scheduling

Hour-ahead scheduling is performed on a periodic basis and is completed at least 30 minutes prior to the beginning of the next hour.

NYISO Actions:

Physical curtailment (through DNI schedule change) of unscheduled loop-flow Non-Firm transactions (TLR 3)	Phone call to the affected Control Areas (which in turn should notify the Source and Sink)
<u>Physical curtailment (through DNI schedule change) of Firm External</u> Source to Internal Sink Transaction (Import)	Phone call to affected Control Area (which in turn should notify the Source), and E-Mail to affected Transmission Provider(s) and the Sink
Physical curtailment (through DNI schedule change) of Firm Internal Source to External Sink Transaction (Export)	Phone call to affected Control Area (which in turn should notify the Sink), and phone call to affected Transmission Provider (which in turn should notify the Source)
Physical curtailment (through DNI schedule change) of Firm External Source to External Sink Transaction (Wheel-Through)	Phone call to the affected Control Areas (which in turn should notify the Source and Sink), and E-Mail to affected Transmission Provider(s)



Source = Supplier at Point of Injection (POI)

Sink = Load at Point of Withdrawal (POW)

Scheduling and Dispatching LBMP Suppliers and Loads

Exhibit 5-9: Scheduling and Dispatching LBMP Suppliers and Loads

		Sche	duling and Disp	oatching LBMP	Suppliers and I	Loads		
	Internal	<u>Suppliers</u>	appliers <u>Internal Loads</u>			<u>Suppliers</u> Marcy as Point- wal – POW)	<u>Externa</u> (Export with M <u>of-Inject</u>	al Loads Marcy as Point- on – POI)
	<u>(1)</u> <u>Financial</u> <u>Schedule</u>	(2) Operational Schedule	(<u>3)</u> <u>Financial</u> <u>Schedule</u>	(4) Operational Schedule	<u>(5)</u> <u>Financial</u> <u>Schedule</u>	<u>(6)</u> Operational Schedule	(7) Financial Schedule	(8) Operational Schedule
<u>A. Day-</u> <u>Ahead</u>	<u>Based on</u> <u>Day-Ahead</u> <u>Incremental</u> <u>Bids</u>	<u>Same as</u> <u>Day-Ahead</u> <u>Financial</u> <u>Schedule</u>	Up to Full RequestedSame as Day-AheadAmount for Fixed MWFinancial ScheduleLoads*; or Based on Day-AheadScheduleBids for Price Capped Loads*Image: Caped Loads*		Based on Day-Ahead Incremental Bid with Total Imports Limited to ATC	<u>Same as</u> <u>Day-Ahead</u> <u>Financial</u> <u>Schedule</u>	Up to Full Requested Amount for Fixed MW Loads*; or Based on Day-Ahead Bids for Price Capped Loads*. Total Exports Limited to ATC.	<u>Same as</u> <u>Day-Ahead</u> <u>Financial</u> <u>Schedule</u>
<u>B. Hour-</u> <u>Ahead</u>	<u>Based on</u> <u>Hour-Ahead</u> <u>Incremental</u> <u>Bids</u>	<u>Dispatched</u> in RTD	Not Available		Based on Hour-Ahead Incremental Bids with Total Imports Limited to ATC	<u>Same as</u> <u>Hour-Ahead</u> <u>Financial</u> <u>Schedule</u>	Up to Full Requested Amount for Fixed MW Loads*: or Based on Hour-Ahead Bids for Price Capped Loads* with Total Exports Limited to ATC	<u>Same as</u> <u>Hour-Ahead</u> <u>Financial</u> <u>Schedule</u>
<u>C. Day-</u> <u>Ahead or</u> <u>Hour-Ahead</u> <u>Supplier is</u> <u>Uneconomic</u> <u>in Real-</u> <u>Time</u>	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed	<u>Supplier</u> <u>Dispatched</u> <u>Down in</u> <u>Real-Time;</u> <u>settled in</u> <u>Real-Time</u>	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed		Day-Ahead DNI Schedule and Price are Fixed	<u>No Re-</u> <u>Dispatch of</u> <u>Supplier and</u> <u>no change in</u> <u>DNI takes</u> <u>place.</u>	Day-Ahead Dl and Price are F <u>Ahead DNI sc</u> <u>Fixed</u>	<u>NI Schedule</u> ² ixed; Hour- hedule are
D. Security <u>Violation</u> <u>Occurs in</u> <u>Real-Time</u>	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed	Supplier Dispatched Down and/or de- committed in Real- Time if Needed	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed	No Change takes place in Load Schedule in Real-Time unless Load Curtailment is invoked under Emergency Procedures	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed; Hour- <u>Ahead</u> Schedule is Fixed.	Supplier Re- Scheduled Down ("Curtailed") in Real- Time if Needed: Also DNI is changed	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed; Hour- <u>Ahead</u> Schedule is Fixed.	No Change in Load Schedule in Real-Time unless Energy Export is Curtailed under Emergency Procedures; then DNI is



	Scheduling and Dispatching LBMP Suppliers and Loads										
	Internal Suppliers		Internal Loads		External Suppliers (Import with Marcy as Point- of-Withdrawal – POW)		<u>External Loads</u> (Export with Marcy as Poin of-Injection – POI)				
	<u>(1)</u> <u>Financial</u> <u>Schedule</u>	(2) Operational Schedule	<u>(3)</u> <u>Financial</u> <u>Schedule</u>	(4) Operational Schedule	<u>(5)</u> Financial Schedule	<u>(6)</u> Operational Schedule	<u>(7)</u> Financial Schedule	(8) Operational Schedule			
E. Day- Ahead or Hour-Ahead Schedule is Self Canceled by Supplier or LSE	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed	Supplier updates schedule in <u>RTC:</u> <u>NYISO updates</u> <u>RTD or</u> <u>Outage</u> Scheduler	Schedule Schedule Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed		Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed	Supplier updates schedule in <u>RTC:</u> <u>NYISO</u> updates DNI and RTD or <u>Outage</u> Scheduler	Day-Ahead Schedule and Price are Fixed	also changed <u>LSE updates</u> <u>schedule in</u> <u>RTC:</u> <u>NYISO</u> <u>updates DNI</u>			
Scheduler Scheduler * Financial Schedule must result in a physically feasible flow-based solution in SCUC or RTC. ATC = Available Transfer Capability of applicable transmission flow-gate. Internal Suppliers are dispatchable in Real-Time. External Suppliers are pre-schedulable Day. Abead or Hour. Abead, but not dispatchable in Real Time.											

Marcy is used as a reference bus where noted.

5.2.4. Capacity Limited and Energy Limited Resources

Many generating units have limitations on their ability to operate for a period of time over all, or a portion, of their operating range. Classification as a Capacity Limited Resource or the sub-classification of Energy Limited Resource may qualify such generating units for special balancing energy and ICAP consideration while making energy and/or capacity limited MWs available to the Day-Ahead, In-Day, and Real-Time Markets.

<u>CLR</u>

A Capacity Limited Resource (CLR) is defined as a generator that is unable to run in a region at the top of its operating range for operational, or plant configuration reasons, except for emergency situations.

<u>ELR</u>

An Energy Limited Resource (ELR) is defined as a generator that is unable to operate continuously on a daily basis due to design considerations, environmental restrictions on operations, cyclical requirements (such as the need to recharge or refill), or other non-economic reasons, but is able to operate for at least four consecutive hours each day.

Application for Classification



Application for classification as a CLR and/or ELR is required. To be eligible for special balancing energy and ICAP considerations associated with the CLR/ELR classification, a generator must register and justify, with the NYISO, their CLR or ELR status, as appropriate. Technical Bulletin # 75 describes the CLR/ELR application process.

<u>The application process for a CLR includes the registration of a normal Upper</u> <u>Operating Limit (UOL) that is the upper limit for regular and continuous operation or</u> <u>the limit above which lies the CLR capacity and an emergency UOL.</u>

An ELR is a CLR that has unique settlement and operations rules. Units considered to be Energy Limited Resources include: hydro units subject to recharge periods, and GTs with NOx and/or SOx restrictions. The application for ELR status includes a description of the unit's physical energy limiting characteristics, as well as the magnitude of the feasible energy output of the unit over a twenty-four hour day. This maximum production is its "energy limitation."

5.2.5. Inter-Control Area ICAP Energy

With few exceptions, all NYISO ICAP providers have an obligation to submit bids into the NYISO Day-Ahead Market on a daily basis. This obligation applies to ICAP providers located both within and external to the New York Control Area (NYCA). Rules governing the obligations associated with NYISO ICAP contracts are defined in the NYISO Installed Capacity Manual.

PJM, ISO-NE, and the NYISO have agreed to a number of "General Principles" to facilitate access to the energy associated with ICAP contracts with suppliers located in external control areas in the event of a capacity shortage within a control area.

NYISO ICAP suppliers located in PJM or New England

In the event that energy from a NYISO ICAP resource located in PJM or New England is required to resolve a capacity deficiency in the NYCA, the NYISO dispatcher will contact the ICAP resource's designated contact. The NYISO dispatcher will instruct the designated contact to ensure that all necessary measures are taken to facilitate delivery of the ICAP backed energy to the NYCA in response to a Supplemental Resource Evaluation (SRE) request, or through the next Real-Time Commitment (RTC).

Resources from Quebec

In the event that NYISO ICAP backed energy is required from Quebec, the NYISO Dispatcher will contact the designated resource contact and instruct the contact to take the actions necessary to facilitate the delivery of the ICAP backed energy in response to an SRE request, or through the next RTC.



Resources from NYISO

The NYISO is committed to a high level of deliverability for energy from the NYCA that supports an ICAP contract in an external control area. In the event that a neighboring control area has an in-day forecasted or actual reserve shortage (e.g. a PJM Maximum Generation Emergency), the affected control area dispatcher will contact their ICAP resource(s) located within the NYCA to request their ICAP contract energy. They will also notify the NYISO dispatcher of the situation. The ICAP resource is expected to follow the NYISO bidding rules required to get the ICAP backed energy scheduled for export. In the event that the export transaction(s) is not accepted by RTC due to a NYISO reserve shortage, the NYISO dispatcher will input the transaction using IS+.

Wheel-Through

In the event that an ICAP transaction between two neighboring control areas must pass through the NYCA the NYISO dispatcher will take the steps necessary to ensure delivery of the associated energy.

Interface Limit Reductions

System transmission conditions at times may require a reduction in the external interface limits for a specific control area. In the event that the ICAP entitlement associated with a specific external control area is less than or equal to the reduced interface limit, then the external control area will be entitled to the contracted ICAP amount. In the event that the ICAP entitlement for an external control area is greater than the reduced interface limit, then the NYISO will schedule the deliverable quantity based on the RTC where time permits. In real time, the external control area dispatcher may contact the NYISO dispatcher and identify the specific external ICAP transactions that they wish to curtail. If the external control area dispatcher does not specify the ICAP transactions to be curtailed, then the NYISO dispatcher will perform curtailments based upon existing operational procedures for locational curtailment. In either event, the export transactions will be scheduled or curtailed to a level consistent with the reduced interface limits.

5.2.6. <u>Emergency Demand Response Program and Special Case</u> <u>Resources</u>

The Emergency Demand Response Program (EDRP) provides a mechanism for load reduction during emergency conditions, thereby facilitating the reliability of the New York State bulk power system. The *NYISO Emergency Demand Response Program Manual* provides a complete description.

Retail end users who agree to participate in the EDRP can be accommodated through one of four types of Curtailment Service Providers (CSPs):

1. <u>Load Serving Entities (LSEs)</u>, either that currently serving the load or another <u>LSE</u>



- 2. Through NYISO-approved Curtailment Customer Aggregators
- 3. <u>As a Direct Customer of the NYISO</u>
- 4. As a NYISO-approved Curtailment Program End Use Customer.

Curtailment Customer Aggregators and Curtailment Program End Use Customers must register with the NYISO as Limited Customers.

<u>CSPs should be able to provide load reduction of at least 100 kW per Zone and be able to respond within two hours of emergency notification.</u>

Voluntary Participation

Participation in the EDRP is voluntary and no penalties are applied if a CSP fails to respond to a NYISO notice to reduce load.

Retail end users participating in the EDRP cannot participate in the NYISO's Special Case Resources Program. SCRs that have registered with the NYISO but not sold their capacity will be added to the list of EDRP participants for that period of time when their capacity is unsold, and will be called with EDRP participants if an EDRP event is activated.

The NYISO will allow participation by aggregations of smaller customers, the curtailed usage of which will be determined by using an alternative to the basic provisions regarding the metering and measurement of performance. Distributed Generation (DG) and self-generation resources are not eligible. Direct serve customers are also prohibited from operating under alternative performance measures.

NYISO Notification

CSPs will be given notice no less than two hours in advance of the time specified to reduce load, pursuant to NYISO emergency operations procedures. If the NYISO activates the Emergency Demand Response Program for more than four hours, each CSP shall be paid the higher of \$500/MWh, or the zonal Real-Time LBMP per MWh of demand reduced, starting with the hour specified by the NYISO as the starting time of the activation. Or or; in the event that the NYISO specified that the demand reduction begin as soon as possible, starting with the hour that the CSP began its response.

If the NYISO activates the EDRP for four hours or less, each CSP shall be paid as if the EDRP had been activated for four hours. Each CSP that reduces demand shall be paid the higher of \$500/MWh or the zonal Real-Time LBMP per MWh of demand reduced, for the duration of the NYISO activation of the EDRP or for two hours whichever is greater, starting with the hour specified by the ISO as the starting time of the activation, or, in the event that the NYISO specified that the demand reduction begin as soon as possible, starting with the hour that the CSP began its response. Each CSP shall be paid the zonal Real-Time LBMP per MWh of demand reduced for the remainder of the four-hour minimum payment period, provided a verified demand reduction was effectuated by the time specified in the NYISO's notice.



The EDRP will be effective May 1, 2001 and will continue through October 31, 2005. At the end of each Capability Period, the program will be evaluated and changes recommended as necessary.

Special Case Resources

Special Case Resources (SCRs) are Loads capable of being interrupted upon demand, and distributed generators, rated 100 kW or higher, that are not visible to the NYISO's Market Information System. The Unforced Capacity of a Special Case Resource corresponds to its pledged amount of Load reduction as adjusted by historical performance factors and as increased by the Transmission District loss factor. Refer to the NYISO Installed Capacity Manual for details.

5.3. Scheduling Operations Procedures

The following procedures are intended for the scheduling operations that occur during the Dispatch Day, but prior to operations, which occur during the Dispatch Hour:

- Interaction with Real-Time Commitment
- Interaction with Real-Time Automated Mitigation Process
- Interaction with Fast Start Management
- <u>Anticipated Operating Reserve Shortages</u>
- <u>Out-of-Merit Generation</u>
- <u>Supplemental Commitment Process</u>

5.3.1. Interaction with Real-Time Commitment

Hour-ahead scheduling is performed on a periodic basis and is completed at least 45 minutes prior to the beginning of the dispatch hour.

NYISO Actions

The NYISO performs the following:

- 1. Updates the dispatch model based on the latest outage schedule.
- 2. Updates the load forecast based on the latest load information.
- 3. Accepts the updated reserve requirements.
- 4. Accepts the day-ahead schedules and firm transaction schedules.
- 5. Accepts the hour-ahead generation bids and firm transaction bids
- 6. Accepts the telemetered phase shifter and tap settings from SCADA.
- 7. Executes the Balancing Market Evaluation (BMEReal-Time Commitment (RTC) using SCUC with a three <u>21/2</u> hour horizon.



- 8. Selects feasible non-firm transactions from the day-ahead and hour-ahead bids, based on the updated ATCs from the <u>BMERTC</u>.
- 9. Posts the following results:

114. a.	<u>approvedApproved</u> hour-ahead non-firm
transactions	
<u>115.</u> b.	revisedRevised generator schedules for the next
hour	
116. c.	revised <u>Revised</u> firm transaction schedules for the
next hour.	

Market Participant Actions:

Market Participants shall request the NYISO for any changes in generation, load, and transactions schedules.

5.3.2. Interaction with Real-Time Automated Mitigation Process

The periodic execution of the RT-AMP is under the control of the NYISO and will be enabled under normal power system and real-time market conditions.

The RT-AMP program may be disabled under the following conditions:

- 1. Emergency power system operation
- 2. <u>RT-AMP program execution errors</u>
- 3. <u>Market rule change, requiring RT-AMP software modifications.</u>

Only authorized market monitoring personnel will be allowed to change RT-AMP program parameters, such as:

- <u>Conduct test thresholds</u>
- Impact test thresholds

5.3.3. Interaction with Fast Start Management

The fast start management (FSM) function allows NYISO operations staff to start or stop, or delay the turning on or turning off of specified "fast start" generators (typically, gas turbines). The FSM function will normally operate in a mode where all first time fast start unit basepoints are held back until the system operators give an explicit approval for the basepoints to be sent to the unit.

Additionally, all fast start units' startups and shutdowns must be first approved by system operators. There will be messages to the operators indicating when a fast start unit has met its minimum run time and is not economic to run.

In the Reserve Pickup and Maximum Generation Pickup (RTD-CAM) modes the default will be for fast start units' schedules to be sent out without system operator approval.



<u>Exhibit 4</u>	-10 summarizes the startup characterist	ics for real-time commitment.
<u>Exhibit 5-10:</u> Unit Startup	Unit Classification	Startup Characteristics
Characteristics	Fast Start Units*	 <u>10-15 minute startup notice</u>
		• ¹ / ₄ hour starts by RTC
		 <u>On-Demand starts by RTD-CAM</u>
	Slow Start Units	• <u>30-minute startup notice</u>
		 <u>1/4 hour starts by RTC</u>
	* Also known as Quick Start Units	

<u>i-5.3.4.</u> Anticipated Operating Reserve Shortages

The NYISO prepares the NYISO daily status report twice daily, in anticipation of the morning peak and the evening peak. Forecasted loads and operating capacity, including maximum generation capability and all firm transactions for the hours of the expected peak are provided by the Eligible Customers of the NYISO. The NYISO also provides a forecasted peak load based on NYISO data for comparison to that supplied by the Transmission Owners.

Resource Categories

There are ten Resource Categories as shown by Exhibit 4-11.

(R1) Energy	(R2) AGC Regulati Reserve	(R 101 9n Sp 9 Rese	3) (. Ain 10 in Non erve Re	R4) (Min 30 -Synch Re serve (Inte	R5)) Min serve rnal, or ternal	(R6) FRED*	(Shar of R at Ex	(R7) ed Activ leserves nd/or rternal	(R8) Unexpired Unaccepted Day Ahead Bids	(R Unex I Unacc I Hour Bi	9) pired cepted Ahead	(R.) Involu Lo Curtai	LO) intary ad Iment
				Re	serve		Eme	ergency chases	2145				
_J 	Activation) Purchases Resource Categories												
On- Control On Dispatch Off- Dispatch (R1) Energy	On- Control(<u>R2</u>) <u>AGC</u> Regulation <u>Reserve</u>	On- Dispatch or Off- Dispatch (R3) 10 Min Spin Reserve	On- Dispatch or Off- Dispatch and Off Line but Available(R4) 10 Min Non- Synch	On- Dispatch (R5) 30 Min Reserve (Internal or Off- Dispatch or Off-Line but Available External	On- Dispatch Off- Dispatch or Off Line but Available(<u>R6</u>) FRED*	Invoka Manuall 7) Shared Activ of Reserve and/or External Emergen Purchase	ed y(R s ncy es	Off Dispa or Off Line Available) Unexpire Un-accep Day-Ahe Bids	atch Off J but Off J b <u>(R8 Avai</u>) d <u>Unes</u> ted <u>Unea</u> ad <u>Houn</u> Bids	Dispatch or Line but lable(R9 kpired kpired ccepted r-Ahead	Inve Manu 10) Involu Load Curtai	oked ally(R <u>intary</u> ilment	

Exhibit 5-11: Resource Categories



			<u>Reserve</u>	<u>Reserve</u> <u>Activation</u>)						
FKED = forecast required energy for dispatch FRED = capacity to supply energy to meet NYISO forecasted load that is in excess of the sum total of										
Day-Ahead load bids.										
FRED each hour should at least equal										
NYISO NYCA Load Forecast minus Sum of Day-Ahead Internal Load Bids and Bilateral Schedules with										
Internal Sinks.										

Existing Real-Time Non-SRE Resource Adjustments (Not Necessarily in Order Shown)

FRED = Forecast Required Energy for Dispatch

FRED = capacity to supply energy to meet NYISO forecasted load that is in excess of the sum total of Day-Ahead load bids.

FRED each hour should at least equal: NYISO NYCA Load Forecast minus Sum of Day-Ahead Internal Load Bids and Bilateral Schedules with Internal Sinks.

Existing Real-Time Non-SRE Resource Adjustments are listed as follows:

- 1. AGC moves "On-Control" resources from (R2) to (R1) and from (R1) to (R2) to maintain regulation.
- SCDRTD moves "On-Dispatch" (On-Line or Off-Line) resources between (R1), (R2), (R3), (R4), (R5) and (R6) to balance load with generation and maintain reserves.
- 3. If SCDRTD can't solve rapidly enough for an energy deficiency, Reserve Pickup is invoked to move some "On-Dispatch" and "Off-Dispatch" resources from (R2), (R3), and (R4) at Emergency Response Rates (and from Internal (R5) and (R6) at Normal Response Rates or faster) into (R1) to rapidly eliminate the deficiency. During a Reserve Pickup Security Constrained Dispatch (SCD)_ <u>RTD-CAM</u> is used to convert 10-_Minute Operating Reserve to energy using Emergency Response Rates for some or all suppliers providing operating reserve (with their Upper SCD Limit changed to their Upper Operating Limit) and normal response rates for some or all other suppliers if needed. Reserve Pickup, which only dispatches suppliers upwards, looks at control error and load trending approximately <u>810</u> minutes ahead, and allows approximately 10 minutes for the reserve pickup to occur.

Reserve pickup may occur if energy becomes deficient due to the loss of a large generator; if the <u>PoolArea</u> Control Error (<u>PCEACE</u>) is greater than 3Ld (approximately 200 MW); or if a faster ramp rate is required to solve a transmission security violation.



During Reserve Pickup, no regulation penalty is invoked for generators that exceed their <u>SCDRTD</u> basepoint (i.e., over-generation is encouraged and rewarded). Reserve Pickup will <u>terminatebe terminated by the</u> <u>Operator</u> when a sufficient level of energy has been replaced. Upon this termination, generator basepoints will be initialized at their ending actual levels.

Locational Reserve Pickup may be invoked to solve a specific locational energy deficiency or transmission violation.

<u>4.</u> For losses of large generators, Shared Activation of Reserves may be invoked to move resources from (R7) into (R1) to rapidly eliminate the energy deficiency.

Shared Activation of Reserves is utilized for a condition in which a number of neighboring control areas performs a Reserve Pickup to replace energy on a regional basis. The control area that required the replacement of energy will ultimately pay back the energy to neighboring control areas as an inadvertent payback.

5. If Steps #3, #4, and/or #5 are insufficient, External Reserve Activation may be invoked to move resources from External (R5) and (R6) into (R1) to rapidly eliminate the energy deficiency.

Upon an External Reserve Activation, Interchange Scheduler Plus (IS+) is used to perform an evaluation to change Desired Net Interchanges (DNIs) with neighboring control areas to allow interruptible exports to be cut, and to allow externally procured operating reserves to be converted to energy and imported.

6. If Reserve Pickup is (or is expected to be) insufficient, Max Gen Pickup may be invoked manually through phone notifications to Transmission Owners to move "On-Dispatch" and "Off-Dispatch" resources (R2), (R3), and (R4) at Emergency Response Rates (and Internal (R5) and (R6) at Normal Response Rates or faster) into (R1) to rapidly eliminate the energy deficiency.

A Maximum Generation Pickup is an emergency energy pickup as directed by the NYISO outside an SCDa normal RTD run. At the NYISO's judgementjudgment, generators will be instructed via voice communication to increase output to their upper operating limits as soon as possible until directed otherwise. This is typically invoked to relieve a transmission violation rapidly.

- 7. If a reliability violation continues to occurs, prescribed corrective actions should be taken which may include postponement or cancellation of scheduled transmission outages according to procedures defined in the *NYISO Outage Scheduling Manual*. This may also include curtailment of external transactions.
- 8. If a reliability violation continues, External Emergency Purchases may be invoked to move resources from (R7) to (R1).
- <u>9.</u> If other steps are insufficient in quantity and/or speed, Involuntary Load Curtailment (including possibly Load Shedding) may be invoked according to



prescribed procedures to move (R10) into (R1) to rapidly eliminate the energy deficiency.

<u>10.</u> As a follow-up to the above steps, subsequent <u>SCDRTD</u> runs will move Internal "On-Dispatch" resources (R5) and (R6) into (R1) to replenish diminished regulation and 10 minute reserves.

If the data indicates that the NY Control Area will be short of Operating Reserve, the NYISO shall perform the actions described for supplemental commitment and scheduling (see Sections 4.2.3 and 4.2.4 of this manualthis Manual).

5.3.5. 4.3.5 Out-of-Merit Generation

From time to time, generators must be operated out of economic order or at levels that are inconsistent with the calculated schedules. Any NYISO-authorized deviation from the schedule is considered Out-of-Merit Generation and is not subject to regulation penalties. A unit that is out-of-merit is balanced at actual output and may be eligible for a supplemental payment if its bid production cost is not met.

NYISO Requests for Out-of-Merit Generation

Out-of-Merit Generation, either up or down, can be requested by the NYISO for security of the bulk power system, during communication failures, or because the Real-Time Commitment does not successfully run. The energy provided during the out-ofmerit condition will be paid at the Real-Time Market Locational Based Marginal Pricing (LBMP) rates, but out-of-merit units may not set LBMP rates. The unit will be provided a supplemental payment, if required to recover its bid cost, consistent with the rules for bid production cost guarantees.

Any supplemental payments will be charged to all NYISO Loads through the Schedule 1 Ancillary Service. The generator will be put back in merit by the NYISO when conditions warrant.

Transmission Owner Requests for Out-of-Merit Generation

Transmission Owners in the NYISO system can request that a generator be run out-ofmerit, either up or down, for local reliability. The specific generator and reason for the request must be identified by the Transmission Owner at the time of the request. The energy provided by the generator will be paid at the Real-Time Market LBMP rates, but out-of-merit units may not set LBMP rates. The unit will be provided a supplemental payment, if required to recover its bid cost, consistent with the rules for bid production cost guarantees. Any supplemental payments will be charged to the Loads within the Transmission Owner's area. The generator will remain out-of-merit until the Transmission Owner requests that the NYISO put it back in merit.



Generator Operator Requests for Out-of-Merit Generation

<u>Generator operator requests for Out-of-Merit Generation must be made through the</u> <u>Transmission Owner. The specific reason for the request is required at the time the</u> <u>request is relayed by the Transmission Owner to the NYISO. The generator will remain</u> <u>out-of-merit until the generator operator requests, via the Transmission Owner, that the</u> <u>NYISO put it back in merit.</u>

A generator operator may request out-of-merit operation to perform a Dependable Maximum Net Capability (DMNC) test. The process for this test is described in Technical Bulletin #29, "Scheduling Generator Dependable Maximum Net Capability Tests." During a DMNC test, energy that is provided by the generator and scheduled in the Day-Ahead Market (DAM) is covered by a bid production cost guarantee. Energy that is not scheduled in the DAM will be paid for at the Real-Time Market LBMP rate and will not receive an in-day bid production cost guarantee. Out-of-Merit Generation will not set LBMP rates.

Derated generation can also be requested by a generator operator for extenuating circumstances that require reduced operation or shutdown. This includes equipment failure or pollution episodes. In these situations, the process described in Section 5.3.1 of this manual this Manual should be used. The generator remains responsible for balancing energy.

<u>ii.5.3.6.</u> Supplemental Commitment Process

When certain conditions occur, the NYISO must reschedule generation and Ancillary Services and perform the following:

- 1. If there is a loss of transmission or generation facility and an Emergency results, then invoke Emergency procedures (see *NYISO* <u>Manual for Emergency</u> *Operations* <u>Manual</u>) and estimate the duration (go to Item 4 below).
- 2. If there is a loss of transmission or generation facility and there is no Emergency then estimate the duration (go to Item 4 below)
- 3. If there is a NYISO load forecast error then estimate the duration (go to Item 4 below).
- 4. After the NYISO estimates the duration:
 - 117.a. If there is a generation shortage or transmission constraint violation on the <u>NY</u>ISO Secured Transmission System, then perform Supplemental Resource Evaluation (SRE) and post the Supplemental Schedules.
 - <u>118.a.</u> If there is an Ancillary Service Deficiency, then procure Supplemental Ancillary Services and post the Supplemental Services Schedules.
- 5. If there is a Day-Ahead Regulation supply deficiency, then procure Supplemental Ancillary Services and post the Supplemental Services Schedules.



<u>6.</u> If a Reserve deficiency has been detected, then procure Supplemental Ancillary Services and post the Supplemental Services Schedules.

<u>i.5.3.7.</u> Supplemental Resource Evaluation <u>Procedures</u> BACKGROUND

SCUC, BME, and SCD Time-Frames and Functions

Commitment refers to the <u>NY</u>ISO scheduling a generator that bid into the LBMP market to start-up to run at or above its minimum generation level, and thereby be guaranteed recovery of start-up and minimum generation bid prices for the remainder of the day.

SCUC commits resources for the next day, and Balancing Market Evaluator (BMEReal-Time Commitment (RTC) can commit resources for in the next hour. BMEDispatch Day. RTC begins (90 minutes before the operating hour) with SCUC Day-Ahead generator and load schedules, non-expired/non-accepted/non-updated BME (but not SCUC) bids, updated or new BME bids, updated transaction requests, updated load forecasts, updated outage schedules, and updated status changes. It then uses the SCUC software to evaluate conditions for the next three <u>1/2</u> hours, performs a supplemental commitment (if needed) optimized for the next operating_dispatch hour, and schedules newly requested transactions for the next operating_dispatch hour.

The objective function of SCUC is not intended to evaluate energy costs and/or startup/min gen costs for Day-Ahead capacity forward contracts for non-synchronized reserves. However, <u>SCDRTC</u> will consider start-up costs for generators with short startup times (eg., Gas Turbines). A generator started by <u>SCDRTC</u> will be assumed to run at least one hour, so that its start-up bid price will be spread over one hour and added it to its bid energy price in <u>SCDRTC</u>. For the purposes of setting LBMP, only the generator's energy price bid will be used. As with other start-ups, these generators will be eligible for supplemental payments to insure their start-up and minimum generation (for the remainder of the dispatch day) price bids are recovered.

Need for Supplemental Resource Evaluation (SRE)

A method to commit supplemental resources at other times is also needed. This includes: (a) deficiencies

- 1. <u>Deficiencies</u> anticipated two to seven days ahead which will require long lead time generators to start-up in advance (i.e., too early for SCUC);-(b)
- 2. Day-Ahead deficiencies anticipated after SCUC has begun or completed its Day-Ahead evaluation (i.e.: too late for SCUC); (c) In-



 Dispatch Day deficiencies anticipated more than 90 minutes about 2 hours ahead (i.e.: too early for BME to run); or (d) Real-Time deficiencies that occur after BME has begun or completed its Hour-Ahead evaluation (i.e.: too late for BME to run) and SCD/Reserve Pick-Up has run..., beyond the RTC look-ahead window).

Similarly, a method to decommit resources is also needed.

SRE Objectives

The primary objective<u>objectives</u> of SRE Procedures should be: (1) effectiveness <u>Effectiveness</u> in eliminating resource deficiencies, and (2) execution <u>Execution</u> simplicity (i.e., "user friendliness"; with due regard for economic efficiency.

SRE Procedures

SRE procedures should answer these two general questions: (1)

How do you know when resources need to be moved from one resource category to another? and (2)

2.How do you decide which resources get moved from one category to another?

Minimal Use of SRE

To the extent feasible, the need for the Supplemental Resource Evaluation described above should be minimized. This may be accomplished through the development of new techniques such as starting the execution of SCUC later, executing supplemental SCUCs, and/or executing BME<u>RTC</u> that looks further ahead.

SRE Pre-Calculated Resource Replacement Charts

The NYISO will prepare pre-calculated SRE electronic charts (rather than paper) for available resource replacements. The charts would be computed and updated from current input to (but not output from) SCUC and BME<u>RTC</u>. They would consist of a matrix of available resources sorted by:

Type (i.e.: energy <u>Resource Category:</u>

(R1), regulation <u>) Energy</u> (R2), operating reserves <u>) Regulation</u> (R3)/<u>10 minute Spin Reserve</u> (R4)/<u>10 minute Non Synch Reserve</u> (R5), and<u>30 minute Reserve</u> F.(R6)_FRED (R6)

2.Location

3.Start-up time

4.Availability in MW by hour.

Within each of these categories, resources would be sorted in order of average price for a given number of hours expected to be required. The price would include start-up and minimum generation price bids, and would take minimum run times into consideration (an example is included below).



Bid Changes

If a resource is selected by SRE and <u>is</u> committed for a designated number of hours of operation, it may not raise (but it may lower) its bid price for energy for the duration of that commitment. Use of Day-Ahead and Hour-Ahead Bids for SRE

Unexpired/Unaccepted Day-Ahead Bids (Resource R8) and Unexpired/Unaccepted Hour-Ahead Bids (Resource R9) are distinct and need to be treated separately, as follows:

1.Three<u>Two</u> types of supplemental resource bids can exist:

119."D": Day-Ahead Market Bids, which are unexpired and unaccepted.

120."H": Hour-Ahead Market Bids, which are unexpired and unaccepted.

2.Unexpired Day-Ahead Market Bids automatically expire when the BME<u>Real-Time</u> Market closes (i.e., 90<u>75</u> minutes before the Dispatch Hour).

D: 1 II... 1

3.Bids will be used in commitments as follows:

Exhibit -: Bids versus Commitment

Commitment

	Bid Used							
	Commitment	Bid Used						
	2 to 7 Day Ahead SRE Commitment		<u>"D"</u>					
	SCUC		<u>"D"</u>					
	Post SCUC Day Ahead SRE Commitment		<u>"D"</u>					
	Dispatch Day SRE Commitment		<u>"D"</u>					
	RTC		<u>"H"</u>					
	RTD CAM		<u>"H"</u>					
2 to 7 Day-Ahead SRE Commitment			<u>"Đ"</u>					
SCUC	-		<u>"Đ"</u>					
Post-SCUC Day Ahead SRE Commitment			<u>"D"</u>					
Pre-BME In Day SRE Commitment			<u>"D"</u>					
BME			<u>"H"</u>					
Post-BME/Pre-Dispatch Hour SRE Commitment			"H"					
SCD a	nd Reserve Pick-Up Real-Time Commitments	<u>"H"</u>						
Real-7	<u>Sime SRE Commitment</u>	<u>"H"</u>						

<u>4.</u> It is important to understand that so-called "Day Ahead" Bids "D" may actually be submitted during the Dispatch Day for use by SRE during that Dispatch Day. Also, as shown in the above chart, Day-Ahead Bids "D" and Hour-Ahead Bids "H" are not applicable at the same time.



Resource Monitoring Procedures

- Monitor Regulation/Reserve Levels The NYISO should monitor the level of regulation and reserve resources available to meet anticipated NYCA requirements.
- Monitor Adequacy of Bids The NYISO should also track the level of unexpired/unaccepted resource bids (R8 and R9) by location as potential replacements for Resources (R1), (R2), (R3), (R4), (R5), and (R6). If certain bid categories are deemed insufficient, the NYISO should post an announcement to market participants to solicit additional bids.

<u>i.5.3.8.</u> General SRE Commitment Procedures

SRE should only be used to address resource deficiencies; it should not be used solely to reduce costs. The general SRE commitment procedure is as follows:

- 1. Initiate SRE -_ The NYISO should proceed with an SRE ...:
 - a. If a resource deficiency occurs (or is anticipated to occur), and
 - b. If the Existing Real-Time Non-SRE Resource Adjustments Steps #1 through #7 (in Section 4.2.2) are (or are anticipated to be) inadequate, and-if
 - c. If the problem is outside the windows of evaluation for both SCUC and BME.RTC.
- 2. <u>*Resource Deficiency*</u> The resource deficiency may be a result of: (a) the
 - a. The subsequent loss of an energy, regulation, or reserve resource; (b) the
 - b. <u>The</u> loss of a transmission facility; (c) a
 - c. <u>A</u> load forecasting anomaly; and/or-(d) a
 - d. A resource deficiency forecast but not evaluated by BMERTC.

More detailed steps are subsequently listed below to specifically describe Day-Ahead, In-Day, and Real-TimeDispatch Day SRE procedures.

<u>3. Define Replacement Required</u> – Based on the deficiency, the NYISO will determine:

- a. Type of replacement required (i.e., regulation capability, operating reserve capability, or energy resource). In general, as shown in the table below<u>Exhibit 4-9</u>, the replacement to be selected should match the resource lost.
- b. Location that the replacement is needed
- c. How soon the replacement is required
- d. Amount in MW needed by hour


e. How long the replacement will be required.

SRE Replacement Decision					
Type of Resource Deficiency	Type of Replacement Required (To be Selected from Resources R8 or R9)				
(R1) Energy Resource Deficiency	(R1) Energy in Acceptable Location				
(R2) Regulation Resource Deficiency	(R2) Regulation in Acceptable Location				
(R3)/(R4)/(R5) Operating Reserve Deficiency	(R3)/(R4)/(R5) Same Kind Replacement of Operating Reserves in Acceptable Location				
(R6) FRED Deficiency	(R6) FRED - Acceptable Location				

Exhibit 5-12: SRE Replacement Decision

SRE Replacement Decision				
<u>Type of Resource Deficiency</u>	Type of Replacement Required(To be Selected from Resources R8 or R9)			
(R1) Energy Resource Deficiency	(R1) Energy in Acceptable Location			
(R2) Regulation Resource Deficiency	(R2) Regulation in Acceptable Location			
(R3)/(R4)/(R5) Operating Reserve Deficiency	(R3)/(R4)/(R5) Same Kind Replacement of Operating Reserves in Acceptable Location			
(R6) FRED Deficiency	(R6) FRED - Acceptable Location			

<u>4.</u> Select Replacement Resources — Based on the requirements determined above, the NYISO will select replacement resources from the pre-calculated SRE charts for available unexpired/unaccepted resources (see example chart further below).

5.5) Note Exceptions -_ If the NYISO's selection for supplemental resources diverges from the merit order indicated on the applicable chart, the NYISO will need to formally justify and log the exception.

6) Solve Real-Time, In-Dispatch Day; (First) and Day-Ahead Deficiencies First, (Second, then Third-) – In the case in which SCUC has begun or already completed its execution, and a combination of Real-Time,

<u>6.5.In-Dispatch</u> Day and/or Day-Ahead resource deficiencies are subsequently anticipated, SRE should be used to solve any <u>Real-TimeDispatch Day</u> problems independently first. <u>Conditions should then be re-evaluated</u>, and if needed, a <u>second SRE should be used to solve any In-Day problems next</u>. This should be followed, if necessary, by another re-evaluation and a <u>thirdsecond</u> SRE to solve any remaining Day-Ahead problems.



<u>7.6</u>.*Allow But but Don't Guarantee "Self"-Replacement by Resource Suppliers* — A resource that is financially obligated to serve a bilateral transaction or the LBMP spot market may wish to procure its own replacement if possible. In this case, it would need to arrange a Contract-For-Differences (CFD) contract with another resource that would agree to bid into the LBMP market. If that replacement resource were selected through SRE, the original resource would reach a side settlement with it. While the NYISO will not interfere with this type of arrangement, it will also be under no obligation to help facilitate this arrangement by delaying the implementation of SRE. Alternately, the SRE may select another source for the replacement; presumably, because it is a more economical and/or more effective replacement choice.

ii.5.3.9. Two to Seven Day Ahead SRE-Procedures

A two to seven day ahead SRE should be performed if operating capacity deficiencies are anticipated two to seven days ahead which will require long lead time generators to start-up in advance, i.e., too early for SCUC.

- 1. *Post Announcement* If a Pre-SCUC SRE is anticipated, and if time permits, the <u>NY</u>ISO should post an announcement to market participants that a Supplemental Resource Evaluation is planned, —and that additional resource bids are being solicited.
- 2. *Two to Seven Day-Ahead Operating Capacity* If any deficiencies in Operating Capacity Resources are expected to exist that require long lead-time start-ups (longer than Day-Ahead):
 - a. Determine the amount, location and type of Supplemental Resources required. Type should be the same kind of resource that is deficient.
 - b. Determine how soon the Supplemental Resource will be needed.
 - c. Determine how long, i.e., the Supplemental Commitment Period (SCP) in hours up to the end of the Dispatch Day the Supplemental Resource is likely to be needed.
 - d. Select and schedule the move of Supplemental_Resources from available Resource Category (R8) to Category (R6) on a least cost basis where least cost equals lowest composite start-up and minimum generation costs (if startup will be required) spread over the SCP for resources that will be available soon enough to meet the need. In cases in which all other factors are equal, the bid energy price will be used as a tie-_breaker.

SCUC Re-Adjustment - Following Step #2 above, a subsequent SCUC run may re-adjust resources.

iii.5.3.10. Post-SCUC Day-Ahead SRE Procedures

A Day-Ahead SRE would be performed after SCUC has begun its Day-Ahead evaluation when it becomes too late for SCUC to run.

1. *Post Announcement* – If a Day-Ahead SRE is anticipated, and if time permits, the <u>NY</u>ISO should post an announcement to market participants that a



Supplemental Resource Evaluation is planned, and that additional resource bids are being solicited.

- 2. Day-Ahead Regulation or Reserve Deficiency If any deficiencies in Resources (R2), (R3), (R4), (R5), and/or (R6) are expected to exist Day-Ahead after SCUC execution begins and after allowing for Regular Realtime-Time Non-SRE Resource Adjustment Steps #2 through #7 (Section 4.2.2): a. Determine the amount, location and type of Supplemental Resources required. Type should be the same kind of resource that is deficient. b. Determine how soon the Supplemental Resource will be needed. c. Determine how long, i.e., the Supplemental Commitment Period (SCP) in hours up to the end of the Dispatch Day, the Supplemental Resource is likely to be needed. d. Select and schedule the move of Supplemental Resources from Resource Category (R8) to Categories (R2), (R3), (R4), (R5) and/or (R6) on a least cost basis where least cost equals lowest composite availability, and start-up costs and minimum generation costs (if startup will be required) spread over the SCP for resources that will be available soon enough to meet the need. In cases in which all other factors are equal, the bid energy price will be used as a tie breaker. 3. Day-Ahead Energy Deficiency – If an energy deficiency (R1) is expected to exist Day-Ahead (after SCUC executes) which would result in a reserve deficiency after allowing for Existing Realtime_Time Non-SRE Resource Adjustments: a. Determine the amount and location of Supplemental Resources required to eliminate the energy deficiency. b. Determine how soon the Supplemental Resource will be needed. c. Determine how long, i.e., the Supplemental Commitment Period (SCP) in hours up to the end of the Dispatch Day, the Supplemental Resource is likely to be needed. d. Select and schedule the move of Supplemental Resources from Resource Category (R8) to (R1) on a least cost basis where least cost equals lowest composite energy and start-up costs (if start-up is
 - enough to meet the need.
 <u>BMERTC</u> *Re-Adjustment* Following Steps #2 and/or <u>#</u>3 above, subsequent BMERTC runs may re-adjust resources.

required) spread over the SCP for resources that will be available soon

Pre-BME In-Day

iv.5.3.11. Dispatch Day SRE Procedures

An In-<u>A Dispatch</u> Day SRE would be performed more than 90 minutes ahead when it is too soon for BME to run.as follows:



- 1. *Post Announcement* If an In-a Dispatch Day SRE is anticipated, and if time permits, the <u>NY</u>ISO should post an announcement to market participants that a Supplemental Resource Evaluation is planned, and that additional resource bids are being solicited.
- InDispatch-Day Regulation or Reserve Deficiency If any deficiencies in Resources (R2), (R3), (R4), (R5), and/or (R6) are expected to exist In-in the Dispatch Day more than 90 minutes ahead after allowing for Regular Realtime_ Time Non-SRE Resource Adjustments:
 - a. Determine the amount, location and type of Supplemental Resources required. Type should <u>be</u> the same kind of resource that is deficient.
 - b. Determine how soon the Supplemental Resource will be needed.
 - c. Determine how long, i.e., the Supplemental Commitment Period (SCP) in hours up to the end of the Dispatch Day, the Supplemental Resource is likely to be needed.
 - d. Select and schedule the move of Supplemental Resources from Resource Category (R8) to Categories (R2), (R3), (R4), (R5) and/or (R6) on a least cost basis where least cost equals lowest composite availability, and start-up costs and minimum generation costs (if startup is required) spread over the SCP for resources that will be available soon enough to meet the need. In cases in which all other factors are equal, the bid energy price will be used as a tie-_breaker.
- <u>3. In-Dispatch Day Energy Deficiency</u> If an energy deficiency (R1) is expected to exist In-<u>in the Dispatch Day-more than 90 minutes ahead</u>, which would result in a reserve deficiency after allowing for Regular Realtime_Time Resource Adjustments:
 - a. Determine the amount and location of Supplemental Resources required to eliminate the energy deficiency.
 - b. Determine how soon the Supplemental Resource will be needed-.
 - c. Determine how long, i.e., the Supplemental Commitment Period (SCP) in hours up to the end of the Dispatch Day the Supplemental Resource is likely to be needed.
 - d. Select and schedule the move of Supplemental Resources from Resource Category (R8) to (R1) on a least cost basis where least cost equals lowest composite energy and start-up costs (if start-up is required) spread over the SCP for resources that will be available soon enough to meet the need.
- <u>4.</u> <u>BMERTC</u> *Re-Adjustment* Following Steps #2 and/or <u>#</u>3 above, subsequent <u>BMERTC</u> runs may re-adjust resources.

v.5.3.12. Post-BME and/or Real-Time SRE Procedures

A Post BME and/or Real-Time SRE would be performed in Real-Time when it is too late for BME to run.as follows:



- Optionally Post Announcement -_ If a Post-BME and/or Real-Time SRE is needed, the NYISO may post-(if time permits), but will not be obligated to post an announcement to market participants that a Supplemental Resource EvaluationSRE is being invoked.
- Real-Time Regulation or Reserve RevenueReserve Deficiency If any deficiencies in Resources (R2), (R3), (R4), (R5), and/or (R6) are expected to exist in Real-Time after Regular Realtime-Non-SRE Resource Adjustments adjustments Steps #1 through #7 (Section 4.2.2) have been invoked:
 - a. Determine the amount, location, and type of Supplemental Resources required. Type should <u>be</u> the same kind of resource that is deficient.
 - b. Select and move Supplemental Resources from Category (R9) to Categories (R2), (R3), (R4), (R5)), and/or (R6) on-or a least cost basis where least cost equals lowest composite availability, and start-up and minimum generation costs (if start-up is required) are spread over 4one hour (in cases in which all other factors are equal, the bid energy price will be used as a tie breaker) as follows:
 - <u>-o</u> 1st Least <u>Costcost</u> Supplemental Resources <u>Available</u>available in 10 minutes.
 - <u>-o</u> 2nd Least <u>Costcost</u> Supplemental Resources <u>Available</u> in 30 minutes if additional Supplemental Resources are still needed.
 - <u>-o</u> 3rd <u>-</u> Least <u>Costcost</u> Supplemental Resources <u>Available in Greater</u> <u>Thanavailable in greater than</u> 30 minutes if additional Supplemental Resources are still needed.
- <u>3.</u> *Real-Time Energy Deficiency* If an energy deficiency (R1) continues (or is expected to continue) to exist in Real-Time even with <u>Regular RealtimeRTC</u> Resource Adjustments-:
 - a. Determine the amount and location of Supplemental Resources required.
 - b. Select and move Supplemental Resources from Category (R9) to (R1) on a least cost basis where least cost equals lowest composite energy and start-up costs (if start-up is required) are spread over 1<u>one</u> hour as follows:
 - <u>-o</u> 1st Least <u>Cost cost</u> Supplemental Resources <u>Available in available</u> <u>in 10 minutes</u>.
 - <u>-o</u> 2nd Least <u>Costcost</u> Supplemental Resources <u>Available in available</u> <u>in 30</u> minutes if additional Supplemental Resources are still needed.
 - <u>-o</u> 3rd Least <u>Costcost</u> Supplemental Resources <u>Availableavailable</u> in <u>Greater Thangreater than</u> 30 minutes if additional Supplemental Resources are still needed.
- 4. BMERTC Re-Adjustment Following Steps #2 and/or #3 above, subsequent BMERTC runs may re-adjust resources.



4.4.6.Example of SRE Pre-Calculated Resource Charts

The following are examples of SRE pre-calculated resource charts and are designated as Exhibit 4-14:

Chart #1: Input from Unexpired/Unaccepted Bids

<u>Chart #2: SRE Sorted Chart of Unexpired/Unaccepted Bids – Energy Bids Available in 4 hours</u> in Zone Z for a duration of 1 hour

<u>Chart #3: SRE Sorted Chart of Unexpired/Unaccepted Bids</u> <u>Energy Bids Available in 10</u> <u>minutes in Zone Z for a duration of 1 hour</u>

<u>Chart #4: SRE Sorted Chart of Unexpired/Unaccepted Bids – Energy Bids in 100 MW Blocks</u> <u>available in 10 minutes in Zone Z for duration of 1 hour.</u>

Exhibit -: SRE Charts

Chart #1-: Input from Unexpired/Unaccepted Bids						
Gen	Zone	Min _MW	Max _MW	Start-Up Cost \$	Start-Up _Time	Energy Bid <u>\$/MWh</u>
A	Z	100	500	\$1,000	3 hr.<u>s.</u>	\$20
B	Z	100	100	-0	10 min.	-50
e	Z	-20	- 50	-200	30 min.	19
Ð	Z	100	200	- 2,000	30 min.	4 <u>2</u>
E	Z	-25	-25	100	10 min.	70
Ŧ	Z	- 50	100	500	2 hr.<u>s.</u>	30
G	Z	100	100	θ	10 min.	100
H	Z	- 50	- 50	100	10 min.	90
Ŧ	Z	-0	400	θ	10 min.	27
ł	Z	-0	300	θ	1 hr.	29

<u>Assumptions:</u> For simplicity, assume ramp rates are such that all generators can go from Min to Max in 1 hour; ignore operating reserve bids, and ignore any other complications.

Chart #2— <u>: SRE Sorted Chart of Unexpired/UnacceptedUnacceptable Bids</u> Energy Bids Available in 4 Hours in Zone Z for a Duration of 1 Hour				
Economic Order Ran<u>Run</u>	Gen	Total Energy Cost \$	Available _MW	Energy Bid Including Start-Up in \$/MWh
4	A2	\$11,000	500	\$22
2	C2	1,150	- 50	23
3	Ŧ	10,800	400	27



<i>Chart #2−<u>:</u> SRE Sorted Chart of Unexpired/Unaccepted<u>Unacceptable</u>Bids</i> Energy Bids Available in 4 Hours in Zone Z for a Duration of					
1 Hour					
Economic Order Ran <u>Run</u>	Gen	Total Energy Cost \$	Available _MW	Energy Bid Including Start-Up in \$/MWh	
4	C1	580	- 20	29	
5	ł	8,400	300	29	
6	A1	3,000	100	30	
7	F2	3,500	100	35	
8	F1	2,000	- 50	40	
9	₽	5,000	100	50	
10	E	1,850	- 25	74	
++	H	4,600	- 50	92	
12	G1	5,000	-50	100	
13	G2	10,000	-100	100	
<u>Notes:</u> $A = \text{Gen A}$ when $\text{Min} = \text{Max}$; $A1 = \text{Gen A} \oplus \text{Min}$; $A2 = \text{Gen A} \oplus \text{Max}$. Accepting all of A2 precludes A1.					

Chart #3 <u>:</u> SRE Sorted Chart of Unexpired/Unaccepted <u>Unacceptable</u> Bids Energy Bids Available in 10 Minutes in Zone Z for a Duration of 1 Hour				
Economic Order Rank	Gen	Total Energy Cost \$	Available _MW	Energy Bid Including Start-Up in \$/MWh
1	₿	5,000	100	50
2	Đ	1,850	- 25	74
3	H	4,600	- 50	92
4	G1	5,000	- 50	100
5	G2	10,000	- 100	100
<u>Notes:</u> $A = \text{Gen A when Min} = \text{Max}; A1 = \text{Gen A @ Min}; A2 = Gen A @ Max. Accepting all of A2 precludes A1.$				

Chart #4-: SRE Sorted Chart of Unexpired/UnacceptedUnacceptable Bids

Energy Bids in 100 MW Blocks Available in-10 Minutes in Zone Z for a Duration of 1 Hr<u>Hour</u>



	Economic Order Rank	Gen		Total Energy Cost \$		Available _ _MW	•	Energy Bid Including Start-Up in \$/MWh
	4	₽		5,000		100		50
	2	H and G1		4,600 5,000		- <u>50</u> 50		- <u>96</u>
	<u>3</u>	G1<u>62</u>		<u>510,000</u>		- <u>50100</u>		96-<u>100</u>
	3	G2	10,0	000		-100	10	θ
к = pi	← = Gen A when Min = Max; A1 = Gen A @ Min; A2 = Gen A @ Max. Accepting all of A2 precludes A1.							
	<u>Notes: A = Gen A when Min = Max; A1 = Gen A @ Min; A2 = Gen A @ Max. Accepting all</u> of A2 precludes A1.							

vi.5.3.13. SRE Decommitment Using SRE Procedures

A Day-Ahead committed resource that is no longer economic at the end of its Dispatch Day will be scheduled off by a subsequent SCUC. Likewise, an Hour-Ahead a Dispatch Day committed resource that is no longer economic at the end of its Dispatch Hour will be scheduled off by a subsequent <u>BMERTC</u>. In some instances, SRE will need to be employed to <u>decommittdecommit</u> a resource <u>In-in the Dispatch</u> Day or <u>In-Dispatch</u> Hour (e.g., during over-generation conditions in which all generators are at minimums and additional reductions are required, or when previously committed peaking resources are no longer needed to meet requirements). This decommitment process should proceed using SRE in reverse. In this case, the NYISO should:

- 1. Determine the type, amount, and location of resources, which need to be reduced.
- 2. Determine how soon the reduction will be needed.
- 3. Determine how long the reduction will need to take place (e.g., remainder of the dispatch dayDispatch Day, next two hours, etc.).
- 4. Select and schedule the reduction of resources (i.e., decommit) on a maximum cost reduction basis where maximum cost equals the highest total energy cost and/or reserve availability cost over the duration of the reduction.

vii.5.3.14. SRE Pricing and Cost Allocations

Energy Payments – Resources committed by BME or SRE will be paid the real time LBMP for Energy and will be guaranteed recovery of start up and minimum generation costs (for the balance of the day). As previously stated, a resource committed by SRE can not raise (but may lower) its price bid for the duration of time it was committed.

Availability Payments - Resources committed by BME or SRE will be paid the higher of Day Ahead or the Real-Time Marginal Clearing Price for reserve availability.



Cost Allocation - Assignment of replacement costs that result from a SRE will be as follows:

Assignment of SRE Replacement Costs					
Cause for SRE	Cost Assignment for Replacement Energy, Operating Reserves and/or Regulation	Cost Assignment for Supplemental Payments for Start Up and Min Gen (if any)			
Loss of SCUC Day Ahead Committed Resource	Charged to Lost Resource	Schedule 1 Uplift			
Loss of BME and/or SRE Committed Resource	Affects Real Time Energy LBMP and/or Marginal Clearing Prices for Ancillary Services	Schedule 1 Uplift			
Loss of Transmission that Results in Locational Resource Deficiency	Affects Real-Time Energy LBMP and/or Marginal Clearing Prices for Ancillary Services	Schedule 1 Uplift			
Unexpected Load Increase	Affects Real Time Energy LBMP and/or Marginal Clearing Prices for Ancillary Services	Schedule 1 Uplift			
Simultaneous Combinations of Above	Pro-rata basis	Pro-rata basis			

DISPATCHING OPERATIONS

Security Constrained Dispatch

The function of the SCD program is to determine the least cost dispatch of generation within the NYCA to meet its load and net interchange schedule, subject to generation, transmission, operating reserve, and regulation constraints. SCD performs this function nominally every five minutes as part of the real-time operation of the NYS Power System.

SCD does not dispatch all the generation within New York State. Exceptions may be Distributed Generation to be considered as a Load Modifer. It dispatches only that generation that the Market Participants make available to the NYCA for the purpose of control area economic dispatch (i.e., generation designated as "dispatchable" or "on dispatch"). The Market Participants specify which generating units are on dispatch, and the dispatchable range (i.e., dispatch maximum and minimum limits) of each of those units. SCD recognizes, but does not dispatch fixed generation (i.e., generation that is "off-dispatch" or "not on-dispatch").

Since SCD operates in a five minute timeframe, its function is generally limited to dispatching generation that is already in operation. SCD does not generally consider starting generating units that are not running, or shutting down units that are running. The exception to this limitation is that SCD can consider startup or shutdown of gas turbine units, which have a shorter lead time for startup and shutdown than steam units.

In addition to allowing them to be started or shutdown, SCD treats gas turbine units differently than steam units in other respects. Whereas steam units may be dispatched at any level within their allowable range, gas turbine units can only be dispatched as either off-line with zero output, or on-line at their "base load" level, which is the same as the unit's dispatch



maximum limit. Also, response rate limitations are not applied to gas turbine units as they are for steam units. Rather, it is assumed that gas turbine units can start and achieve their base load level, or shutdown, with the five minute dispatch period.

Another restriction imposed by the five-minute timeframe is that SCD must consider the maximum change in the output of steam units that is achievable within that timeframe. A response rate for each generating unit, expressed in megawatts per minute, is used to determine this maximum change in output. The minimum response rates required for suppliers is one percent of its maximum operating capability per minute. However, SCD can only dispatch in MW interger increments. Therefore, the minimum response rates are determined as follows:

Op Cap	Minimum Response Rate
Up to 19 MW	0.0 MW per minute
20 MW to 39 MW	0.2 MW per minute
40 MW to 59 MW	0.4 MW per minute
60 MW to 79 MW	0.6 MW per minute
80 MW to 99 MW	0.8 MW per minute

2. For suppliers with Maximum Operating Capabilities (Op Caps) up to 100 MW the minimum response rates allowed will be as follows:

For suppliers with Op Caps of 100 MW or higher, the minimum response rates allowed will be equal to 1 MW per minute for each full 100 MW of Op Cap plus the amount shown above for additional Op Caps less than 100 MW.

SCD's objective of minimizing cost is limited to minimizing the incremental bid cost (i.e., marginal cost) of generation participating in that spot market.

SCD attempts to dispatch generation such that, at the end of the next five-minute period, the total generation output within the NYCA, including both dispatchable and fixed generation, will equal the total electric load and transmission losses within the NYCA, less the NYCA net interchange schedule. This objective of SCD is referred to as the "load constraint". A short-term load forecasting program provides a five-minute load forecast to SCD. SCD treats this load forecast as a fixed quantity. SCD uses a mathematical model referred to as the general total transmission losse equation (which uses a matrix of coefficients known as the "B matrix") to calculate transmission losses, including the change in transmission losses due to its dispatching activities. The NYCA net interchange schedule is the aggregate of all power transactions in effect between the NYCA and the neighboring systems. SCD treats the NYCA net interchange schedule as a fixed quantity.

SCD also attempts to dispatch generation in such manner as to respect all applicable "security constraints", which include transmission constraints and reserve constraints. These constraints relate to NYCA, NPCC, and NERC reliability standards and criteria for operation of the ISO Secured Transmission System.

The transmission constraints are expressed as limits on the amount of power flow, either precontingency or post contingency, allowed on individual transmission facilities (lines or



transformers), or sets of transmission lines referred to as "transmission interfaces" (referred to by NERC as "flow gates"). Pre-contingency power flows are power flows associated with the power system operating in a postulated post contingency state that assumes one or more elements of the power system have been lost or forced out of service. For each transmission constraint, factors referred to as "distribution factors" or "generation shift factors" are used to model the relationship between the output of generating units and the power flow associated with the transmission constraint. Those generation shift factors are the factors that specifically apply to that particular constraint in terms of the system state (whether it be the pre-contingency or a particular post-contingency state) and the constrained facilities (whether it be an individual line or transformer, or a transmission interface).

Security Analysis

Every five minutes, or by exception, SCD performs the following functions, utilizing a linear network model:

- Evaluation of all single line and generator outage contingencies on all monitored transmission facilities based on current telemetered values of generator output and transmission line flows.
- Evaluation of pre-defined multiple contingency cases, also based on current telemetered values. Refer to Appendix B-5 and B-6 of this manual
- Tabulation of a list of security constraints consisting of violations or near violations of security criteria.

Some of the security constraints are automatically selected to be used by the SCD. Other constraints are not solved through SCD because they may be controlled more effectively by other means such as: phase angle regulator control or changing the output level of non-dispatchable generation sources.

Post contingency line flows are predicted by applying distribution factors to the pre-contingency values of the outaged facilities, and superimposing the effects of the lost facilities onto the precontingency flows of the monitored facilities. The distribution factors and generator shift factors are computed by a program initiated by a dispatcher at the NYISO whenever there is a change in the transmission network configuration. Exhibit 5.3 illustrates the distribution factor for the case of two parallel lines.

Exhibit 5.3 Distribution Factor





Generation shift factors are applied to the changes in area loads, external interchange schedules, and generation schedules to project the precontingency line flows used to analyze system security. Exhibit 5.4 defines the generator shift factor with respect to generator "i" and transmission line "n", ignoring transmission MW losses.







If any of the external transactions have been delivered on phase shifter controlled lines, phase shifter shift factors are used in the same way as the generation shift factors to determine the flow effects of the level to level phase shifter changes. Security analysis will decide if this activity causes violations.

All real-time security constraints, whether selected for SCD or not, are displayed to the NYISO . A security constraint is added to the display if the power flow (pre-contingency, postcontingency, transfer interface) exceeds 90% of the appropriate limit or rating. Two contingency case constraints, but no more than two, may be shown for a given monitored transmission facility: the worst case contingency; and, conditionally, the worst single outage contingency if the worst case contingency is a multiple outage case. An exception which results in two multiple contingencies may occur if the worst case contingency is classified for monitoring only (not secured) and the second worst case is a multiple contingency.

Reserve Constraints

The reserve constraints relate to the three categories of NYCA minimum reserve requirements: ten minute synchronized reserve, total ten minute reserve, and total operating (ten minute and thirty minute) reserve. These minimum reserve requirements are NYCA requirements intended to provide the capability to quickly respond to a sudden loss of generation within the NYCA, or to provide emergency assistance to another system. For each reserve constraint, factors are used to model the relationship between the output and reserve of the generating units.

Regulation Constraints

Regulation constraints are additional limitations applied to the dispatchable range of those generating units designated by the NYCA member systems as being "On-Control" (i.e., on "automatic generation control", as opposed to "manual control"). The purpose of the regulation constraints is to provide a margin of generation capability for use by the NYCA to perform the regulation function, which is a responsibility of the NYCA.

SCD Limits and Status

3. Definitions

- 121. Limits
- 122. SCD Low Limit lowest operating point that SCD will dispatch a unit.
- 123. SCD High Limit highest operating point that SCD will dispatch a unit under normal operating conditions.
- 124. Upper Operating Limit highest operating point that SCD will dispatch a unit under emergency operating conditions. The upper operating limit is constrained at the lesser of the bid upper operating limit or the upper point on the bid cost curve.
- 125. Lower Operating Limit Lowest operating point that SCD will dispatch a unit under emergency operating conditions. The lower operating limit is constrained at the lesser of the bid lower operating limit or the lowest point on the bid cost curve.



- 126. In all cases the Upper Operating Limit SCD High Limit SCD Low Limit that Lower Operating Limit
- <u>127.</u>
- 128. Unit Status
- 129. Available Resource is available for dispatch and may be called upon by the NYISO for energy.
- 130. On Line Unit is in service and scheduled for energy in the real time dispatch either as an hourly fixed schedule or a variable energy schedule calculated by SCD.
- 131. On Dispatch Unit is dispatchable and able to receive variable energy schedules from SCD.
- 132. On Control Unit is a regulating unit and receives a variable energy schedule from AGC.

In all cases, except for 10 minute non synchronous units, a unit must have a status of Available to be On Line, must be On Line to be On Dispatch, but need not be on dispatch to be on control. 10 Minute non synchronous units can have a status of Available/On Dispatch.

4. Rules for Setting Limits

- 133. Class A 10 Minute Synchronous Reserve Units All units selected to provide class A synchronous reserve will have their status set to 'On Line' and 'On Dispatch'. The SCD high limit will be set as follows:
- 134. SCD High Limit = Upper Operating limit 10 Minute Reserve Availability Mws
- 135. Class B 10 Minute Synchronous Reserve Units All units selected to provide class B synchronous reserve will have their status set to 'On Line' and 'Off Dispatch'. The SCD High and SCD low limits will be set to the unit hourly fixed schedule. All class B units will have a zero cost for energy and will not set LBMP. The Upper Operating limit will be set as follows:
- 136. Upper Operating Limit = Units Fixed Schedule + 10 Min. Reserve Availability MW

10 Minute Non-Synchronous Units

h. For units selected to provide 10 minute non-synchronous reserve availability:

137. The unit status will be set to Available/On Dispatch and the SCD High and SCD Low limits will be set to 0. The Upper Operating limit will be set to the lesser of the bid upper operating limit or the upper point on the bid cost curve. Units that have been selected to receive 10 minute non-synchronous



reserve availability payments are required to remain available for all hours that they have been selected to receive payments.

- For units not selected to provide energy or reserve availability but have an active bid that was evaluated in the Hour-ahead market:
- 138. The unit status will be set to 'Available/On Dispatch', the SCD low limit will be set = 0 and the SCD high limit will be set = to the upper operating limit, which will be set to the lesser of the bid upper operating limit or the upper point on the bid cost curve. SCD will include these units in the dispatch and if needed for energy these units will be committed by SCD.
- 139. 30 Minute Synchronous Reserve for Units with Status of 'On Dispatch' The SCD low limit is set to the bid minimum generation value, the SCD High limit and the Upper Operating Limit will be set equal to the lesser of the bid upper operating limit or the upper point on the bid cost curve.
- 140. 30 Minute Synchronous Reserve for Units with Status of 'Off Dispatch' The unit will have a status set to 'On Line' and the SCD High and SCD Low limits will be set to the unit hourly fixed schedule. The Upper Operating limit will be set as follows:
- 141. Upper Operating Limit = Units Fixed Schedule + Reserve Availability MW
- 142. NOTE: Units that have been selected for both 10 minute synchronous (class B) and 30 minute synchronous reserve availability, the limits will be set based on the rules for Class B units. The NYISO dispatchers will have to view the 30 minute MW amounts using the reserve accounting views on the NYISO EMS. When the unit is requested to supply energy based on a 30 minute (operating reserve) request, the NYISO dispatcher will modify the SCD High limit in the NYISO EMS.
- 143. <u>30 Minute Non Synchronous Reserve</u> The unit status will be set to 'Available' and the SCD high and SCD Low limits will be set to 0. The Upper Operating limit will be set as follows:
- 144. Upper Operating Limit = Lesser of the bid upper operating limit or the upper point on the bid cost curve.
- 145. Synchronous Units Not Selected for Reserve Availability
- 146. Unit bids to be 'On Dispatch' The SCD High limit will be set equal to the Upper Operating limit and the SCD Low limit will be set to the minimum generation MW value.
- 147. Unit bids to be 'Off Dispatch' The unit status will be set to 'On Line', the SCD High, SCD Low and Upper Operating limits will be set to the unit hourly fixed schedule.
- 148.



Use of SCD Limits During Reserve Pick Up

- 149. On invocation of a Reserve Pick-Up dispatch, as directed by the NYISO, all units can be dispatched to the upper operating limit. From above all of these units will have a status of 'On Dispatch' (Synch class A), (Synch class B) or 'Available/On Dispatch' (10 minute Non-Synchronous) and SCD will be allowed to dispatch to the upper operating limits. The reserve pick up dispatch will use all dispatchable and class B units, which includes units that are not being paid reserve availability. Units suppling reserve availability will have base points calculated using emergency response rates while others have base points based on normal response rates, while all others will be based on normal response rates.
- 150. SCD Operation during Locational Reserve Pick Up is defined as a pick up to solve a security constraint which SCD is unable to solve with its available 'on dispatch' units using SCD High Limits or one that cannot be solved by other means (moving taps etc.).
- 151. On initiation of a Locational Reserve Pick-Up, as directed by the NYISO, all units can be dispatched to the upper operating limit within the designated area SCD will be allowed to dispatch these units to their upper operating limit and units being paid 10 minute reserve availability will have their base point calculated using emergency response rates.
- 152. Once either a Reserve Pick-Up or Locational Reserve Pick-Up is invoked, the NYISO will begin making arrangements to either replace the reserve availability or to schedule additional energy so that they may re-establish the required 10 minute reserve. This task may require the use of the Supplemental Resource Evaluation process.

Real-Time Limit and Status Updates

Energy Payments

Resources committed by RTC, RTD-CAM, or SRE will be paid the real time LBMP for Energy and will be guaranteed recovery of start up and minimum generation costs (for the balance of the day). As previously stated, a resource committed by SRE cannot raise (but may lower) its price bid for the duration of time it was committed.

Reserve Payments

Resources committed by RTC, RTD-CAM, or SRE will be paid the higher of Day-Ahead or the Real-Time Marginal Clearing Price for Reserve.

Cost Allocation

Assignment of replacement costs that result from a SRE will be as given in Exhibit 4-15.



Exhibit 5-13: Assignment of SRE Replacement Costs

Assignment of SRE Replacement Costs						
Cause for SRE	<u>Cost Assignment for</u> <u>Replacement</u> <u>Energy, Operating Reserves</u> <u>and/or Regulation</u>	Cost Assignment for Supplemental Payments for Start-Up and Minimum Generation (if any)				
Loss of SCUC Day- Ahead Committed Resource	Charged to Lost Resource	Schedule 1 Uplift				
Loss of RTC, RTD-CAM, and/or SRE Committed Resource	Affects Real-Time Energy LBMP and/or Marginal Clearing Prices for Ancillary Services	Schedule 1 Uplift				
Loss of Transmission that Results in Locational Resource Deficiency	Affects Real-Time Energy LBMP and/or Marginal Clearing Prices for Ancillary Services	Schedule 1 Uplift				
<u>Unexpected Load</u> <u>Increase</u>	Affects Real-Time Energy LBMP and/or Marginal Clearing Prices for Ancillary Services	<u>Schedule 1 Uplift</u>				
Simultaneous Combinations of Above	Pro-rata basis	<u>Pro-rata basis</u>				



6. Dispatching Operations

This section describes the real-time dispatching operations and covers the following:

- <u>Real-Time Dispatch</u>
- <u>Real-Time Dispatch Corrective Action</u>
- Dispatching Operations Requirements
- Dispatching Operations Procedures.

6.1. Real-Time Dispatch

Real-Time Dispatch (RTD) is a multi-period security constrained dispatch model that cooptimizes to solve simultaneously for Load, Operating Reserves, and Regulation Service on a least-as-bid production cost basis. over a fifty, fifty five or sixty minute period (depending on when each RTD run occurs within an hour). The RTD dispatches, but does not commit, Generators, and shall dispatch, but not commit, Demand Side Resources to the extent that it can support their participation. Real-Time Dispatch runs will normally occur every five minutes. Exhibit 5-1 presents the RTD time line for a period of one hour.



Exhibit 6-1: Real-Time Dispatch Time Line



6.1.1. Real-Time Dispatch Process

The Real-Time Dispatch will make dispatching decisions, send Base Point Signals to Internal Generators and, to the extent that the NYISO's software can support their participation, Demand Side Resources, calculate Real-Time Market clearing prices for Energy, Operating Reserves, and Regulation Service, and establish real-time schedules for those products on a five-minute basis, starting at the beginning of each hour. The Real-Time Dispatch will not make commitment decisions and will not consider start-up costs in any of its dispatching or pricing decisions. Each Real-Time Dispatch run will co-optimize to solve simultaneously for Load, Operating Reserves, and Regulation Service and to minimize the total cost of production over its bid optimization horizon. In addition to producing a binding schedule for the next five minutes, each Real-Time Dispatch run will produce advisory schedules for the remaining four time steps of its bid-optimization horizon. RTD will use the most recent system information and the same set of Bids and constraints that are considered by RTC.

6.1.2. Real-Time Dispatch Information Posting

The public information and secure Market Participant dataprivate information to be posted from the execution of RTD is described in this subsection.

Public Information

The following information will be produced by RTD and will need to be posted:

- 1. <u>5-minute look ahead zonal and generator prices from the first increment of RTD.</u>
- 2. <u>Advisory zonal and generator LBMPs for each 15-min look-ahead interval of RTD.</u>
- 3. <u>Ancillary Services prices for the 5-min look-ahead interval of RTD. The following incremental prices are posted:</u>
 - a. <u>10-min Spinning Reserve (West and East)</u>
 - b. <u>10-min Non-Spinning Reserve (West and East)</u>
 - c. 30-min Spin/Non-Spin Reserve (West and East)
 - d. <u>NYISO Regulation.</u>
- 4. <u>Advisory Ancillary Services prices for each 15-min look-ahead interval of RTD.</u> <u>The following incremental prices are posted:</u>
 - a. <u>10-min Spinning Reserve (West and East)</u>
 - b. <u>10-min Non-Spinning Reserve (West and East)</u>
 - c. 30-min Spin/Non-Spin Reserve (West and East)
 - d. <u>NYISO Regulation.</u>
- 5. <u>The following additional information will be posted as required:</u>



- a. <u>Phase Angle Regulator (PAR) schedules for internal NYISO PARs (These</u> will either be based upon pre-determined schedules or as determined by <u>RTC/RTD, depending on agreed-upon RTC/RTD program options).</u>
- b. <u>Limiting Constraints on transmission network MW flows (Constraint Type</u> [Base/Contingency] and Shadow Price).
- c. <u>Transmission Interface Flows</u>
- 6. <u>A set of real-time prices produced by the MIS will also be posted periodically at a NYISO specified time. These prices may be corrected and reposted as required</u>
- 7. <u>The following Time Weighted/Integrated LBMP information will be produced by</u> <u>the MIS, using the 5-minute real-time prices, also from the MIS. The time</u> <u>weighted/integrated LBMPs will be posted on an hourly basis within 10-minutes</u> <u>after top-of-hour:</u>
 - a. <u>Zonal</u>
 - b. Generator

Private Secure Data to Market Participant

The following information will be produced by RTD and will need to be made available to authorized MPs:

<u>MW base points for each look-ahead interval of RTD. The first base point from RTD is a 5-minute look-ahead and is immediately passed on to the Automatic Generation</u> <u>Control (AGC) program. The remaining base points are considered to be advisory, and are given at 15-minute intervals.</u>

Note to Reader

Market Participants must examine the RTD 15-minute advisory base points in order to get advance notice of upcoming Unit Startups and Shut Downs. The beginning and end of a Startup period or Shutdown period always occurs at the 15-minute clock times as established by RTC. Note: this does not apply for RTD-CAM functions such as Reserve Pickup (section 5.2.1), Max Gen Pickup (section 5.2.2), and Base Points ASAP- Commit as Necessary (section 5.2.4)

Startup of quick start units is also communicated via ICCP telemetered signals, when scheduled on by RTC, by setting a "startup flag" approximately 15 or 30 minutes ahead, depending on the unit's startup time.

6.2. <u>Real-Time Dispatch – Corrective Action Modes</u>

When the NYISO needs to respond to system conditions that were not anticipated by RTC or the regular Real-Time Dispatch, e.g., the unexpected loss of a major Generator or Transmission line, it will activate the specialized RTD-CAM program. RTD-CAM runs will be nominally either five or ten minutes long, as is described below. Unlike the Real-Time Dispatch, RTD-CAM will have the ability to commit certain Resources. When RTD-CAM is



activated, the NYISO will have discretion to implement various measures to restore normal operating conditions. These RTD-CAM measures are described below.

The NYISO shall have discretion to determine which specific RTD-CAM mode should be activated in particular situations. In addition, RTD-CAM may require all Resources to run above their normal UOLs, up to the level of their emergency UOLs. Self-Scheduled Fixed Resources will not be expected to move in response to RTD-CAM Base Point Signals except when a maximum generation pickup is activated.

Except as expressly noted in this Section, RTD-CAM will dispatch the system in the same manner as the normal Real-Time Dispatch.

Calculating Real-Time LBMPs

Except when it is in reserve pickup mode, when RTD CAM is activated it shall calculate ex ante Real-Time LBMPs at each Generator bus and for each Load Zone every five minutes. When it is in reserve pickup mode, RTD-CAM will calculate ex ante Real-Time LBMPs for a single ten minute interval.

Posting Commitment Decisions - Private

To the extent that RTD-CAM makes commitment and de-commitment decisions, they will be posted at the same time as Real Time LBMPs.

6.2.1. Reserve Pickup Mode

The NYISO will enter this RTD-CAM mode when necessary to re-establish schedules when large area control errors occur. When in this mode, RTD-CAM will send 10minute Base Point Signals and produce schedules for the next ten minutes. RTD-CAM may also commit, or if necessary de-commit, Resources capable of starting or stopping within 10-minutes. The NYISO will continue to optimize for Energy and Operating Reserves, will recognize locational Operating Reserve requirements, but will suspend Regulation Service requirements. If Resources are committed or de-committed in this RTD-CAM mode, the schedules for them will be passed to RTC and the Real-Time Dispatch for their next execution.

The NYISO will have discretion to classify a reserve pickup as a "large event" or a "small event." In a small event, RTD-CAM may reduce Base Point Signals in order to reduce transmission line loadings. In a large event, RTD-CAM will not reduce Base Point Signals.

6.2.2. Maximum Generation Pickup

The NYISO will enter this RTD-CAM mode when an Emergency makes it necessary to maximize Energy production in one or more location(s), i.e., Long Island, New York City, East of Total East, and/or NYCA-wide. RTD-CAM will produce schedules directing all Generators locatedGenerators located in a targeted location to increase production at their emergency response rate up to their emergency UOL level and to stay at that level until instructed otherwise. Security constraints will be obeyed to the



extent possible. The NYISO will continue to optimize for Energy and Operating Reserves, will recognize locational Operating Reserve requirements, but will suspend its Regulation Service requirements

6.2.3. Base Points ASAP – No Commitments

The NYISO will enter this RTD-CAM mode when changed circumstances make it necessary to issue an updated set of Base Point Signals. Examples of changed circumstances that could necessitate taking this step include correcting line, contingency, or transfer overloads and/or voltage problems caused by unexpected system events. When operating in this mode, RTD-CAM will produce schedules and Base Point Signals for the next five minutes but will only redispatch Generators that are capable of responding within five minutes. RTD-CAM will not commit or de-commit Resources in this mode.

6.2.4. Base Points ASAP – Commit As Needed

This operating mode is identical to Base Points ASAP – No Commitments, except that it also allows the NYISO to commit Generators that are capable of starting within 10 minutes when doing so is necessary to respond to changed system conditions.

6.2.5. <u>Re-Sequencing Mode</u>

When the NYISO is ready to de-activate RTD-CAM, it will often need to transition back to normal Real-Time Dispatch operation. In this mode, RTD-CAM will calculate normal five-minute Base Point Signals and establish five minute schedules. Unlike the normal RTD-Dispatch, however, RTD-CAM will only look ahead 10-minutes. Basepoints issued in the RTD-CAM re-sequencing mode are updated as soon as a normal Real-Time Dispatch run has executed and produced Base Point signals thus completing the transition back to normal RTD execution intervals and optimization horizons...

6.3. Dispatching Operations Requirements

The following dispatching operations requirements are covered:

i.Limit Updates

At the top of each hour the real-time upper operating limit will be compared with the projected upper operating limit, which is based on the accepted bid parameters. The TO limit will be used by SCD. A text alarm will be sent to the TO and to the NYISO alarm screen. The TO will resolve any discrepancy with the appropriate generator.

If the unit requires a modification to real-time limits which results in a derating of the unit do to operational problems, the TO or NYISO can lower the upper operating limit. The corresponding SCD high limit will be adjusted based on the above rules.



At the units request the unit can be forced to operate at its derated upper operating limit and when doing so will forfeit all reserve availability payments. To do this the unit must request that the TO or NYISO modify the SCD high limit to equal the upper operating limit.

i.Status Updates

At the top of each hour the real-time status will be compared with the projected status, which is based on the accepted bid parameters. The TO status will be set from existing real time or projected status which will be used by SCD and AGC. The TO will resolve any discrepancies with the appropriate generator. A text alarm will be sent to the TO and to the NYISO alarm screen. The corresponding status will be adjusted accordingly based on the rules defined above. Additionally:

- 12) A unit that has not been accepted for regulation cannot be placed 'On Control'.
- 13) If a supplier is a 10 minute non-synchronous unit that does not have a 10 minute non-synchronous reserve availability contract and wishes not to be dispatched or started in real-time by SCD to provide energy then the supplier must update the real time status to 'unavailable'.
- 14) Suppliers that do not update the limits and or status to equal the projected status or limits as bid and accepted are subject to reserve and regulation balancing payments. This is based on the units real-time indications that they are not able to provide the service if called upon to do so. The suppliers are subject to replacing the service at the at the supplemental clearing prices as determined for each market.

ili.NYISONYIS-TO-Power Supplier Communications Requirements

Units that bid such that they will be scheduled at fixed hourly points can obtain their hourly schedules from the MIS posting. Additionally the base points will be transmitted to the TO by the NYISO.

Units that are On Dispatch, Class B units and non-synchronous units that can be committed by SCD must be prepared to receive mid-hour schedule changes. The unit schedules (base points) that are sent to the Transmission Owners as a result of a reserve pick up or locational reserve pick up will be tagged to indicate that the base points were calculated based on emergency response criteria This is an indication that the Class B and Non-synchronous units may be receiving a mid-hour schedule change and that the base points were calculated using emergency response rate criteria. Power Suppliers will have to make arrangements with the TO's to receive these mid-hour schedule changes.

iv.SCDRTD Solution Process

SCD calculates a short-term generation schedule, referred to as a "base point", for each of the generating units designated to be on-dispatch. The process used by SCD in performing this calculation is as follows:

5. SCD retrieves the information it needs to perform the calculation from data maintained in the NYCA databases. This information includes incremental bid cost



curves of the generating units, telemetry data, and other data needed to model each of the constraints as previously described.

- 6. SCD determines the initial conditions to begin the dispatch calculation. These initial conditions include:
- 15) A snapshot of the telemetry values of generation output and power flows on the transmission system, which represent the present state of the NYCA.
- 16) Initial values of total system generation, load, actual net interchange, and transmission losses are computed based on the snapshot of telemetry data.
- 17) Generation shift factors are used to adjust the initial values of power flows for the difference between the present actual system load and the five-minute load forecast provided by the short-term load forecasting program.
- 18) Initial values of power flows associated with the transmission constraints are calculated.
- 19) Generation "penalty factors" (i.e.: "delivery factors", which are the reciprocal of penalty factors) are calculated, and are used to approximate the effects of changes in generation on system transmission losses. These penalty factors are treated as fixed quantities throughout the dispatch process.
- 20) The allowable dispatch range (maximum and minimum limits) of the dispatchable generating units for the five-minute period are determined considering maximum and minimum limits specified by the Market Participants, regulation constraints, and the response rates of the steam units.

21)

SCD sets up the dispatch problem as a "constrained linear programming" problem. The cost objective function, and all constraints, are expressed as linear functions of the output of the generating units.

SCD takes a first pass at solving the dispatch problem. All dispatchable generating units, including gas turbine units, are considered in this first pass. All constraints, except the reserve constraints, are considered in this first pass.





SCD solves the dispatch problem in two major steps: the "feasibility step", and the "optimization" step.

SCD solves the dispatch problem in two major steps: the "feasibility step", and the "optimization" step.

Feasibility Step

In the feasibility step, SCD attempts to determine a feasible generation dispatch that satisfies all the constraints, disregarding cost. SCD first attempts to solve the load constraint by changing the output of generating units to match the load forecast, respecting the maximum and minimum dispatchable limits of the generating units, which are always enforced throughout the solution process. If SCD is unable to solve the load constraint (because the load cannot be met with the generation limits), the solution process is stopped because no feasible solution exists. Once the load constraint has been solved, SCD proceeds to attempt to solve the transmission constraints by shifting generation between locations to reduce the power flows associated with the transmission constraints, respecting the load constraint and generation limits. SCD tries to solve the transmission constraints one at a time, always considering the constraint having the largest violation. In shifting generation to solve a constraint, SCD does not consider generation shifts



that would violate any previously solved constraints. This process continues until either all constraints have been solved, or until SCD determines that no feasible solution exists after considering all possible generation shifts.

Optimization Step

Upon completion of the feasibility step, SCD proceeds to the optimization step, unless the load constraint was not solved, in which case this step is by-passed. If any transmission constraints are unsolved, SCD resets the limits of the violated constraints equal to the power flows of those constraints at the end of the feasibility step (forcing the problem to be "feasible"), and proceeds to the optimization step. This allows for the possibility that SCD may be able to shift generation to reduce cost without increasing the violation of any unsolved transmission constraints. In the optimization step, SCD shifts generation from higher cost generators to lower cost generators insofar as it is able to do so without violating any constraints. SCD considers the slopes of the incremental cost curves of the generating units, the penalty factors, and the generation shift factors of all "active" security constraints that are at their limits, as opposed to inactive constraints that are within, but not at their limits. SCD continues to shift generation to reduce cost until no additional shifts are possible without violating constraints. At this point, the constrained linear programming problem has been solved.

Note that, even though the dispatch problem is set up and solved as a linear programming problem, SCD deals with two nonlinear functions during the solution process. The generators' incremental bid cost curves are represented as piece-wise linear curves. Therefore, as SCD redispatches generation, it recognizes when generators have been moved onto different segments of their incremental cost curves. The second nonlinear function concerns the model for transmission losses. Although SCD uses penalty factors to approximate the effects of generation changes on transmission losses in the formulation of the linear programming problem, SCD also uses the B-matrix to calculate these losses more accurately during the solution process. Additional small shifts in generation are used as necessary to adjust for the difference between the losses estimated using the penalty factors and the losses calculated using the B-matrix.

- 22) Upon completion of the first pass dispatch, SCD tests the conditions of that dispatch to determine if it qualifies as the "final dispatch", or if additional steps are necessary to determine the final dispatch. Three conditions must be met for the first pass dispatch to be considered the final dispatch:
- 23) the load constraint and all transmission constraints must be met
- 24) all three NYCA reserve requirements must be met
- 25) no gas turbine units were dispatched. If all three conditions have been met, the results of the first pass dispatch are considered final. If not, SCD will take additional steps to determine the final dispatch as follows:
 - If either the load constraint or one or more transmission constraints were not met after the first pass dispatch, SCD relaxes the regulation constraints placed on generating units in the first pass dispatch, and attempts a second pass dispatch. The other



generation constraints — the dispatch maximum and minimum limits and response rate restrictions — continue to be enforced. This second pass dispatch may or may not qualify as the final dispatch.

If any of the NYCA reserve requirements are not met, SCD adds the reserve constraints (which were not considered in the first pass dispatch) to the constrained linear programming problem, and attempts a second pass dispatch to solve this reformulated problem. This second pass dispatch may or may not qualify as the final dispatch.

If gas turbine units were dispatched in the first pass dispatch, SCD proceeds through a set of rules regarding startup, shutdown, and base loading of gas turbine units. This activity, referred to as "GT Dispatch", may result in setting the dispatched generation of the gas turbine units to values that differ from the first pass dispatch. When this occurs, SCD attempts a second pass dispatch with the gas turbine units "blocked" at these new values. This second pass dispatch.

The above conditions and corresponding SCD activities are not mutually exclusive. Thus, depending on the circumstances, SCD may perform multiple "dispatches" before arriving at the "final" dispatch.

When the SCD program has completed the solution process, the final basepoints are sent to the on-line ORACLE database for use by the LBMP Calculation module and sent out to the Transmission Owners and/or individual generating units. Data concerning the active security and reserve constraints, and a list of the units that were used to solve the security constraints are also audited for use by the billing program and archived.

Reference Bus

When the SCD program is not able to solve all the constraints, alarm messages are issued to the NYISO Shift Supervisor, or his designee. The NYISO Shift Supervisor, or his designee, may elect to take alternative action, if necessary, to bring the constraints under control. To achieve an appropriate weighting of these three LBMP components (energy, losses, and congestion), the reference bus for both delivery factors and generation shift factors should be the same, and that reference bus should be at or near the "electrical center" of the system (in this case, the center of the New York Control Area). Therefore, the reference for the delivery factors and generation shift factors used by SCD is the Marcy 345 kV bus located at Utica, New York.

LBMP Information from SCD

As previously described, SCD may perform multiple "dispatches" before arriving at the "final" dispatch. The information needed to compute LBMPs will normally be based on SCD's first pass



dispatch, unless a second dispatch is performed to solve one or more reserve constraints, in which case the information needed to compute LBMPs will be based on this second dispatch.

v.Phase Shifter Models

The SCD program assumes that the pre-contingency active power flows on phase shifter controlled transmission lines are fixed at their telemetered values observed at the start of the dispatch interval, i.e., phase shifter controlled lines are said to be "block loaded", with one exception. The phase shifter on Y-49 is treated in the NYISO modeling as free flowing because it is operated to a set tap and the flow is permitted to vary as per the dispatch. Once steady state operation is reached, the tap is then changed to balance flow with its parallel free flowing tie Y-50.

However, for contingency case security constraints, the post contingency flows on phase shifter controlled lines varies as a function of the precontingency values of the outaged facilities. For contingency analysis, phase shifter controlled lines are allowed to "free-flow".

Locational Reserve Requirements

Locational reserve requirements will be determined by the NYISO. Operating reserves will not be locationally priced.

SCD will maintain Operating Reserves on suppliers that were selected by SCUC or BME to provide these reserves and meet locational reserve requirements. Thus, operating limits in SCD will be "shaved" to retain both Class A and Class B 10 Minute Reserves, 10 Minute Non-Synchronized Reserves, and 30 Minute Reserves. These reserves will only be converted to energy using Reserve Pickup. In that event, the reserve suppliers will be dispatched upward at Emergency Response Rates. It should be noted that Reserve Pickup may often be run with only Class B providers of Spinning Reserve (which will have no energy price bid), or may consist of generators initially operating at their maximum ramp up rates followed by generators operating at their maximum ramp down rates (both producing ill defined prices). To avoid these price discontinuities, the LBMP during all Reserve Pickups will be held constant from the time just prior to initiation of a Reserve Pickup until the time SCD is re-initialized. During a Reserve Pickup, the NYISO will notify the Transmission Owners, who in turn will notify providers of operating reserves that a Reserve Pickup is taking place. With respect to 30 Minute Reserves, Reserve Pickup will dispatch 30 Minute Spinning Reserve Upward but not 30 Minute non-synchronized Reserve. This would need to be done through

Supplemental Resource Evaluation (SRE).

Reserve Comparator

The Reserve Comparator (RC) function executes nominally every five minutes and resides on the on-line EMS to track actual system reserves and system reserve requirements. The purpose of the RC program is to monitor the locational reserves and capability in the real time system and for interchange evaluation in the NY Control Area. RC monitors NY Control Area reserves in three categories: 10 minute synchronous reserve, total 10 minute reserve, and total 30 minute reserve. Currently it also calculates the reserves and capability from units and transactions for each Zone and the NY Control Area. The RC function also determines if the 10-minute synchronous reserve is bottled due to line constraints. RC also calculates reserve requirements in each of the three categories based on the most severe Normal Transfer Criteria contingency



within the NY Control Area or the energy loss caused by the cancellation of an interruptible energy purchase from another system and capability requirements based on the largest unit, area load and own load losses. The RC program is required to monitor Zones because the Unit Commitment program must commit enough units in each Zone to cover reserve requirements for the NY Control Area and each Zone.

Locational Reserves Reserve Comparator Reserve Calculations

6.3.1. Limit Updates

All generator-operating limits are taken from generator bid information. The only changes that are made to unit operating limits are via the Out of Merit (OOM) package. This is done by a NYISO operator using information received from the TO or the Generator.

At the top of each hour, the real-time upper operating limit will be compared with the projected upper operating limit, which is based on the accepted bid parameters. The OOM limit will be used by RTD. A text alarm will be sent to the TO and to the NYISO alarm screen. Any discrepancy will be resolved with the appropriate generator.

If the unit requires a modification to real-time limits which results in a derating of the unit due to operational problems, the NYISO can lower the upper operating limit. The corresponding RTD high limit will be adjusted.

At the unit's request, the unit can operate at its derated upper operating limit and when doing so will forfeit all reserve payments. To do this the unit must request that the NYISO modify the RTD high limit to equal the upper operating limit

Status Updates

At the top of each hour, the real-time unit status will be compared with the projected status, which is based on the accepted bid parameters. The unit status will be set from existing real time or projected status, which will be used by RTD and AGC. Additionally:

- 1. <u>A unit that has not bid for regulation cannot be placed 'On Control'</u>
- 2. If a supplier is a 10-minute non-synchronous unit that does not have a 10-minute non-synchronous reserve availability contract and wishes not to be dispatched or started in real-time by RTD-CAM to provide energy then the supplier must update the real time status to 'unavailable'
- 3. <u>Suppliers that do not update the limits and or status to equal the projected status or limits as bid and accepted are subject to reserve and regulation balancing payments.</u>



6.3.2. NYISO-TO-Power Supplier Communications

Units that bid such that they will be scheduled at fixed ¹/₄ hour points can obtain their schedules from the MIS posting in addition to the base points that will be transmitted to the TO by the NYISO.

Units that are dispatchable and non-synchronous units that can be committed by RTD-CAM must be prepared to receive real-time schedule changes. The unit schedules (base points) that are sent to the Transmission Owners as a result of a reserve pick up or locational reserve pick up will be tagged to indicate that the base points were calculated based on the higher of normal or emergency response criteria. This is an indication that the dispatchable and Non-synchronous units may be receiving a RTD-CAM schedule change and that the base points may reflect emergency response rate criteria. Power Suppliers will have to make arrangements with the TO's to receive these real-time schedule changes.

6.3.3. RTD Solution Process

RTD calculates a short-term generation schedule, referred to as a "base point," for each of the generating units designated as flexible or "on-dispatch." The process used by RTD in performing this calculation is as follows:

- 1. <u>RTD retrieves the information it needs to perform the calculation from data</u> <u>maintained in the NYCA databases. This information includes incremental bid</u> <u>cost curves of the generating units, telemetry data, and other data needed to</u> <u>model each of the constraints.</u>
- 2. <u>RTD determines the initial conditions to begin the dispatch calculation. These initial conditions include:</u>
 - a. <u>A snapshot of the real-time telemetry values for generation output which</u> represents the present state of the NYCA.
 - b. <u>Initial values of total system generation, load, actual net interchange based on the snapshot of telemetry data, and the last RTC powerflow transmission losses.</u>
 - c. <u>The RTC powerflow solution determines the initial values of unconstrained</u> <u>power flows based on the five-minute load forecast provided by the short-</u> <u>term load forecasting program.</u>
 - d. <u>Initial unconstrained values of power flows associated with the transmission</u> <u>constraints are calculated.</u>
 - e. <u>Generation delivery factors are calculated, and are used to approximate the effects of changes in generation on system transmission losses.</u>
 - f. <u>The allowable dispatch range (maximum and minimum limits) of the</u> <u>dispatchable generating units for the five-minute period are determined</u> <u>considering maximum and minimum limits specified by the Market</u> <u>Participants, regulation constraints, and the response rates of the units.</u>



3. <u>RTD sets up the dispatch problem as a "constrained linear programming"</u> problem. The cost objective function and all constraints are expressed as linear functions of the output of the generating units.



Exhibit 6-2: Control Area Constraints

<u>RTD solves the dispatch problem in two major steps: the "feasibility step," and the "optimization" step.</u>

<u>RTD attempts to determine a feasible generation dispatch that satisfies all system load</u> and locational reserve and regulation constraints, including, transmission constraints by shifting generation between locations to reduce the power flows associated with the transmission constraints, respecting generation operating limits.

RTD shifts generation from higher cost generators to lower cost generators insofar as it is able to do so without violating any constraints. RTD considers the incremental energy bid of the generating units, the generation delivery factors, and the generation shift factors of all "active" security constraints, to evaluate the best locations for shifting generation.

The generators' incremental energy bid is represented by a series of monotonically increasing constant cost incremental energy steps. RTD uses delivery factors to approximate the effects of generation changes on transmission losses in the formulation



of the linear programming problem, based on the corresponding RTC power flow to determine these losses more accurately during the solution process.

When the RTD program is not able to solve all the constraints, alarm messages are issued to the NYISO Control Room OperatorsShift Supervisor, or designee.

6.3.4. Phase Shifter Models

The RTD program assumes that the pre-contingency active power flows on phase shifter controlled transmission lines are fixed at their telemetered values observed at the start of the dispatch interval, i.e., phase shifter controlled lines are said to be "block loaded"., However, for contingency case security constraints, the post-contingency flows on phase shifter controlled lines varies as a function of the pre-contingency values of the facilities described in the contingency and forecast system topology. For contingency analysis, phase shifter controlled lines are said to be allowed to "freeflow."

6.3.5. Locational Reserves

Operating reserves will be locationally priced and the locational reserve requirements will be determined by the NYISO.

Reserves are scheduled as part of each RTD run and are co-optimized, nominally every five minutes, along with energy and regulation schedules. These reserves may be converted to energy in any normal dispatch or during a Reserve Pickup and replacement reserves scheduled on other available resources. During a reserve pickup event, dispatchable suppliers will be dispatched upward at the higher of their normal response rate curve or their Emergency Response Rates. During a Reserve Pickup, the NYISO will notify the Transmission Owners, who in turn will notify dispatchable resources that a Reserve Pickup is taking place. A RPU "flag" will be sent with the basepoints via ICCP.

With respect to 30-minute Reserves, Reserve Pickup will dispatch 30-minute Spinning Reserve Upward but not 30-minute non-synchronized Reserve. This would be done at the next RTC execution or through a Supplemental Resource Evaluation (SRE).

6.3.6. <u>Reserve Comparator</u>

The Reserve Comparator (RC) function executes nominally every five minutes and resides on the on-line EMS to track actual system reserves and system reserve requirements. The purpose of the RC program is to monitor the locational reserves and capability in the real time system and for interchange evaluation in the NY Control Area. RC monitors NY Control Area reserves in three categories: 10-minute synchronous reserve, total 10-minute reserve, and total 30-minute reserve. Currently it also calculates the reserves and capability from units and transactions for each Zone and the NY Control Area.



<u>vi.6.3.7.</u> Reserve Calculations

The following reserve calculations are implemented for the LBMP Market:

- <u>153.1.</u> Reserves are calculated on a zonallocational basis.
- <u>154.2.</u> There are reserve requirements for each of the <u>LBMP zoneslocational</u> reserve areas with the appropriate alarming.
- <u>155.3.</u> Non-synchronous reserve can only be counted on units that have an accepted bid and have been committed for non-synchronous reserve. This applies for both 10-minute and Operating Reserve.
- 26) All On-dispatch (on-line) units are counted for 10-minute synchronous reserve, whether or not they have an accepted reserve availability bid.
- 27) Other units with accepted and committed spinning reserve block bids are counted for synchronous reserve in 10 minute and/or Operating Reserve according to reserve type provided.
- 28) Reserves are counted on accepted and committed interruptible load bids for reserve by type.

Reserve Bottling

Checks are made to determine if the 10-minute synchronous reserve could potentially be bottled due to line constraints. The RC program outages the largest unit in each of the six reserve bottling Areas and attempts to pick up generation with available spinning reserve. RC does this until sufficient generation is picked up. If line limits would be violated, signifying that bottling would occur in this situation, SCD will re-dispatch generation so that the appropriate amount of reserve is restored in the bottled region.

Bus LBMP Calculation Method

The Locational Based Marginal Prices (LBMPs) for Generators and Loads are based on the system marginal costs produced by either the Security Constrained Dispatch (SCD) program for Real-Time Market prices, or the Security Constrained Unit Commitment (SCUC) program for Day-Ahead Market prices. These are utilized in an ex-post computation to produce LBMP bus prices using the following equations. Attachment E of this manual presents a numerical example to illustrate the concepts and calculations.

The LBMP at bus "i" is written as:

 $\frac{2i}{2i} = 2R + 2Li + 2Ci$

Where:

?i = LBMP at bus "i" in \$/MWh

?R = the system marginal price at the Reference Bus

?L i = Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at bus "i" which is the marginal cost of losses at bus "i" relative to the Reference Bus



?C i = Congestion Component of the LBMP at bus "i" which is the marginal cost of Congestion at bus "i" relative to the Reference Bus

Marginal Losses Component

The Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at any bus "i" within the NY Control Area is calculated using the equation:

2Li = (DFi - 1) ?R

DFi = delivery factor for bus "i" from the system Reference Bus

 $\mathbf{DFi} = (1 - L / Pi) = 1 / PFi$

Where:

 $L = system \ losses$

Pi = generation injection at bus "i"

PFi = the incremental fraction of power delivered to the Reference Bus resulting from an increment of generation at bus "i"

Congestion Component

The Congestion Component of the LBMP at bus "i" is calculated using the equation:

?C i = - (_ GFik µk) ǩK

Where:

K = the set of thermal or interface Constraints

GFik = Shift Factor for the Generator at bus "i" on Constraint "k" in the pre- or post-Contingency case which limits flows across that Constraint. The Shift Factor measures the incremental change in flow on Constraint "k", expressed in per unit, for an increment of generation at bus "i" and a corresponding decrement of generation at the Reference Bus

 μk = the reduction in system cost that results from an incremental relaxation of Constraint "k" expressed in \$/MWh

Substituting the equations for ?L i and ?C i into the first equation yields:

 $\frac{2i = 2R + (DFi - 1) 2R - GFik \mu k}{kK}$

_

SCD Process

The SCD program execution in a given interval may terminate without observing the limits on all Constraints, usually due to Generator ramp rate limitations on the dispatch. Under these conditions, rules have been developed which the NYISO uses to set Generator output levels and to calculate LBMPs. These rules state that the LBMPs are to be calculated from the output of the SCD execution in which Constraints were violated. Prices calculated in this manner closely reflect the marginal cost of Energy on the system. However, the Generator output levels are set by a second SCD execution in which Generator ramp rate constraints are relaxed. This execution of SCD usually eliminates the Constraint violations and provides the NYISO with information to



correct the situation. Often Generators will be able to operate at the levels set in the second SCD execution, since they frequently can change their output levels at rates exceeding those included in the Bid data provided to the NYISO. Failure to achieve the output levels determined in the second SCD execution will not cause the Generator's performance ratings in the Performance Tracking System to be adversely affected.

The Real-Time LBMPs are calculated and posted for each execution of SCD.

-Zonal LBMP Calculation Method

The computation described in Section 5.1.5 is performed at the bus level. This is suitable for Generator buses because adequate metering is normally available to measure Real-Time injections. Due to the current lack of necessary metering for Load at the bus level, an Eleven zone model will be used for the LBMP billing related to Loads.

The LBMP Load Zones and Sub-Zones are defined in the NYISO Transmission Services Manual. The designated Zones and associated Sub-Zones are specifically defined in the NYISO Transmission Services Manual, and are listed as follows:

> Zone A - West Zone Sub-Zone 1 - NMPC West Sub-Zone 5 - NYSEG West

Zone B - Genesee Zone Sub-Zone 9 - RG&E Sub-Zone 29 - NMPC Genesee

Zone C - Central Zone Sub-Zone 2 - NMPC Central Sub-Zone 6 - NYSEG Central

Zone D - North Zone

Sub-Zone 14 - NYPA North Sub-Zone 19 - NYSEG North Sub-Zone 31 - NMPC NT Sub-Zone 34 - CRT

Zone E - Mohawk Valley Zone Sub-Zone 3 - NMPC MVN Sub-Zone 7 - NYSEG East Sub-Zone 33 - CH Central

Zone F - Capital Zone Sub-Zone 4 - NMPC East Sub-Zone 21 - NYSEG M'ville Zone G - Hudson Valley Zone Sub-Zone 8 - NYSEG Hudson Sub-Zone 10 - Central Hudson Sub-Zone 11 - O&R Sub-Zone 32 - Con Ed Mid Hud

Zone H - Millwood Zone Sub-Zone 23 - Con Ed North Sub-Zone 30 - NYSEG Brewster

Zone I - Dunwoodie Zone Sub-Zone 25 - Con Ed Central

Zone J - New York City Zone Sub-Zone 15 - Con Ed NYC

Zone K - Long Island Zone Sub-Zone 12 - LIPA

Zone O - Ontario Hydro Zone Zone M - HQ Zone Zone N - NEPEX Zone Zone P - PJM & Equiv Zone

The LBMP for a zone is a load weighted average of the Load bus LBMPs in the zone. The load weights which sum to unity are predetermined by the NYISO. Each component of the LBMP for a zone is calculated as a load weighted average of the Load bus LBMP components in the zone. The LBMP for a zone "j" is written as:



$$?^{Z}_{j} = ?^{R} + ?^{L,Z}_{j} + ?^{C,Z}_{j}$$

Where:

 $\frac{2^{L,Z}}{j} = \sum_{i=1}^{L} W_i + \frac{2^{L}}{i} = \text{ the Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP}$

 $?^{C,Z}_{j} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} W_i ?^{C}_{i} =$ the Congestion Component of the LBMP for zone "j"

n = number of load buses in zone "j" for which LBMPs are calculated

The preferred method for calculating zonal LBMPs (when sufficient telemetering and data development is completed) is to ultimately use a NYISO state estimator to compute load weights. As an interim phase, load weightings for zonal LMBP calculations will be computed starting with the NYISO base case power flow, and using the accompanying Network Equivalence Program to reduce the power flow base case to a generator bus only case.

LBMP Prices for External Locations

External Generators and Loads can bid into the LBMP Market or participate in Bilateral Transactions. External Generators may arrange Bilateral Transactions with Internal or External Loads and External Loads may arrange Bilateral Transactions with Internal or External Generators. External to External bilateral transactions that have flows through the NYCA are called wheels through.

The Generator and Load locations for which External LBMPs are calculated will initially be limited to a pre-defined set of buses External to the NY Control Area. The three components of LBMP are calculated from the results of SCD and posted in the Day-Ahead and Real-Time Markets as described above, except that the Marginal Losses Component of LBMP are calculated differently for External locations.

The Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at each bus, as described above, includes the difference between the marginal cost of losses at that bus and the Reference Bus. If this formulation were employed for an External bus, then the Marginal Losses Component would include the difference in the cost of Marginal Losses for a section of the transmission system External to the NY Control Area. Since the NYISO does not charge for losses incurred externally, the formulation excludes these loss effects. To exclude these External loss effects, the Marginal Losses Component is calculated from points on the boundary of the NY Control Area to the Reference Bus.

The Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at the External bus is a weighted average of the Marginal Losses Components of the LBMPs at the Interconnection Points. To derive the


Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at an External location, a Transaction is assumed to be scheduled from the External bus to the Reference Bus. The Shift Factors for this Transaction on the tie lines into these Interconnection Point buses, which measure the per-unit effect of flows over each of those tie lines that results from the hypothetical transaction, provide the weights for this calculation. Since all the power from this assumed Transaction crosses the NY Control Area boundary, the sum of these weights is unity.

The sum of the products of these Shift Factors and the Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at each of these Interconnection Point buses yields the Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP that is used for the External bus. Therefore, the Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at an External bus E is calculated using the following equation:

$$P_{E}^{L} = \sum_{b=1}^{L} F_{Eb} (DF_{b} - 1) ?^{R}$$

Where:

I = The set of Interconnection buses between the NYCA and adjacent Control Areas

?^L_E = Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at an External bus

 F_{Eb} = Shift Factor for the tie line going through Interconnection Point bus "b", computed for a hypothetical Bilateral Transaction from bus "E" to the Reference Bus

(DF_b - 1)?^R = Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at bus "b"

Fixed Block Suppliers Setting LBMP

The following describes treatment of fixed block suppliers that are preschedulable (schedules can be varied in advance), but not dispatchable in Real-Time by SCD (e.g.: suppliers such as GTs whose minimum output equals their maximum output, or suppliers external to the NY Control Area serving NYISO load):

Day Ahead

- 7. If a fixed block (pre-schedulable over a continuous range but nondispatchable) supplier is committed by BME or Supplemental Resource Evaluation (SRE), it may set Real-Time LBMP. In the interim, this is only feasible for fixed block suppliers internal to the NYCA.
- 8. When a fixed block supplier is committed, another lower priced supplier may be dispatched down out-of-merit to balance the load. In this case, the fixed block supplier will set LBMP (subject to and consistent with payment schemes of Local Reliability Rules) only when it is needed to economically serve load while maintaining adequate operating reserves as specified on the table below. Economic need will be determined by an *ideal dispatch* in which the fixed block is allowed to be dispatched continuously from zero to its Operating Capability. When a committed fixed block supplier is no longer economic, but continues to run to satisfy its



minimum run time, it will no longer set LBMP. Then the incremental supplier (i.e.: the supplier that serves the next MW of load) will set the LBMP.

9. As with other committed suppliers, a committed fixed block supplier will be paid LBMP. Additionally, it will be guaranteed its start-up and minimum generation bid price through the Commitment Day (using a supplemental payment if necessary).

Summary of Suppliers That Can Set LBMP				
	Internal	Suppliers	External	Suppliers
Supplier	Can Set LBMP	Can Set LBMP in Current Softwar e	Can Set LBMP	Can Set LBMP in Curren t Softwa re
Suppliers On-Dispatch that are not pinned to an upper or lower operating limit	Yes	Yes	N/A	N/A
10 Minute Non-Synch Operating Reserve supplier**** whose reserves have been converted to energy which is shown to be economical in an ideal dispatch	Yes	Yes	Yes*	No
30 Minute Non-Synch Operating Reserve supplier**** whose reserves have been converted to energy which is shown to be economical in an ideal dispatch	Yes	No	Yes**	No
Minimum Generation Segment of a supplier whose Minimum Operating Level is less than its Maximum Operating Level	No***	No	N/A	N/A
Non-Schedulable Fixed Block supplier whose Minimum Operating Level is equal to its Maximum Operating Level (not dispatchable in real-time, and not continuously schedulable Day-Ahead and Hour-Ahead)	No	No	No	No
Schedulable Fixed Block supplier**** whose Minimum Operating Level is equal to its Maximum Operating Level (not dispatchable in real-time, but continuously pre- schedulable within a range Day-Ahead and Hour-Ahead)	Ves	No	Vec	No

Notes:

- * External 10 Min. Non-Synch Operating Reserves will need to be sanctioned through Inter-Control Area agreements.
- ** External 30 Min. Non-Synch Operating Reserves will need to be sanctioned through Inter-Control Area agreements.
- *** The minimum generation segment of a committed generator that can be dispatched higher will not set LBMP unless this minimum is equal to its upper operating limit.
- **** Maximum honored run times for Non-Synch Reserve suppliers and Schedulable Fixed Block suppliers must be 1 hour for BME or SCD committed resources, and the remainder of the Dispatch for SRE committed resources

DISPATCHING OPERATIONS PROCEDURES



These procedures are intended for the dispatching and control of generation that occurs in realtime, during the Operating Hour. The following conditions are covered:

29) Interaction with Automatic Generating Control

30) Interaction with Security Constrained Dispatch

Interaction with Automatic Generation Control

NYISO Actions:

The NYISO shall perform the following:

- 10. Ramp the NY Control Area DNI over a specified time period to permit a smooth transition, as desired.
- 11. Receive and process notifications of changes to generating unit operating limits and control statuses.
- 12. Review and change, as required by system conditions, the NY Control Area requirements for Regulation; for each hour of the day and for each day of the week.

Market Participant Actions: Generation providers shall perform the following:

- 13. Notify the NYISO whenever there are changes to generating unit operating limits and control statuses.
- 14. Notify their host Transmission Owner whenever there are changes to generating unit operating limits and control statuses.

Interaction with Security Constrained Dispatch

The following actions apply whenever there are security problems, such as:

- 31) generator trip
- 32) transmission facility trip
- 33) shared activation of reserve
- 34) generation/load imbalance

NYISO Actions:

The NYISO shall perform the following:

- 15. Execute SCD on demand in the event that the NY Control Area first violates any of the system security criteria. The new run of SCD will automatically shift the 5-minute cycle.
- 16. Execute the Synchronous Reserve Pickup mode of SCD in the event of nonemergency under-generation conditions. Normal Response Rates are invoked by SCD.
- 17. Execute the Reserve Pickup mode of SCD in the event of emergency undergeneration conditions. Emergency response rates are invoked by SCD.
- 18. Restart the normal SCD cycle after the reserve pickup is completed.
- 19. Recognize and incorporate Local Reliability Rules where appropriate.

Execute shared activation of reserve.

Shared activation of reserve with neighboring Control Areas will be treated as inadvertent energy to be paid back in kind as soon as possible in accordance with NPCC procedures. NYISO Override of Security Constrained Dispatch



Circumstances

The circumstances under which the NYISO may over-ride SCD are situations in which:

20. SCD Does Not Monitor or Model the Constraint - this could include Transmission Owner requests for redispatches to solve local security violations.

21. SCD Can Not Solve the Constraint - this could include cases in which:

- i.--a. SCD results in an abnormal termination requiring operator over-ride
- j. Pool Control Error (PCE) is positive by a large value
- k. Bus Voltage Limits are violated requiring additional reactive power from generators by reducing MW output
- 1. Resources available in SCD are insufficient
- 22. SCD Horizon is Insufficient changes anticipated past the end of the SCD interval contradict the current conditions for which SCD is solving. For instance, this could include cases in which:
 - m.-Large schedule change out of or into the New York Control Area (NYCA) may need to keep generation loading or reducing for a period just prior to the schedule change.
 - n. Gas Turbines which are on-line prior to the peak are not currently needed, but will be required for the peak.

Guidelines

SCD over rides should be:

23. Justified and documented.

All On-dispatch (on-line) units are counted towards 10-minute synchronous reserve, whether or not they have an accepted reserve availability bid.

6.4. Dispatching Operations Procedures

<u>These procedures are intended for the dispatching and control of generation that occurs in real-</u> time, during the Dispatch Hour. The following conditions are covered:

- Interaction with Real-Time Dispatch
- Interaction with RTD-Corrective Action Modes
- Shared Activation of Reserves
- **Desired Net Interchange Override**
- Interaction with Automatic Generating Control.
- Interaction with Real-Time Dispatch

The following actions apply whenever there are security problems, such as:

- Generator trip
- Transmission facility trip
- Shared activation of reserve

Generation/load imbalance.

NYISO Actions



The NYISO shall perform the following:

Execute the Reserve Pickup mode of RTD-CAM in the event of non-emergency undergeneration conditions. Normal Response Rates are invoked.

Execute the Reserve Pickup mode of RTD-CAM in the event of emergency under-generation

conditions. The higher of the normal response rate curve or single emergency response rate will be used.

Restart the normal RTD cycle after the reserve pickup is completed.

Recognize and incorporate Local Reliability Rules where appropriate.

Execute shared activation of reserve.

Shared activation of reserve with neighboring Control Areas will be treated as inadvertent energy and may be paid back in kind accordance with interregional procedures.

Override of RTD

The circumstances under which the NYISO may over ride RTD are situations in which: RTD Does Not Monitor or Model the Constraint – this could include Transmission Owner

requests for redispatches to solve local security violations.

RTD Can Not Solve the Constraint - this could include cases in which:

RTD results in an abnormal termination requiring operator over-ride

Area Control Error (ACE) is positive (import) by a large value

Bus Voltage Limits are violated requiring additional reactive power from generators by reducing MW output

d. Resources available in RTD are insufficient

Guidelines

RTD over rides should be:

Justified and documented.

2.Non-discriminatory.

3.Economically efficient using BME<u>RTC</u> and/or SRE to determine In-<u>Dispatch</u> Day/Real-Time commitments and de-commitments.

4.Communicated to Transmission Owners along with the pertinent circumstances.

Appendix

Interaction with RTD — Corrective Action Modes NYISO Operators interact as follows with the RTD-Corrective Action Modes:

Reserve Pickup

The Operator can select to execute either a Large Event or Small Event reserve pickup mode. In either case, the RTD-CAM program executes one-time only. The Operator must request the resequencing mode of RTD-CAM to return to normal RTD execution.

Maximum Generation Pickup

The Operator can select to execute the maximum generation pickup mode. This mode of RTD-CAM will repeat itself every 5 minutes until cancellation by the Operator. The Operator must request the re-sequencing mode of RTD-CAM to return to normal RTD execution.



Basepoints ASAP – No Commitments

<u>The Operator can select to execute the basepoints as soon as possible with no unit commitments.</u> <u>This mode of RTD-CAM will execute one time and then automatically resynchronize to normal</u> <u>RTD execution.</u>

Basepoints ASAP - Commit as Needed

<u>The Operator can select to execute the basepoints as soon as possible mode with unit</u> <u>commitment as needed. This mode of RTD CAM will execute one time and then automatically</u> <u>resynchronize to normal RTD execution.</u>

6.4.1. Shared Activation of Reserves

The shared activation of reserves (SAR) is a mutual agreement among the following participating areas to provide 10-minute reserve assistance:

- Ontario HydroIMO
- <u>Hydro Quebec</u>
- <u>New England/New Brunswick</u>
- <u>NYISO</u>
- <u>PJM</u>

The NYISO acts as the coordinator for the SAR procedure and will ensure that allocations assigned to the participating areas are within their response capabilities.

Procedure

The following is a summary of the SAR procedure, which is described in detail in the Northeast Power Coordinating Council (NPCC) Document C-12 (August 20, 2002):

1. <u>Preliminary Reserve Assignment: On a continuing basis, Maritimes, ISO-NE,</u> IMO, and PJM dispatchers shall keep the NYISO informed of the largest, single generation or energy purchase contingency on its system and changes thereof.

Information pertaining to an Area's inability to participate, reserve limitations (such as "bottled" reserve or reserves used to deliver economy energy sales) and transmission limitations shall be reported to Maritimes, ISO-NE, IMO, and PJM by the NYISO Shift Supervisor as those conditions arise.

- 2. <u>Notification of Contingency:</u> Immediately following a sudden loss of generation or energy purchase in the Maritimes, ISO-NE, NYISO, IMO, or PJM, the Contingency Area shall report the following information to the NYISO via the interregional direct telephone lines:
 - a. <u>Name of generation or purchase lost.</u>
 - b. Total number of megawatts lost.
 - c. <u>Time that contingency occurred (time zero T+0).</u>



- d. <u>Any transmission or security problems that affect allocations to Assisting</u> <u>Areas.</u>
- 3. <u>Activation of Reserve: After receiving notification of the contingency, the</u> <u>NYISO Shift Supervisor shall:</u>
 - a. Determine each Area's reserve allocation
 - b. By the direct inter-Area telephone lines, immediately inform each Area of its reserve allocation, the time that the schedule change is effective, and the time that the contingency occurred.

The reserve allocation shall become part of the interchange schedule and shall be implemented at a zero ramp rate immediately following notification.

4. **Provision of Reserve Assistance:** Assisting Areas shall respond as quickly as possible, assuming the same obligation as if the contingency occurred within its Area. Assisting Areas shall complete a report that documents the Reserve Assistance provided.

The Contingency Area shall initiate immediate action to provide its share of reserve to recover from the generation or energy purchase loss, prepare for the replacement of the reserve assistance assigned to assisting Areas, and proceed to re-establish 10-minute reserve at least equal to its next largest contingency.

- 5. Termination of Shared Reserve: As soon as the Contingency Area has provided its reserve allocation, it will notify the NYISO. The NYISO shall establish a conference call between all participating Areas and confirm the time that the assistance shall be terminated. Revised interchange schedules will be mutually established as required to ensure that the Assisting Areas properly recall assistance. The Contingency Area shall replace the reserve assistance assigned to assisting Areas in a manner consistent with mutually established interchange schedules.
 - a. <u>In the event that a Contingency Area is not prepared to replace the remaining</u> portion of its reserve obligation within time zero + 30 minutes, the <u>Contingency Area shall arrange for additional assistance in accordance with</u> <u>applicable policies and agreements covering interchange and emergency</u> <u>assistance.</u>
 - b. <u>In the event that the security of an Assisting Area becomes jeopardized, that</u> <u>Area may cancel all or part of its allocation by notifying the NYISO, which</u> <u>will then request the Contingency Area to pick up the required additional</u> <u>amounts of reserve. The Contingency Area shall complete a report that</u> <u>documents the recovery provided for the contingency.</u>
- 6. <u>Subsequent Contingencies:</u> In the event that a subsequent loss of generation or energy purchase, regardless of the size of the contingency, occurs during the period when a reserve pick-up is in progress, the second Contingency Area may, at its discretion, withdraw assistance and request the NYISO to reallocate the assistance in accordance with the provisions of this shared activation of reserve procedure.



- a. <u>Upon such notification, the NYISO will notify the first Contingency Area of the amount of withdrawal. Both Contingency Areas will immediately enter new interchange schedules that reflect the loss of the assistance, using a zero time ramp.</u>
- b. <u>In the event that the second Contingency Area experiences a contingency that</u> <u>qualifies for shared activation of reserve, the NYISO will allocate assistance</u> <u>from the remaining Assisting Areas in accordance with this procedure, upon</u> <u>the request of that Area.</u>
- c. <u>If the second contingency occurs in the Area that has incurred the first</u> <u>contingency, that Area may request assistance, in accordance with this</u> <u>procedure, regardless of the size of the contingency.</u>
- 7. Disturbance Control Standard (DCS) Reporting of Shared Activation Reserve Events: The evaluation of DCS compliance for an Area shall utilize the NERC Disturbance Recovery Period applicable at the time of the reportable event (15 minutes). The evaluation of compliance for the purpose of determining Area synchronized reserve requirements shall utilize a recovery period established by the NPCC (15 minutes).

NYISO Operator Action

The NYISO Operator interacts with SAR as follows:

- 1. <u>The NYISO Operator calls up the SAR display and enters the following information:</u>
 - a. <u>Neighboring SAR area</u>
 - b. <u>MW amount of SAR</u>
 - c. Import to NYISO or export from NYISO
 - d. Activation (Immediate) or Termination (Immediate or Scheduled Time)
- 2. When a SAR is activated, the SAR MW value shall immediately take on the Operator entered SAR MW amount, regardless of any existing SAR value or if termination was already in progress,
- 3. When a SAR is terminated, the current (or scheduled) SAR value shall be ramped to zero over a 10-minute period, even if termination was already in progress.
- 4. <u>SAR MW values are automatically converted to 1-minute values for input to the RTD/RTD-CAM and AGC programs.</u>
 - a. <u>RTC will not have a direct SAR MW input.</u>
 - b. AGC will record the application of the SAR MW inputs.

Desired Net Interchange Override

NYISO Operators have the ability to change the New York Control Area's desired net interchange (DNI) with the individual external control areas (i.e., Ontario Hydro, Hydro Quebec, New England/New Brunswick, and PJM). DNIs are automatically converted to 1-minute values for input to the RTD/RTD-CAM and AGC programs.

DNI Ramp Configuration Override



Operators have the ability to enter the following ramp configuration parameter information via the MIS for the current and pending top to the hour DNI change and in hour DNI changes separately:

Call up display and select an individual external control area (OH, HQ, NE/NB, PJM) or NYCA

Enter the desired lead time in "minutes" prior to the DNI scheduled change time (which typically occurs on the hour)

Enter the desired ramp duration time in "minutes"

- Select "Submit" command: Ramp parameters will not be submitted to the MIS, nor impact the DNI profile, until the Operator selects the "Submit" command. Operators will be able to change any parameters without first having to terminate the existing parameters.
- <u>Select "Terminate" command: Will cause the current ramp to be immediately terminated</u> <u>if it is progress, and the scheduled DNI to be immediately entered, regardless of the</u> <u>submitted ramp configuration parameters.</u>

DNI MW Value Override

<u>Operators have the ability to override the DNI values from the MIS prior to input to the</u> <u>RTD/RTD CAM and AGC applications. The following information can be entered by Operators</u> on the DNI override display:

Select only "one-at-a-time" desired control area (OH, HQ, NE/NB, PJM, or NYCA).

Enter the DNI MW value (Import or Export) for the selected control area.

Choose the desired action for the selected control area or global:

Submit Override

Terminate Override

Terminate All Overrides

Processing Rules

The following processing rules will be applied:

The override DNI value remains in effect until terminated by the Operator.

If an Operator submits an override for a control area without specifying a DNI MW value, then the last known one minute DNI value for that interface from the MIS will

be used and indicated to the Operator as an override value.

<u>Upon Operator termination, the MIS DNI value(s) will take effect immediately.</u>

Interaction with Automatic Generation Control

NYISO Actions

The NYISO shall perform the following:

- Ramp the NY Control Area DNI over a specified time period to permit a smooth transition, as desired.
- <u>Receive and process notifications of changes to generating unit operating limits and</u> <u>control statuses.</u>

<u>Review and change, as required by system conditions, the NY Control Area requirements</u> for Regulation; for each hour of the day and for each day of the week.

Market Participant Actions



Generation providers shall perform the following:

Notify the NYISO whenever there are changes to generating unit operating limits and control statuses.

Notify their host Transmission Owner whenever there are changes to generating unit operating limits and control statuses.



A—<u>.</u> Transmission Facilities

- Appendix A-<u>1</u> presents a listing of Transmission Facilities Under NYISO Operational Control.
- Appendix A-2 presents a listing of Transmission Facilities Requiring NYISO Notification.
- Appendix A.3 lists Bus Voltage Limits for NYISO Secured Transmission System.

Appendix A-1: Listing of Transmission Facilities under NYISO Operational Control

• <u>A.4 lists Bus Voltage Limits for HQ-NYISO transfers.</u>



A.1 - Listing of Transmission Facilities Under NYISO Operational Control

<u>Circuit ID</u>	From	<u>kV</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>kV</u>
Circuit ₩ <u>7040</u>	FromCHATEAUGAY	kV <u>765</u>	To <u>MASSENA</u>	kV <u>765</u>
7040 <u>BK1</u>	CHATEAUGAY MARCY	765	MASSENA-MARCY	765<u>345</u>
BK <u>1–2</u>	MARCY	765	MARCY	345
BK 2 MSU1	MARCY MASSENA	765	MARCY	<u>345765</u>
<u>MSU1-BK 1</u>	MASSENA	765	MARCY MASSENA A	765 230
BK <u>1–2</u>	MASSENA	765	MASSENA A- <u>B</u>	230
BK 2-5018	MASSENA-BRANCHBURG	765 500	MASSENA B-RAMAPO	230<u>500</u>
<u>5018-BK</u> <u>1500</u>	BRANCHBURG-RAMAPO	500	RAMAPO <u>S.</u>	500<u>345</u>
BK 1500-393	RAMAPO-ALPS	500<u>345</u>	RAMAPO S. BERKSHIRE	345
¥50-PA301	DUNWOODIE-BECK A	345	SHORE RD-NIAGARA	345
PAR3500 PA302	RAMAPO S <u>BECK B</u>	345	RAMAPO- <u>NIAGARA</u>	345
PAR4500- <u>67-</u> 1	RAMAPO S. BOWLINE 1	345	RAMAPO W. HAVERSTRAW	345
PA301-W93	BECK A-BUCHANAN N.	345	NIAGARA- <u>EASTVIEW 2N</u>	345
PA302-W97	BECK B-BUCHANAN S.	345	NIAGARA-MILLWOOD	345
393-<u>W98</u>	ALPS-BUCHANAN S.	345	BERKSHIREMILLWOOD	345
67-1-<u>13</u>	BOWLINE 1-CLAY	345	W.HAVERSTRAW_DEWITT	345
₩93-<u>1-16</u>	BUCHANAN N. CLAY	345	EASTVIEW 2N-EDIC	345
W97-<u>2-15</u>	BUCHANAN S. CLAY	345	MILLWOOD-EDIC	345
W98 <u>BK 2</u>	BUCHANAN S. COOPERS CRNS	345	MILLWOOD-COOPERS CRNS	<u>345115</u>
4 <u>BK</u> 3	CLAY-COOPERS CRNS	345	DEWITT-COOPERS CRNS	<u>345115</u>



<u>Circuit ID</u>	From	<u>kV</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>kV</u>
<u>1-16-CRT-34</u>	CLAYCOOPERS CRNS	345	EDIC-ROCK TAVERN	345
2-15-<u>CRT-42</u>	CLAY COOPERS CRNS	345	EDIC-ROCK TAVERN	345
BK 2-<u>22</u>	COOPERS CRNS-DEWITT	345	COOPERS CRNS-LAFAYETTE	<u>115345</u>
BK 3 <u>F38</u>	COOPERS CRNS-E.FISHKIL CE	345	COOPERS CRNS-WOOD ST	<u>115345</u>
CRT 34-<u>F39</u>	COOPERS CRNS-E.FISHKIL CE	345	ROCK TAVERN WOOD ST	345
CRT-42-W64	COOPERS CRNS-EASTVIEW 1N	345	ROCK TAVERN SPRAINBROOK	345
F38 <u>W78</u>	E.FISHKIL CE EASTVIEW 1S	345	WOOD ST SPRAINBROOK	345
F39-<u>W79</u>	E.FISHKIL CE EASTVIEW 2N	345	WOOD ST SPRAINBROOK	345
W64 <u>W65</u>	EASTVIEW 1N-<u>2S</u>	345	SPRAINBROOK	345
W78-<u>EF24-40</u>	EASTVIEW 1S-EDIC	345	SPRAINBROOK FRASER	345
₩79- <u>14</u>	EASTVIEW 2N EDIC	345	SPRAINBROOK- <u>NEW</u> SCOTLAND	345
W65-<u>FE-1</u>	EASTVIEW 2S-FITZPATRICK	345	SPRAINBROOK EDIC	345
EF24-40-<u>FS-</u> 10	EDIC-FITZPATRICK	345	FRASER-SCRIBA	345
<u> 14-33</u>	EDIC-FRASER	345	NEW SCOTLAND <u>COOPERS</u> CRNS	345
17-<u>BK 2</u>	OSWEGOFRASER	345	LAFAYETTE FRASER	345<u>115</u>
FE-1-GF5-35	FITZPATRICK-FRASER	345	EDIC-GILBOA	345
<u>3GL-</u> 3	FRASER-GILBOA	345	COOPERS CRNS-LEEDS	345
BK 2 <u>GNS-1</u>	FRASER-GILBOA	345	FRASER-NEW SCOTLAND	115<u>345</u>
GF5-35-<u>37</u>	FRASER-HOMER CITY	345	GILBOA-STOLLE RD	345
GL-3 30	GILBOAHOMER CITY	345	LEEDS WATERCURE	345
GNS-1-303	GILBOA-HURLEY AVE	345	NEW SCOTLAND ROSETON	345
37-<u>26</u>	HOMER CITY INDEPENDENCE	345	STOLLE RD-CLAY	345
30-<u>25</u>	HOMER CITY INDEPENDENCE	345	WATERCURE SCRIBA	345
303<u>SR-1</u>	HURLEY AVE KINTIGH	345	ROSETON ROCHESTER	345



<u>Circuit ID</u>	From	<u>kV</u>	To	<u>kV</u>
<u>SR-1-68</u>	KINTIGH LADENTOWN	345	ROCHESTER-BOWLINE 2	345
<u>68-Y88</u>	LADENTOWN	345	BOWLINE 2-BUCHANAN S.	345
¥88-<u>67-2</u>	LADENTOWN	345	BUCHANAN S.W.HAVERSTRAW	345
67-2-<u>4</u>-36	LADENTOWN-LAFAYETTE	345	W.HAVERSTRAW OAKDALE	345
22-<u>301</u>	DEWITTLEEDS	345	LAFAYETTEHURLEY AVE	345
<u>4-3691</u>	LAFAYETTE LEEDS	345	OAKDALE PLEASANT VALLEY	345
301-<u>92</u>	LEEDS	345	HURLEY AVE PLEASANT VALLEY	345
91-<u>398</u>	LEEDSLONG MT	345	-PLEASANT VALLEY	345
92-<u>UCC2-41</u>	LEEDSMARCY	345	- PLEASANT VALLEY<u>COOPERS</u> <u>CRNS</u>	345
<u> 398-UE1-7</u>	LONG MTMARCY	345	PLEASANT VALLEYEDIC	345
UCC2 41-<u>18</u>	MARCY	345	- COOPERS CRNS-<u>NEW</u> SCOTLAND	345
<u>UE1-7-W99</u>	MARCY-MILLWOOD	345	-EDIC-EASTVIEW 1N	345
<u>18-W85</u>	MARCY-MILLWOOD	345	NEW SCOTLAND EASTVIEW 1S	345
W99-<u>W82</u>	MILLWOOD	345	-EASTVIEW 1N-2S	345
W85- 2	MILLWOOD-NEW SCOTLAND	345	-EASTVIEW 1S-ALPS	345
W82-<u>93</u>	MILLWOOD-NEW SCOTLAND	345	-EASTVIEW 2S-LEEDS	345
R81/R82 94	NEW SCOTLAND	345	-NEW SCOTLANDLEEDS	345
2-<u>NS-1-38</u>	NEW SCOTLANDNIAGARA	345	-ALPS-KINTIGH	345
93-<u>BK 3</u>	NEW SCOTLANDNIAGARA	345	-LEEDS-NIAGARA	345 230
9 <u>BK</u> 4	NEW SCOTLANDNIAGARA	345	-LEEDS-NIAGARA	345 230
<u>NS-1-38-BK</u> <u>5</u>	NIAGARA	345	KINTIGH NIAGARA	345<u>230</u>
BK 3 <u>NR2</u>	NIAGARA	345	-NIAGARA-ROCHESTER	230<u>345</u>
BK 5-<u>8</u>	NIAGARA-NINE MILE PT 1	345	-NIAGARA-CLAY	230<u>345</u>



<u>Circuit ID</u>	From	<u>kV</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>kV</u>
<u>BK-4-9</u>	NIAGARA- <u>NINE MILE PT 1</u>	345	-NIAGARA- <u>SCRIBA</u>	<u>230345</u>
NR2- <u>32</u>	NIAGARA-OAKDALE	345	-ROCHESTER-FRASER	345
<u>8-BK 2</u>	NINE MILE PT 1 <u>OAKDALE</u>	345	-CLAY-OAKDALE	<u>345115</u>
9 <u>BK 3</u>	NINE MILE PT 1-OAKDALE	345	-SCRIBAOAKDALE	<u>345115</u>
32-<u>17</u>	OAKDALE-OSWEGO	345	FRASER LAFAYETTE	345
BK 2-<u>11</u>	OAKDALEOSWEGO	345	-OAKDALE-VOLNEY	115<u>345</u>
BK 3-<u>12</u>	OAKDALE-OSWEGO	345	-OAKDALEVOLNEY	115<u>345</u>
+1	OSWEGO PANNELL RD	345	VOLNEY-CLAY	345
+2	OSWEGO PANNELL RD	345	- VOLNEY-CLAY	345
<u>1-F36</u>	PANNELL RD PLEASANT VLY	345	-CLAY-E.FISHKIL CE	345
2-<u>F</u>37	PANNELL RD PLEASANT VLY	345	-CLAY-E.FISHKIL CE	345
F36 <u>F</u>30	PLEASANT VLY	345	E.FISHKIL CE WOOD ST	345
F37 <u>F31</u>	PLEASANT VLY	345	E.FISHKIL CE WOOD ST	345
F30-<u>W90</u>	PLEASANT VLY-PLEASNTVL E.	345	WOOD ST-DUNWOODIE	345
F31-<u>W89</u>	PLEASANT VLY-PLEASNTVL W.	345	WOOD ST DUNWOODIE	345
W90-<u>Q</u>35L	PLEASNTVL E. POLETTI	345	-DUNWOODIE-E.13TH ST C	345
W89 <u>Q</u>35M	PLEASNTVL W. POLETTI	345	-DUNWOODIEE.13TH ST D	345
Q35L-<u>Y94</u>	POLETTI-RAMAPO	345	-E.13TH ST C BUCHANAN N.	345
Q35M-<u>W72</u>	POLETTI-RAMAPO	345	-E.13TH ST D LADENTOWN	345
¥94 PAR3500	RAMAPO <u>S.</u>	345	BUCHANAN N. RAMAPO	345
W72 <u>PAR4500</u>	RAMAPO <u>S.</u>	345	-LADENTOWN-RAMAPO	345
RP1	ROCHESTER	345	-PANNELL RD	345
RP2	ROCHESTER	345	-PANNELL RD	345
77	ROCK TAVERN	345	-RAMAPO	345
305	ROSETON	345	-E.FISHKIL CE	345



<u>Circuit ID</u>	From	<u>kV</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>kV</u>
311	ROSETON	345	-ROCK TAVERN	345
69	S.MAHWAH A	345	-RAMAPO	345
70	S.MAHWAH B	345	-RAMAPO	345
FS 10 <u>20</u>	FITZPATRICKSCRIBA	345	<u>SCRIBAVOLNEY</u>	345
20-<u>21</u>	SCRIBA	345	-VOLNEY	345
<u>21-W75</u>	SCRIBA SPRAINBROOK	345	VOLNEY-DUNWOODIE	345
BK 1- <u>3</u>	SHORESTOLLE RD	345	SHORESTOLLE RD	138<u>115</u>
BK 2 - <u>4</u>	SHORESTOLLE RD	345	SHORESTOLLE RD	138<u>115</u>
W75-<u>6</u>	SPRAINBROOK VOLNEY	345	-DUNWOODIE-CLAY	345
¥49-<u>19</u>	SPRAINBROOK VOLNEY	345	E.GARDEN CTY MARCY	345
BK 3 <u>J</u>3410	STOLLE RD-WALDWICK	345	STOLLE RDS.MAHWAH A	<u>115345</u>
BK 4-<u>K</u>3411	STOLLE RD-WALDWICK	345	STOLLE RD-S.MAHWAH B	115<u>345</u>
<u>6-31</u>	VOLNEY WATERCURE	345	-CLAY-OAKDALE	345
19-<u>BK 1</u>	VOLNEY WATERCURE	345	MARCY-WATERCURE	345 230
J3410 <u>W80</u>	WALDWICK-WOOD ST	345	S.MAHWAH A-MILLWOOD	345
K3411_W81	WALDWICK-WOOD ST	345	S.MAHWAH B-MILLWOOD	345
<u>31-Y87</u>	WATERCURE WOOD ST	345	OAKDALE PLEASNTVL E.	345
BK 1-<u>Y86</u>	WATERCURE WOOD ST	345	WATERCURE PLEASNTVL W.	230 <u>345</u>
W80-<u>BK 1</u>	WOOD ST	345	MILLWOOD WOOD ST	<u>345115</u>
W81<u>BK 2</u>	WOOD ST	345	MILLWOOD WOOD ST	<u>345115</u>
¥87-<u>11</u>	WOOD ST ADIRONDACK	345<u>230</u>	PLEASNTVL E. PORTER	345 230
¥86-<u>12</u>	WOOD ST ADIRONDACK	345<u>230</u>	PLEASNTVL W. PORTER	345 230
BK-1-PA27	WOOD ST BECK	345<u>230</u>	WOOD ST NIAGARA	<u>115230</u>
BK 2 - <u>BP76</u>	WOOD ST BECK	345<u>230</u>	WOOD ST PACKARD	<u>115230</u>
<u>11-68</u>	ADIRONDACK DUNKIRK	230	PORTER S.RIPLEY	230



<u>Circuit ID</u>	From	<u>kV</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>kV</u>
<u>12-70</u>	ADIRONDACK-E.TOWANDA	230	PORTER HILLSIDE	230
E205W<u>73</u>	ROTTERDAMGARDENVILLE	230	BEAR SWAMPDUNKIRK	230
PA27- <u>74</u>	BECK-GARDENVILLE	230	-NIAGARA-DUNKIRK	230
BP76- <u>T8-12</u>	BECK-GARDENVILLE	230	-PACKARD-GARDENVILLE	230
70-<u>BK 6</u>	E.TOWANDA GARDENVILLE	230	HILLSIDEGARDENVILLE	230<u>115</u>
<u>69-BK 7</u>	S. RIPLEYGARDENVILLE	230	-ERIE E.GARDENVILLE	230<u>115</u>
BK 6 <u>66</u>	GARDENVILLE A	230	-GARDENVILLE-STOLLE RD	115 230
BK 7- <u>3</u>	GARDENVILLE HILLSIDE	230	-GARDENVILLE-HILLSIDE	115
<u>66BK 4</u>	GARDENVILLE A <u>HILLSIDE</u>	230	STOLLE RD-HILLSIDE	230<u>115</u>
73-<u>69</u>	GARDENVILLE HILLSIDE	230	-DUNKIRK-WATERCURE	230
74-<u>79</u>	GARDENVILLE HUNTLEY	230	-DUNKIRK-GARDENVILLE	230
T8-12- 80	GARDENVILLE HUNTLEY	230	-GARDENVILLE	230
BK 3 <u>68</u>	HILLSIDE MEYER	230	-HILLSIDE	<u>+++5230</u>
BK 4	HILLSIDE MEYER	230	HILLSIDE MEYER	115
<u>69-MA1</u>	HILLSIDE MOSES	230	WATERCURE ADIRONDACK	230
79-<u>MA2</u>	HUNTLEY MOSES	230	-GARDENVILLEADIRONDACK	230
<u>80-MMS1</u>	HUNTLEY MOSES	230	-GARDENVILLEMASSENA A	230
<u>68-MMS2</u>	MEYER-MOSES	230	HILLSIDE MASSENA B	230
BK 4- <u>1</u>	MEYERMOSES	230	-MEYER-MOSES	115
<u>MA1-BK 2</u>	MOSES	230	-ADIRONDACK-MOSES	230<u>115</u>
<u>MA2 BK 3</u>	MOSES	230	-ADIRONDACK-MOSES	230<u>115</u>
MMS1-BK 4	MOSES	230	MASSENA A MOSES	230<u>115</u>
MMS2-MW1	MOSES	230	MASSENA B-WILLIS	230
<u>BK-1-MW2</u>	MOSES	230	MOSES WILLIS	115 230
BK 2 N BUS	MOSES- <u>NIAGARA</u>	230	MOSES NIAGARA	115 230



<u>Circuit ID</u>	From	<u>kV</u>	To	<u>kV</u>
TIE				
BK 3-<u>S</u> BUS <u>TIE</u>	MOSES- <u>NIAGARA</u>	230	-MOSES- <u>NIAGARA</u>	<u>115230</u>
BK 4- <u>T1</u>	MOSES-NIAGARA	230	MOSES NIAGARA	115
<u>MW1-BK T2</u>	MOSES-NIAGARA	230	WILLIS-NIAGARA	230<u>115</u>
MW2-<u>61</u>	MOSES-NIAGARA	230	WILLIS PACKARD	230
<u>64-62</u>	NIAGARA	230	-ROBINSON RD-PACKARD	230
BK T1-<u>64</u>	NIAGARA	230	-NIAGARA-ROBINSON RD	<u>115230</u>
N BUS TIE <u>BK 1</u>	NIAGARA OAKDALE	230	-NIAGARA-OAKDALE	230<u>115</u>
S BUS TIE <u>77</u>	NIAGARA-PACKARD	230	-NIAGARA-HUNTLEY	230
BK T2 <u>78</u>	NIAGARA PACKARD	230	NIAGARA-HUNTLEY	115 230
<u>61BK 4</u>	NIAGARPLATTSBURGH A	230	PACKARDPLATTSBURGH	230<u>115</u>
<u>62-BK 1</u>	NIAGARA PLATTSBURGH B	230	PACKARD PLATTSBURGH	230<u>115</u>
BK 1 <u>30</u>	OAKDALE PORTER	230	-OAKDALE ROTTERDAM	115 230
77-<u>31</u>	PACKARD-PORTER	230	HUNTLEY ROTTERDAM	230
78- <u>BK 1</u>	PACKAROBINSON RD	230	HUNTLEY ROBINSON RD	230<u>115</u>
BK 4-<u>65</u>	PLATTSBURGH A- <u>ROBINSON</u> <u>RD</u>	230	PLATTSBURGH 1-STOLLE RD	115<u>230</u>
BK 1-E205W	PLATTSBURGH B-ROTTERDAM	230	PLATTSBURGH 1-BEAR SWAMP	<u>115230</u>
30-<u>69</u>	PORTERS.RIPLEY	230	ROTTERDAM ERIE E.	230
31-<u>L</u> 33P	PORTER-ST.LAW L33P	230	-ROTTERDAM-MOSES	230
BK 1<u>L 34P</u>	ROBINSON RD-ST.LAW L34P	230	-ROBINSON RD-MOSES	<u>115230</u>
65_<u>67</u>	ROBINSONSTOLLE RD	230	-STOLLE RD-MEYER	230
<u>68-71</u>	DUNKIRKWATERCURE	230	-S. RIPLEYOAKDALE	230
PSL 33P WP2	ST.LAW OH A-WILLIS	230	-ST.LAW OH B-PLATTSBURGH A	230



<u>Circuit ID</u>	From	<u>kV</u>	To	<u>kV</u>
<u>PSL 34P</u> <u>WP1</u>	ST.LAW OH C-WILLIS	230	- ST.LAW OH D - <u>PLATTSBURGH B</u>	230
<u>67-BK 1</u>	STOLLE RD-WILLIS	230	-MEYER-WILLIS	230<u>115</u>
71-<u>BK 2</u>	WATERCURE WILLIS	230	OAKDALE WILLIS	<u>230115</u>
WP2 998	WILLIS CODDINGTN RD	230<u>115</u>	-PLATTSBURGH-ETNA	<u>230115</u>
WP1 <u>907</u>	WILLIS-HARRISON RAD	230<u>115</u>	- PLATTSBURGH B-<u>ROBINSON</u> <u>RD</u>	230<u>115</u>
BK 1-<u>964</u>	WILLIS-HICKLING	230<u>115</u>	WILLIS-RIDGE RD	115
BK 2-963	WILLIS-HILLSIDE	230<u>115</u>	WILLIS-RIDGE RD	115
PAR-943	BARRETT 1 JENNISON	<u>138115</u>	BARRETT 2 KATTELVILLE	<u>138115</u>
4 59 - <u>966</u>	BARRETT 1 MEYER	<u>138115</u>	FREEPORT BENNETT	<u>138115</u>
864-<u>968</u>	BROOKHAVEN MEYER	<u>138115</u>	-RIVERHEAD-GREENIDGE	<u>138115</u>
361 <u>974</u>	E.GARDEN CTY-MILLIKEN	<u>138115</u>	-CARLE PLACE ETNA	<u>138115</u>
4 <u>62-975</u>	E.GARDEN CTY-MILLIKEN	<u>138115</u>	NEWBRIDGE RD-ETNA	<u>138115</u>
4 <u>63-982</u>	E.GARDEN CTY-MONTOUR FLS	<u>138115</u>	<u>NEWBRIDGECODDINGTN</u> RD	<u>138115</u>
4 65-<u>701</u>	E.GARDEN CTY NORTHEND	138<u>115</u>	- NEWBRIDGE RD <u>PLATTSBURGH</u>	138<u>115</u>
362 939	E.GARDEN CTY-OAKDALE	138<u>115</u>	-ROSLYN-GOUDEY	138<u>115</u>
<u>461-943</u>	FREEPORT OAKDALE	138<u>115</u>	NEWBRIDGE RD-KATTELVILLE	138<u>115</u>
366-1-<u>PAR3</u>	GLENWOOD GT-PLATTSBURGH	138<u>115</u>	-GLENWOOD N-PLATTSBURGH	138<u>115</u>
<u>364 PV20</u>	GLENWOOD GT-PLATTSBURGH	138<u>115</u>	ROSLYN SOUTH HERO, VT	138<u>115</u>
363 <u>9</u>06- 7X	GLENWOOD S STA 162	138<u>115</u>	-CARLE PLACE S.PERRY	138<u>115</u>
674 <u>976</u>	GREENLAWN-STATE ST	138<u>115</u>	ELWOOD EWRIGHT AVE	138<u>115</u>
889 <u>BK 1</u>	HAUPPAUG-W.WOODBOURNE	138<u>115</u>	-CENTRAL ISLIP W.WOODBOURNE	138<u>69</u>
<u>887-973</u>	HOLBROOK-WRIGHT AVE	<u>138115</u>	BROOKHAVEN-MILLIKEN	138 <u>115</u>
888- <u>REA #1</u>	HOLBROOK-MARCY	138<u>765</u>	HOLTSVILLE	138
				1



<u>Circuit ID</u>	From	<u>kV</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>kV</u>
874 <u>REA #1</u>	HOLTSVILLE MASSENA	138<u>765</u>	BROOKHAVEN	138
818-<u>REA</u> #2	HOLTSVILLE MASSENA	138<u>765</u>	-UNION AVE	138
563-<u>CAP A</u>	NEWBRIDGE RD-<u>COOPERS</u> <u>CRNS</u>	138<u>345</u>	-PILGRIM 1	138
561-<u>CAP B</u>	NEWBRIDGE RD- <u>COOPERS</u> CRNS	138<u>345</u>	RULAND	138
562-<u>CAP</u> #`1	NEWBRIDGE RD-E. FISHKIL CE	138<u>345</u>	RULAND	138
672-<u>CAP</u> # 2	NORTHPORT E FISHKIL CE	138 345	PILGRIM 1	138
<u>-677-CAP # 1</u>	NORTHPORT E FRASER	138<u>345</u>	-PILGRIM 1	138
<u>-679-CAP # 2</u>	NORTHPORT E-FRASER	138<u>345</u>	PILGRIM 2	138
PAR 1-SVC	NORTHPORT NE FRASER	138<u>345</u>	-NORTHPORT E	138
<u>-681-CAP # 1</u>	NORTHPORT W GILBOA	138<u>345</u>	-ELWOOD E	138
<u>-678-CAP # 1</u>	NORTHPORT W MARCY	138<u>345</u>	-ELWOOD W	138
- <u>PS2-CAP # 2</u>	NORTHPORT W MARCY	138<u>345</u>	-NORTHPORT E	138
<u>-1385CAP # 1</u>	NORWALK HARB-ROCHESTER	138<u>345</u>	-NORTHPORT NE	138
<u>-673-CAP # 1</u>	OAKWOOD ROCK TAVERN	138<u>345</u>	-ELWOOD W	138
<u>-675-CAP # 2</u>	OAKWOOD ROCK TAVERN	138<u>345</u>	SYOSSET	138



A.2 - Listing of Transmission Facilities Requiring NYISO Notification

- 871 - <u>Circuit ID</u>	PILGRIM 1-From	138 <u>kV</u>	HAUPPAUG-To	138 <u>kV</u>
<u>-881-BK TA5</u>	PILGRIM 2-BUCHANAN N.	1 <u>38345</u>	HOLTSVILLE-BUCHANAN TA5	138
-PAR-BK 1	PILGRIM 2-CLAY	1 <u>38</u> 345	PILGRIM ICLAY	<u>138115</u>
<u>-883-BK 2</u>	PILGRIM 2-CLAY	1 <u>38</u> 345	RONKONKOMA CLAY	<u>138115</u>
<u>-862-BK 2</u>	PORT JEFF DEWITT	1 <u>38</u> 345	HOLBROOK-DEWITT	<u>138115</u>
<u>-886-BK N1</u>	PORT JEFF DUNWOODIE	1 <u>38</u> 345	HOLBROOK-DUNWOODIE N1	138
<u>-875-BK S1</u>	RONKONKOMA-DUNWOODIE	1 <u>38</u> 345	HOLBROOK-DUNWOODIE S1	138
<u>-882-71</u>	RULAND-DUNWOODIE	1 <u>38</u> 345	HOLBROOK-RAINEY	138 <u>345</u>
<u>-661-72</u>	RULAND-DUNWOODIE	1 <u>38</u> 345	PILGRIM 1-RAINEY	138 <u>345</u>
<u>-662-Y50</u>	RULAND-DUNWOODIE	1 <u>38</u> 345	PILGRIM 2 SHORE RD	138 <u>345</u>
- 366-2-<u>BK 14</u>	SHORE RD-E. 13TH ST A	1 <u>38</u> 345	GLENWOOD NE. 13TH ST	138
- 365-<u>BK</u> 15	SHORE RD-E. 13TH ST A	1 <u>38</u> 345	-GLENWOOD S-E. 13TH ST	138
- <u>367-45</u>	SHORE RD-E. 13TH ST A	1 <u>38</u> 345	LK SUCCESS E FARRAGUT	<u>138345</u>
- 368-<u>BK 12</u>	SHORE RD-E. 13TH ST B	1 <u>38</u> 345	LK SUCCESS E- <u>13TH ST</u>	138
<u>-861-BK 13</u>	SHOREHAM-E. 13TH ST B	1 <u>38</u> 345	BROOKHAVEN E. 13TH ST	138
<u>-885-46</u>	SHOREHAM-E. 13TH ST B	138 <u>345</u>	HOLBROOK FARRAGUT	1 <u>38</u> 345
<u>-863-BK 16</u>	SHOREHAM-E. 13TH ST C	138 <u>345</u>	WILDWOOD-E. 13TH ST	138
- 676-<u>B</u>47	SYOSSET E. 13TH ST C	138<u>345</u>	-GREENLAWN-FARRAGUT	1 <u>38</u> 345
<u>-558-BK 10</u>	SYOSSET E. 13TH ST D	138<u>345</u>	LOCUST GROVE E. 13TH ST	138
<u>-559-BK 11</u>	SYOSSETT E. 13TH ST D	138<u>345</u>	LOCUST GROVE E. 13TH ST	138
- <u>291-48</u>	VALLEY STR 1-E. 13TH ST D	138<u>345</u>	BARRETT 1 FARRAGUT	1 <u>38</u> 345
- <u>292-BK 1</u>	VALLEY STR 2 E. FISHKILL CE	138 <u>345</u>	BARRETT 2 E. FISHKILL CH	138 <u>115</u>
<u>-262-BK 1</u>	VALLEY STR 2 E.G.C. BNK 1	1 <u>38</u> 345	-EGARDEN CTY	138
<u>-884-BK 2</u>	WADING RIV_E.G.C. BNK 2	138<u>345</u>	HOLBROOK E. GARDEN CTY	138



-871-Circuit ID	PILGRIM 1-From	138 <u>kV</u>	-HAUPPAUG-To	138<u>kV</u>
<u>-891-PAR 1</u>	WADING RIV E. GARDEN CTY	138 <u>345</u>	-SHOREHAM-E.G.C. BNK 1	<u>138345</u>
<u>-890-PAR 2</u>	WILDWOOD-E. GARDEN CTY	138<u>345</u>	-RIVERHEAD-E.G.C. BNK 2	138<u>345</u>
<u>-966BK 1 N</u>	BENNETT AEASTVIEW 1N	115<u>345</u>	-MEYEREASTVIEW	115<u>138</u>
<u>-998-BK 1 S</u>	CODDINGTN RD-EASTVIEW 1S	115 345	-ETNA-EASTVIEW	115<u>138</u>
<u>-974-BK 2 N</u>	ETNA-EASTVIEW 2N	115 345	-MILLIKEN-EASTVIEW	115<u>138</u>
<u>-975-BK 2 S</u>	ETNA-EASTVIEW 2S	115 345	-MILLIKEN-EASTVIEW	115<u>138</u>
<u>-939-BK 2</u>	GOUDEY-EDIC	115 345	-OAKDALE EDIC	115 230
-968-<u>BK 3</u>	GREENIDGE EDIC	115 345	-MEYEREDIC	115
<u>-907-BK 4</u>	HARRISON RAD EDIC	115 345	-ROBINSON RD-EDIC	115
-964 <u>BK 1</u>	HICKLING-ELBRIDGE	115 345	-RIDGE RD A-ELBRIDGE	115
-963-<u>41</u>	HILLSIDE FARRAGUT	115<u>345</u>	-RIDGE RD A-GOWANUS N41	115 345
<u>-943-42</u>	JENNISON FARRAGUT	115 345	KATTELVILLE GOWANUS S42	115 345
<u>-943 BK 11</u>	KATTELVILLE FARRAGUT 2	115 345	-OAKDALE FARRAGUT	115<u>345</u>
-934 <u>TA 1</u>	MEYER FRESHKILLS	115 345	-S.PERRY FRESHKILLS R	115<u>138</u>
-973-<u>TB 1</u>	MILLIKEN FRESHKILLS	115 345	WRIGHT AVE FRESHKILLS R	115<u>138</u>
<u>-982-22</u>	MONTOUR FLS-GOETHALS N.1	115 345	-CODDINGTN RD-FRESHKILLS	115<u>345</u>
- 701-<u>BK 1N</u>	NORTHENDGOETHALS N.1	115 345	PLATTSBURGH-GOETHALS N.2	115<u>345</u>
- 4(977)<u>BK 1</u>	PANNELL RDGOETHALS N.2	115<u>345</u>	-GENEVA (BORDER CITY) GOETHALS	115 230
-PAR3-21	PLATTSBURGH 1GOETHALS S.	115<u>345</u>	PLATTSBURGH 3 FRESHKILLS	115<u>345</u>
- PV20 G23L&M	PLATTSBURGH 3GOETHALS S.	<u>115345</u>	SOUTH HERO, VT<u>LINDEN CE</u>	<u>115345</u>
<u>-976-R41</u> <u>S.REACT</u>	STATE ST GOWANUS	115 345	WRIGHT AVE	115
<u>-906-7XR42</u> <u>S.REACT</u>	STA 162GOWANUS	115 345	- <u>S.PERRY</u>	115
-BK 1 <u>25</u>	W.WOODBOURNE GOWANUS N.	115 <u>345</u>	-W.WOODBOURNE-GOETHALS N.1	69<u>345</u>



- 871 - <u>Circuit ID</u>	PILGRIM 1-From	138 <u>kV</u>	-HAUPPAUG- <u>To</u>	138 <u>kV</u>
Reactive Devices				
-CAP A	-COOPERS CRNS	345		
- CAP B	-COOPERS CRNS	345		
- <u>CAP #1</u>	E.FISHKIL CE	345		
- <u>CAP #2</u>	E.FISHKIL CE	345		
- <u>CAP #1</u>	FRASER	345		
- <u>CAP #2</u>	FRASER	345		
-SVC	FRASER	345		
-CAP #1	GILBOA	345		
- <u>CAP #1</u>	MARCY	345		
-CAP #2	MARCY	345		
- <u>CAP #1</u>	ROCHESTER 3	345		
- <u>CAP #1</u>	-ROCK TAVERN	345		
-CAP #2	-ROCK TAVERN	345		
R1	MASSENA	765		
-R2	MASSENA	765		
R1	MARCY	765		



Appendix A-2:	Listing of Transmission Facilities Re	quiring N	YISO Notification	
<u>BK T2</u>	<u>GOWANUS N.</u>	<u>345</u>	<u>GOWANUS B</u>	<u>138</u>
<u>26</u>	<u>GOWANUS S.</u>	<u>345</u>	GOETHALS S.	<u>345</u>
<u>BK T14</u>	GOWANUS S.	<u>345</u>	<u>GOWANUS D</u>	<u>138</u>
<u>B3402</u>	HUDSON A	<u>345</u>	FARRAGUT 1	<u>345</u>
<u>C3403</u>	HUDSON B	<u>345</u>	FARRAGUT 2	<u>345</u>
<u>BK 1</u>	HURLEY AVE	<u>345</u>	HURLEY AVE	<u>115</u>
<u>TA 1</u>	MILLWOOD	<u>345</u>	MILLWOOD	<u>138</u>
<u>TA 2</u>	MILLWOOD	<u>345</u>	MILLWOOD	<u>138</u>
<u>R81/R82</u>	NEW SCOTLAND	<u>345</u>	NEW SCOTLAND	<u>345</u>
<u>BK 1</u>	NEW SCOTLAND	<u>345</u>	NEW SCOTLAND	<u>115</u>
<u>BK 2</u>	NEW SCOTLAND	<u>345</u>	NEW SCOTLAND	<u>115</u>
<u>BK S1</u>	PLEASANT VLY	<u>345</u>	PLEASANT VLY	<u>115</u>
<u>BK 2</u>	PLEASANTVL E.	<u>345</u>	PLEASANTVL	<u>13</u>
<u>BK 1</u>	PLEASANTVL W.	<u>345</u>	PLEASANTVL	<u>13</u>
<u>61</u>	RAINEY	<u>345</u>	FARRAGUT	<u>345</u>
<u>62</u>	RAINEY	<u>345</u>	FARRAGUT	<u>345</u>
<u>63</u>	RAINEY	<u>345</u>	FARRAGUT	<u>345</u>
BK8W	RAINEY	<u>345</u>	RAINEY 1	<u>138</u>
<u>BK 8E</u>	RAINEY	<u>345</u>	RAINEY 2	<u>138</u>
<u>BK1300</u>	RAMAPO	<u>345</u>	RAMAPO	<u>138</u>
Circuit ID <u>BK 2300</u>	From <u>RAMAPO</u>	₩ ₩ <u>345</u>	TO RAMAPO	kV <u>138</u>
BK TR1-<u>1</u>	ROCK TAVERN-REYNOLDS RD	345	-ROCK TAVERN-ALPS	115 345
BK <u>\$1-2</u>	<u> 0PLEASANT VLY REYNOLDS</u> <u>RD</u>	345	<u>PLEASANT VLY REYNOLDS</u> <u>RD</u>	115
TA<u>BK</u> 1	MILLWOOD ROCHESTER	345	-MILLWOODSTA 80	138<u>115</u>
<u>TABK</u> 2	MILLWOOD ROCHESTER	345	-MILLWOODSTA 80	138 <u>115</u>
BK <u>1-3</u>	E.FISHKIL CEROCHESTER	345	E.FISHKIL CHSTA 80	115
22- <u>BK TR1</u>	GOETHALS N.1-ROCK TAVERN	345	FRESHKILLS ROCK TAVERN	345<u>115</u>
BK 1N <u>258</u>	GOETHALS N.1 <u>S</u>. MAHWAH A	345	-GOETHALS N.2-S. MAHWAH	345<u>138</u>



Appendix A-2: Listing of Transmission Facilities Requiring NYISO Notification				
BK 1	GOETHALS N.2-SHORE RD	345	-GOETHALS-SHORE RD	230<u>138</u>
BK TA5- 2	BUCHANAN N. SHORE RD	345	-BUCHANAN TA5-SHORE RD	138
21-<u>BK S6</u>	GOETHALS S. SPRAINBROOK	345	FRESHKILLS-DUNWOODIE N2	345<u>138</u>
TA 1-<u>BK N7</u>	FRESHKILLS-SPRAINBROOK	345	<u>FRESHKILLS R-DUNWOODIE</u> <u>S3</u>	138
<u>TB-1-Y 49</u>	FRESHKILLS SPRAINBROOK	345	-FRESHKILLS R-<u>E. GARDEN</u> <u>CTY</u>	138<u>345</u>
<u>BK-1X28</u>	CLAY SPRAINBROOK	345	-CLAYTREMONT	<u>115345</u>
<u>BK-2M51</u>	CLAYSPRAINBROOK	345	-CLAYW. 49TH ST	<u>115345</u>
<u>BK-2M52</u>	DEWITTSPRAINBROOK	345	-DEWITTW 49TH ST	<u>115345</u>
<u>BK-1M54</u>	E.G.C. BNK1W 49TH ST	345	-E.GARDEN CTYE 13TH ST A	138<u>345</u>
<u>BK 2M55</u>	E.G.C. BNK2W 49TH ST	345	-E.GARDEN CTYE 13TH ST B	138<u>345</u>
PAR1 <u>BK 194</u>	E.GARDEN CTY <u>W.</u> HAVERSTRAW	345	E.G.C. BNK1W.HAVERSTRAW	<u>345138</u>
PAR2BK 31	E.GARDEN CTYDUNKIRK	<u>345230</u>	-E.G.C. BNK2DUNKIRK	<u>345115</u>
BK <u>241</u>	EDIC <u>DUNKIRK</u>	<u>345230</u>	- EDIC DUNKIRK	230<u>115</u>
BK <u>32</u>	EDICGARDENVILLE	<u>345230</u>	-EDICGARDENVILLE	115
BK 4 <u>3</u>	EDICGARDENVILLE	<u>345230</u>	-EDICGARDENVILLE	115
BK 4 <u>4</u>	ELBRIDGEGARDENVILLE	345<u>230</u>	-ELBRIDGEGARDENVILLE	115
BK T2<u>130</u>	GOWANUS N.HUNTLEY	345<u>230</u>	GOWANUS BHUNTLEY	<u>13823</u>
BK T14<u>140</u>	GOWANUS S. <u>HUNTLEY</u>	345<u>230</u>	-GOWANUS DHUNTLEY	138<u>23</u>
BK 1 <u>A2253</u>	HURLEY AVELINDEN	345<u>230</u>	HURLEY AVEGOETHALS	<u>115230</u>
BK 2	NEW SCOTLANDPACKARD	345<u>230</u>	-NEW SCOTLANDPACKARD	115
BK 4 <u>3</u>	NEW SCOTLANDPACKARD	345 230	NEW SCOTLANDPACKARD	115
BK 7 <u>4</u>	OSWEGOPACKARD	<u>345230</u>	-OSWEGO-PACKARD	115
BK 1	PANNELL RDPORTER	<u>345230</u>	PANNELL RDPORTER	115
				1



Appendix A-2: Listing of Transmission Facilities Requiring NYISO Notification				
BK 2	PANNELL RDPORTER	<u>345230</u>	PANNELL RDPORTER	115
BK <u>13006</u>	RAMAPOROTTERDAM	345 230	-RAMAPOROTTERDAM	<u>138115</u>
BK 2300 7	RAMAPOROTTERDAM	345 230	-RAMAPOROTTERDAM	<u> 138115</u>
BK 2 <u>8</u>	REYNOLDS RDROTTERDAM	345<u>230</u>	REYNOLDS RDROTTERDAM	115
BK-1<u>34124</u> L	ROCHESTER ASTORIA E	345<u>138</u>	- STA 80 ASTORIA 4	<u>115138</u>
BK 2<u>34125 L</u>	ROCHESTER ASTORIA E	345<u>138</u>	- STA 80 ASTORIA 5	<u>115138</u>
BK 3<u>34181</u>	ROCHESTER ASTORIA E	345<u>138</u>	- STA 80 CORONA	<u>115138</u>
BK 258<u>34182</u>	S.MAHWAH A <u>ASTORIA E</u>	345<u>138</u>	-S.MAHWAHCORONA	138
BK 194<u>34183</u>	W.HAVERSTRAWASTORIA E	345<u>138</u>	-W.HAVERSTRAWCORONA	138
71<u>34184</u>	DUNWOODIEASTORIA E	<u>345138</u>	-RAINEYCORONA	345<u>138</u>
72 <u>34185</u>	DUNWOODIEASTORIA E	<u>345138</u>	-RIANEYCORONA	345<u>138</u>
41 <u>34186</u>	FARRAGUTASTORIA E	<u>345138</u>	-GOWANUS N41CORONA	345<u>138</u>
4 <u>224121</u>	FARRAGUTASTORIA W	<u>345138</u>	-GOWANUS S 42ASTORIA 3	345<u>138</u>
G23L&M24122	GOETHALS SASTORIA W	345<u>138</u>	LINDEN CE SASTORIA 3	345<u>138</u>
<u>2524124M</u>	GOWANUS NASTORIA W	345<u>138</u>	-GOETHALS N1ASTORIA 4	345<u>138</u>
26 24125M	GOWANUS S<u>ASTORIA</u> W	345<u>138</u>	-GOETHALS SASTORIA 5	345<u>138</u>
<u>6128241</u>	RAINEYASTORIA W	<u>345138</u>	FARRAGUTQUEENS BRDG	345<u>138</u>
62 28242	RAINEYASTORIA W	<u>345138</u>	FARRAGUTQUEENS BRDG	345<u>138</u>
63 28243	RAINEYASTORIA W	<u>345138</u>	FARRAGUTQUEENS BRDG	345<u>138</u>
BK 8W 28244	RAINEYASTORIA W	<u>345138</u>	RAINEY 1QUEENS BRDG	138
BK 8EPAR	RAINEYBARRETT 1	<u>345138</u>	RAINEY 2BARRETT 2	138
BK S6<u>459</u>	SPRAINBROOKBARRETT 1	345<u>138</u>	DUNWOODIE N2FREEPORT	138
BK N7<u>864</u>	SPRAINBROOKBROOKHAVEN	345<u>138</u>	DUNWOODIE S3RIVERHEAD	138
B340295891	HUDSON ABUCHANAN GT	345<u>138</u>	FARRAGUT 1BUCHANAN TA5	345<u>138</u>
C3403 <u>96951</u>	HUDSON BBUCHANAN GT	<u>345138</u>	FARRAGUT 2MILLWOOD	345<u>138</u>



Appendix A-2: Listing of Transmission Facilities Requiring NYISO Notification				
X2896952	SPRAINBROOKBUCHANAN GT	<u>345138</u>	TREMONTMILLWOOD	<u>345138</u>
M51<u>18001</u>	SPRAINBROOKCORONA PAR1	345<u>138</u>	₩ 49 TH ST.JAMAICA	345<u>138</u>
M52 18002	SPRAINBROOKCORONA PAR2	345<u>138</u>	₩ 49 TH ST.JAMAICA	<u>345138</u>
<u>M54BK N1</u>	₩ 49 TH ST.DUNWOODIE N1	345<u>138</u>	E 13 TH ST. ADUNWOODIE N3	345<u>138</u>
M55<u>BK N2</u>	W49TH ST.DUNWOODIE N1	345<u>138</u>	E 13 TH ST. BDUNWOODIE N4	345<u>138</u>
A2253-<u>99997</u> <u>TIE</u>	LINDEN-DUNWOODIE N1	230<u>138</u>	GOETHALS-DUNWOODIE S1	230<u>138</u>
BK 31<u>99941</u>	DUNKIRK DUNWOODIE N2	230<u>138</u>	DUNKIRK DUNWOODIE N1	115<u>138</u>
BK 41<u>99031</u>	DUNKIRKDUNWOODIE N3	230<u>138</u>	DUNKIRKSHERMAN CRK	115<u>138</u>
BK 2<u>99032</u>	GARDENVILLE <u>DUNWOODIE</u> <u>N4</u>	230<u>138</u>	GARDENVILLE SHERMAN CRK	115<u>138</u>
BK <u>3S1</u>	GARDENVILLE-DUNWOODIE <u>S1</u>	230<u>138</u>	GARDENVILLE DUNWOODIE <u>S2</u>	115<u>138</u>
BK 4 <u>S2</u>	GARDENVILLE <u>DUNWOODIE</u> <u>S1</u>	230<u>138</u>	GARDENVILLE <u>DUNWOODIE</u> <u>S2</u>	115<u>138</u>
BK 130 99153	HUNTLEYDUNWOODIE S2	230<u>138</u>	HUNTLEYE. 179TH ST	23<u>138</u>
BK 140<u>99942</u>	HUNTLEYDUNWOODIE S3	230<u>138</u>	HUNTLEYDUNWOODIE S1	23 <u>138</u>
BK 3<u>15054</u>	PACKARDE.179TH ST	230<u>138</u>	PACKARD-HELLGATE 1	115<u>138</u>
BK 2<u>15053</u>	PACKARDE.179TH ST	230<u>138</u>	PACKARD-HELLGATE 4	115<u>138</u>
BK 4<u>15055</u>	PACKARDE.179TH ST	230<u>138</u>	PACKARD-HELLGATE 6	115<u>138</u>
BK 1<u>38X01</u>	PORTERE.179TH ST	230<u>138</u>	PORTERPARKCHESTR1	115<u>138</u>
BK 2 <u>38X02</u>	PORTERE.179TH ST	230<u>138</u>	PORTERPARKCHESTR2	115<u>138</u>
BK 6 <u>38X04</u>	ROTTERDAME.179TH ST	230<u>138</u>	ROTTERDAMPARKCHESTR3	115<u>138</u>
BK 7 <u>38X03</u>	ROTTERDAME.179TH ST	230<u>138</u>	ROTTERDAMPARKCHESTR4	115<u>138</u>
BK 8<u>361</u>	ROTTERDAME. GARDEN CTY	230<u>138</u>	ROTTERDAMCARLE PLACE	115<u>138</u>
BK N1<u>462</u>	DUNWOODIE N1-E. GARDEN CTY	138	DUNWOODIE N3 - <u>NEWBRIDGE</u> <u>RD</u>	138
		1		



Appendix A-2: Listing of Transmission Facilities Requiring NYISO Notification				
BK S1 463	DUNWOODIE S1- <u>E. GARDEN</u> CTY	138	DUNWOODIE S2- <u>NEWBRIDGE</u> RD	138
PSR 1 <u>465</u>	FRESHKILS AK <u>E</u>. GARDEN <u>CTY</u>	138	FRESHKILLS R- <u>NEWBRIDGE</u> <u>RD</u>	138
PSR 2-<u>362</u>	FRESHKILS AK <u>E. GARDEN</u> <u>CTY</u>	138	FRESHKILLS R-ROSLYN	138
<u>3418132078</u>	ASTORIA EFARRAGUT HUD	138	CORONA <u>HUDSON AVE D</u>	138
<u>3418229211-1</u>	ASTORIA EFOXHILLS 1	138	CORONAWILLOWBROOK	138
<u>3418329212-1</u>	ASTORIA EFOXHILLS 2	138	CORONAWILLOWBROOK	138
<u>34184461</u>	ASTORIA EFREEPORT	138	CORONANEWBRIDGE RD	138
<u>34185PSR 1</u>	ASTORIA EFRESHKILS AK	138	CORONAFRESHKILLS R	138
<u>34186PSR 2</u>	ASTORIA EFRESHKILS AK	138	CORONAFRESHKILLS R	138
28241<u>366-1</u>	ASTORIA WGLENWOOD GT	138	QUEENS BRDGGLENWOOD N	138
28242<u>364</u>	ASTORIA WGLENWOOD GT	138	QUEENS BRDGROSLYN	138
28243<u>363</u>	ASTORIA WGLENWOOD S	138	QUEENS BRDGCARLE PLACE	138
<u>2824442231</u>	ASTORIA WGOWANUS A	138	QUEENS BRDGGREENWOOD	138
96951<u>42232</u>	BUCHANAN GTGOWANUS C	138	MILLWOODGREENWOOD	138
96952<u>674</u>	BUCHANAN GTGREENLAWN	138	MILLWOODELWOODE	138
1800129231	CORONA PAR1GREENWOOD	138	JAMAICAFOXHILLS 1	138
1800229232	CORONA PAR2GREENWOOD	138	JAMAICAFOXHILLS 2	138
BK N2<u>889</u>	DUNWOODIE NI <u>HAUPPAUG</u>	138	DUNWOODIE N4 <u>CENTRAL</u> ISLIP	138
99997 TIE 34052	DUNWOODIE NI<u>HELLGATE 1</u>	138	DUNWOODIE S1<u>ASTORIA</u> E	138
99941<u>24054</u>	DUNWOODIE N2HELLGATE 2	138	DUNWOODIE N1ASTORIA W	138
99031<u>24053</u>	DUNWOODIE N3HELLGATE 3	138	SHERMAN CRKASTORIA W	138
36312<u>34051</u>	RAINEY 1HELLGATE 4	138	VERNONASTORIA E	138
		1		



Appendix A-2: Listing of Transmission Facilities Requiring NYISO Notification				
36311 24051	RAINEY 2 <u>HELLGATE 5</u>	138	VERNONASTORIA W	138
24052		129	ASTODIA W	120
24052	HELLGATE 0	138	ASTORIA W	138
BK11<u>887</u>	TREMONT 11EHOLBROOK	138	TREMONT 11WBROOKHAVEN	138
BK12<u>888</u>	TREMONT 12EHOLBROOK	138	TREMONT 12WHOLTSVILLE	138
99032<u>874</u>	DUNWOODIE N4HOLTSVILLE	138	SHERMAN CRKBROOKHAVEN	138
BK S2 818	DUNWOODIE SIHOLTSVILLE	138	DUNWOODIE S2UNION AVE	138
99153<u>32711</u>	DUNWOODIE S2<u>H</u>UDSON AVE <u>A</u>	138	E.179TH ST<u>HUDSON AVE D</u>	138
99942<u>32077</u>	DUNWOODIE S3<u>H</u>UDSON AVE <u>B</u>	138	DUNWOODIE S1<u>H</u>UDSON AVE D	138
15054<u>701</u>	E.179TH ST<u>HUDSON AVE D</u>	138	HELLGATE 1JAMAICA	138
15053<u>702</u>	E.179TH STHUDSON AVE D	138	HELLGATE 4JAMAICA	138
15055<u>903</u>	E.179TH STJAMAICA	138	HELLGATE 6LK SUCCESS W	138
38X01<u>901</u> L&M	E.179TH STJAMAICA	138	PARKCHESTR1VALLEY STR 1	138
<u>38X02PAR</u>	E.179TH STLK SUCCESS E	138	PARKCHESTR2LK SUCCESS W	138
38X04<u>563</u>	E.179TH STNEWBRIDGE RD	138	PARKCHESTR3PILGRIM 1	138
38X03<u>561</u>	E.179TH STNEWBRIDGE RD	138	PARKCHESTR4RULAND	138
32078<u>562</u>	FARRAGUT HUD <u>NEWBRIDGE</u> RD	138	HUDSON AVE DRULAND	138
29211-1<u>672</u>	FOXHILLS 1 <u>NORTHPORT E</u>	138	WILLOWBROOKPILGRIM 1	138
29212-1<u>677</u>	FOXHILLS 2NORTHPORT E	138	WILLOWBROOKPILGRIM 1	138
4 <u>2231</u> 679	GOWANUS ANORTHPORT E	138	GREENWOODPILGRIM 2	138
4 <u>2232</u> PAR 1	GOWANUS CNORTHPORT NE	138	GREENWOODNORTHPORT E	138
29231<u>681</u>	GREENWOODNORTHPORT W	138	FOXHILLS 1ELWOOD E	138
29232 678	GREENWOODNORTHPORT W	138	FOXHILLS 2ELWOOD W	138
		1		1



Appendix A-2: Listing of Transmission Facilities Requiring NYISO Notification				
34052<u>PS2</u>	HELLGATE 1NORTHPORT W	138	ASTORIA E <u>NORTHPORT E</u>	138
24054<u>1385</u>	HELLGATE 2NORWALK HARB	138	ASTORIA WNORTHPORT NE	138
24053<u>673</u>	HELLGATE 3OAKWOOD	138	ASTORIA WELWOOD W	138
34051<u>675</u>	HELLGATE 4OAKWOOD	138	ASTORIA ESYOSSET	138
24051<u>871</u>	HELLGATE 5PILGRIM 1	138	ASTORIA WHAUPPAUG	138
24052 <u>881</u>	HELLGATE 6PILGRIM 2	138	ASTORIA WHOLTSVILLE	138
<u>32711PAR</u>	HUDSON AVE APILGRIM 2	138	HUDSON AVE DPILGRIM 1	138
32077<u>883</u>	HUDSON AVE BPILGRIM 2	138	HUDSON AVE DRONKOKOMA	138
701<u>862</u>	HUDSON AVE DPORT JEFF	138	JAMAICAHOLBROOK	138
702<u>886</u>	HUDSON AVE DPORT JEFF	138	JAMAICAHOLBROOK	138
31281	QUEENS BRDG	138	VERNON	138
31282	QUEENS BRDG	138	VERNON	138
<u>1503136312</u>	SHERMAN CRKRAINEY 1	138	E.179TH STVERNON	138
<u>1503236311</u>	SHERMAN CRKRAINEY 2	138	E.179TH STVERNON	138
26 <u>/BK 7108</u>	SUGARLOAFRAMAPO	138	RAMAPOSUGARLOAF	138<u>69</u>
BK 7108875	SUGARLOAFRONKONKOMA	138	SUGARLOAF <u>HOLBROOK</u>	69<u>138</u>
38X01<u>882</u>	TREMONT 11ERULAND	138	PARKCHESTR1HOLBROOK	138
38X02 661	TREMONT 11ERULAND	138	PARKCHESTR2PILGRIM 1	138
38X04<u>662</u>	TREMONT 12ERULAND	138	PARKCHESTR3PILGRIM 2	138
38X03 15031	TREMONT 12ESHERMAN CRK	138	PARKCHESTR4E.179TH ST	138
31231<u>15032</u>	VERNONSHERMAN CRK	138	GREENWOODE.179TH ST	138
<u>31232366-2</u>	VERNONSHORE RD	138	GREENWOODGLENWOOD N	138
29211-2<u>365</u>	WILLOWBROOKSHORE RD	138	FRESHKILS AKLK SUCCESS E	138
29212-2<u>367</u>	WILLOWBROOKSHORE RD	138	FRESHKILS AKLK SUCCESS E	138
<u>18368</u>	BETHLEHEMSHORE RD	<u>115138</u>	ALBANYLK SUCCESS E	<u>115138</u>



Appendix A-2: Listing of Transmission Facilities Requiring NYISO Notification				
4 <u>861</u>	ALBANYSHOREHAM	115<u>138</u>	GREENBUSHBROOKHAVEN	<u>115138</u>
2<u>885</u>	ALBANYSHOREHAM	<u>++5138</u>	GREENBUSHHOLBROOK	<u>++5138</u>
12 863	ALCOASHOREHAM	<u>++5138</u>	DENNISONWILDWOOD	<u>++5138</u>
13<u>676</u>	ALCOASYOSSET	<u>++5138</u>	N.OGDENSBURGGREENLAWN	<u>++5138</u>
R8105<u>558</u>	ALCOA N.SYOSSET	115<u>138</u>	ALCOA-LOCUST GROVE	<u>++5138</u>
182<u>559</u>	PACKARDSYOSSET	115<u>138</u>	GARDENVILLELOCUST GROVE	<u>++5138</u>
10<u>38X01</u>	MECOTREMONT 11E	115<u>138</u>	ROTTERDAMPARKCHESTR1	<u>++5138</u>
932<u>38</u>X02	ANDOVER TREMONT 11E	115<u>138</u>	PALMITER RDPARKCHESTR2	<u>++5138</u>
<u>K26BK11</u>	ASCUTNEY ATREMONT 11E	115<u>138</u>	GRANITETREMONT 11W	<u>++5138</u>
22700<u>38</u>X04	ASHLEY RD TREMONT 12E	115<u>138</u>	PLATTSBURGH-PARKCHESTR3	<u>++5138</u>
117<u>38X03</u>	BATAVIATREMONT 12E	115<u>138</u>	SE.BATAVIAPARKCHESTR4	<u>++5138</u>
953 <u>BK12</u>	BATHTREMONT 12E	115<u>138</u>	BENNETT ATREMONT 12W	<u>++5138</u>
104<u>291</u>	BECKVALLEY STR 1	<u>++5</u> 138	LOCKPORTBARRETT 1	<u>115138</u>
<u>932PAR</u>	BENNETT AVALLEY STR 1	115<u>138</u>	PALMITER VALLEY STR 2	115<u>138</u>
<u>142292</u>	GARDENVILLEVALLEY STR 2	115<u>138</u>	DUNKIRKBARRETT 2	<u>115138</u>
6 <u>262</u>	HOOSICKVALLEY STR 2	115<u>138</u>	BENNINGTONE. GARDEN CTY	<u>115138</u>
3<u>31231</u>	COFFEENVERNON	115<u>138</u>	BLACK RIVERGREENWOOD	<u>115138</u>
4 <u>31232</u>	BLACK RIVER VERNON	115<u>138</u>	TAYLORVILLEGREENWOOD	<u>115138</u>
<u>6884</u>	BLACK RIVER WADING RIV	115<u>138</u>	LIGHTHOUSE HILLHOLBROOK	<u>115138</u>
2 <u>891</u>	BLACK RIVER WADING RIV	<u>115138</u>	TAYLORVILLESHOREHAM	<u>115138</u>
K37<u>890</u>	BLISSVILLEWILDWOOD	<u>115138</u>	W.RUTLANDRIVERHEAD	<u>115138</u>
13 29211-2	PLEASANT VALLEY <u>WILLOWBROOK</u>	115<u>138</u>	BLU STORES AFRESHKILS AK	115<u>138</u>
5 29212-2	TAYLORVILLEWILLOWBROOK	<u>115138</u>	BOONVILLEFRESHKILS AK	115<u>138</u>
1	BOONVILLEALBANY	115	PORTERGREENBUSH	115



Appendix A-2:	Appendix A-2: Listing of Transmission Facilities Requiring NYISO Notification				
2	BOONVILLEALBANY	115	PORTER GREENBUSH	115	
<u>612</u>	TAYLORVILLEALCOA	115	BOONEVILLEDENNISON	115	
969<u>13</u>	BORDER CITYALCOA	115	GREENIDGEN.OGDENSBURG	115	
1 BK <u>R8105</u>	BRAINARDSVLEALCOA N.	115	KENTS FLSALCOA	115	
1-WB20	BRAINARDSVLEALTAMONT	115	WILLISNEW SCOTLAND	115	
161-1<u>157 (932)</u>	DUNKIRKANDOVER	115	FALCONERPALMITER RD	115	
7 <u>700</u>	OSWEGOASHLEY RD	115	FULTONPLATTSBURGH	115	
4 <u>5 (972)</u>	ROTTERDAMAUBURN (STATE ST)	115	SPIER ELBRIDGE	115	
<u>2117</u>	ROTTERDAMBATAVIA	115	SPIER-SE.BATAVIA	115	
<u> 3953</u>	BROWNS FALLSBATH	115	TAYLORVILLEBENNETT A	115	
4 <u>965</u>	BROWNS FALLSBATH	115	TAYLORVILLEMONTOUR FLS	115	
4 <u>BL 104</u>	CEDARSBECK	115	DENNISONLOCKPORT	115	
2 932	CEDARSBENNETT A	115	DENNISONPALMITER	115	
DW-1<u>18</u>	CHADWICKBETHLEHEM	115	DANSKAMMERALBANY	115	
DW-2 6	CHADWICKBLACK RIVER	115	E.WALDENLIGHTHOUSE HILL	115	
DW-3 1	CHADWICKBLACK RIVER	115	W.BALMVILLETAYLORVILLE	115	
<u>142</u>	SCHODACKBLACK RIVER	115	CHURCHTOWN TAYLORVILLE	115	
<u>38</u>	CLAYBLUE CIRCLE CEMENT	115	DEWITTPLEASANT VALLEY	115	
<u>51</u>	CLAYBOONVILLE	115	DEWITTPORTER	115	
4 <u>2</u>	ELBRIDGEBOONVILLE	115	WOODWARDPORTER	115	
13 969	GREENBUSHBORDER CITY	115	SCHODACKGREENIDGE	115	
17<u>1</u>	CLAYBRAINARDSVILLE	115	WOODARDKENTS FLS	115	
<u>++3</u>	CLAYBROWNS FALLS	115	HOPKINSTAYLORVILLE	115	
<u>144</u>	CLAYBROWNS FALLS	115	<u>GETAYLORVILLE</u>	115	
1		1	1	1	



Appendix A-2: Listing of Transmission Facilities Requiring NYISO Notification				
10<u>15</u>	CLAYCARR ST	115	TEALL AVEDEWITT	115
3(971)<u>6</u>	SLEIGHT RDCEDAR	115	AUBURN (STATE ST) WHITEHALL	115
15<u>1/11</u>	CLINTONCEDARS	115	ING-MECOTAPDENNISON	115
<u>1522/22</u>	GARDENVILLECEDARS	115	HOMER HILLDENNISON	115
<u>5DW-1</u>	COFFEENCHADWICK	115	LIGHTHOUSE HILL DANSKAMMER	115
929 <u>DW-2</u>	COLLIERSCHADWICK	115	RICHFIELDE.WALDEN	115
2 <u>DW-3</u>	COLTONCHADWICK	115	BROWNS FALLSW.BALMVILLE	115
4 <u>13</u>	COLTONCHURCHTOWN	115	BROWNS FALLSPLEASANT VALLEY	115
7 <u>3</u>	COLTON <u>CLAY</u>	115	BATTLE HILL DEWITT	115
5	DENNISONCLAY	115	COLTONDEWITT	115
4 <u>14</u>	DENNISONCLAY	115	COLTONGE	115
950<u>10</u>	COOPERS CRNSCLAY	115	FERNDALE TEALL AVE	115
957<u>11</u>	COOPERS CRNSCLAY	115	W.WOODBOURNETEALL AVE	115
<u>3-17</u>	<u>ONEIDACLAY</u>	115	CORTLAND WOODARD	115
18<u>15</u>	TILDENCLINTON	115	CORTLANDING-MECOTAP	115
1(947)<u>981-1</u>	CORTLANDCODDINGTN RD	115	ETNAE. ITHACA	115
991/995<u>3</u>	CROTON FLSCOFFEEN	115	AMAWALKBLACK RIVER	115
994/990<u>5</u>	CROTON FLSCOFFEEN	115	SYLVAN LKLIGHTHOUSE HILL	115
991/992<u>929</u>	CROTON FLSCOLLIERS	115	WOOD STRICHFIELD SPRINGS	115
AC <u>7</u>	DANSKAMMERCOLTON	115	N.CHELSEABATTLE HILL	115
DC 1	DANSKAMMERCOLTON	115	N.CHELSEABROWNS FALLS	115
DR2	DANSKAMMERCOLTON	115	REYNOLDS HLBROWNS FALLS	115
DB 3	DANSKAMMERCOLTON	115	W.BALMVILLEMALONE	115



Appendix A-2	2: Listing of Transmission Facilities R	equiring l	NYISO Notification	
903 950	DAVIS RDCOOPERS CRNS	115	GARDENVILE AFERNDALE	115
927 957	DAVIS RDCOOPERS CRNS	115	STOLLE RDW.WOODBOURNE	115
951-2<u>1 (947)</u>	DELHI TAPCORTLAND	115	COLLIERS <u>ETNA</u>	115
<u> 15991/995</u>	CARR STCROTON FLS	115	DEWITTAMAWALK	115
4 <u>994/990</u>	TEALL AVECROTON FLS	115	DEWITTSYLVAN LK	115
19 991/992	DEWITTCROTON FLS	115	TILDENWOOD ST	115
<u>16013</u>	DUNKIRKCURTIS ST.	115	FALCONERTEALL AVE.	115
<u> 162AC</u>	DUNKIRKDANSKAMMER	115	FALCONERN.CHELSEA	115
EF DC	E.FISHKIL CHDANSKAMMER	115	SHENANDOAHN.CHELSEA	115
LR 1<u>DR</u>	E.KINGSTONDANSKAMMER	115	LINCOLN PARKREYNOLDS HL	115
LR-2DB	E.KINGSTONDANSKAMMER	115	RHINEBECKW.BALMVILLE	115
PX-1<u>903</u>	E.WALDENDAVIS RD	115	MODENAGARDENVILLE	115
₽ <u>927</u>	E.WALDENDAVIS RD	115	ROCK TAVERNSTOLLE RD	115
J <u>951-1</u>	E.WALDENDELHI	115	ROCK TAVERNDELHI TAP	115
19 949	ELBRIDGEDELHI	115	GERES LOCKJENNISON	115
<u>3919</u>	ELBRIDGEDELHI	115	GERES LOCKOAKDALE	115
<u>5951-2</u>	ELBRIDGEDELHI TAP	115	STATE ST.COLLIERS	115
<u>5/9724</u>	ELBRIDGEDENNISON	115	STATE ST.COLTON	115
926<u>5</u>	ERIE STDENNISON	115	STOLLE RDCOLTON	115
<u>15319</u>	FALCONERDEWITT	115	HOMER HILL TILDEN	115
<u>154160</u>	FALCONERDUNKIRK	115	HOMER HILL FALCONER	115
954/955<u>161</u>	FERNDALEDUNKIRK	115	HAZELFALCONER	115
959<u>162</u>	FERNDALEDUNKIRK	115	W.WOODBOURNEFALCONER	115
<u>2J</u>	FEURA BUSHE.WALDEN	115	N.CATSKILLROCK TAVERN	115
HF <u>981-2</u>	FISHKILL PLNE.ITHACA	115	E.FISHKIL CHETNA	115



Appendix A-2: Listing of Transmission Facilities Requiring NYISO Notification						
NFLR-2	FISHKILL PLNE.KINGSTON	115	N.CHELSEARHINEBECK	115		
A/990 946	FISHKILL PLNE. NORWICH	115	SYLVAN LKJENNISON	115		
3<u>956</u>	FITZPATRICK <u>E.SAYRE</u>	115	LIGHTHOUSE HILL <u>N.</u> WAVERLY	115		
951-T<u>PX-1</u>	FRASERE.WALDEN	115	DELHI TAPMODENA	115		
4 <u>D</u>	FULTONE.WALDEN	115	CLAYROCK TAVERN	115		
925<u>18</u>	GARDENVILLE ELBRIDGE	115	STOLLE RDGERES LOCK	115		
141<u>19</u>	GARDENVILLEELBRIDGE	115	DUNKIRKGERES LOCK	115		
54(921)<u>3</u>	GARDENVILLE ELBRIDGE	115	ERIE STGERES LOCK	115		
<u>1514</u>	GARDENVILLEELBRIDGE	115	HOMER HILL WOODWARD	115		
9 <u>926</u>	S. OSWEGOERIE ST	115	GERES LOCKSTOLLE RD	115		
<u>8945-2</u>	<u>GEETNA</u>	115	GERES LOCKWILLET	115		
16<u>153</u>	GERES LOCKFALCONER	115	TILDENHOMER HILL	115		
911-1<u>154</u>	GINNAFALCONER	115	STA 204AHOMER HILL	115		
913<u>171</u>	GINNAFALCONER	115	STA 42WARREN	115		
110 959	MORTIMER FERNDALE	115	GOLAHW.WOODBOURNE	115		
PV20-1<u>2</u>	GRAND ISFEURA BUSH	115	S.HERON.CATSKILL	115		
<u> 15HF</u>	GREENBUSHFISHKILL PLN	115	HUDSONE.FISHKIL CH	115		
9 <u>A/990</u>	REYNOLDS RDFISHKILL PLN	115	GREENBUSHSYLVAN LK	115		
955<u>3</u>	HANCOCKFITZPATRICK	115	HAZELLIGHTHOUSE HILL	115		
908<u>951-T</u>	HARRISON RADFRASER	115	HINMANDELHI TAP	115		
962-1<u>4</u>	HILLSIDE FULTON	115	N.WAVERLYCLAY	115		
157<u>141</u>	HOMER HILLGARDENVILLE	115	ANDOVERDUNKIRK	115		
<u>5142</u>	N. TROYGARDENVILLE	115	HOOSICKDUNKIRK	115		
38<u>54(921)</u>	HUNTLEYGARDENVILLE	115	GARDENVILLEERIE ST	115		



Appendix A-2: Listing of Transmission Facilities Requiring NYISO Notification						
36<u>151</u>	HUNTLEYGARDENVILLE	115	LOCKPORTHOMER HILL	115		
37<u>152</u>	HUNTLEY GARDENVILLE	115	LOCKPORTHOMER HILL	115		
39 925	HUNTLEY GARDENVILLE	115	GARDENVILLESTOLLE RD	115		
<u>1308</u>	PACKARDGE	115	HUNTLEYGERES LOCK	115		
133<u>15 (979)</u>	WALCK RDGENEVA (BORDER CITY)	115	HUNTLEYELBRIDGE	115		
HP <u>16</u>	HURLEY AVEGERES LOCK	115	LINCOLN PARKTILDEN	115		
OR-1<u>908</u>	HURLEY AVEGINNA	115	OHIOVILLEPANNELL RD	115		
15(979) 912	GENEVA(BORDER CITY) <u>GINNA</u>	115	ELBRIDGEPANNELL RD	115		
<u> 2911-1</u>	INDECKGINNA	115	LIGHTHOUSE HILLSTA 204A	115		
15 913	INGHAMSGINNA	115	MECOSTATION 42	115		
PAR 2 <u>15</u>	INGHAMS CDGREENBUSH	115	INGHAMS EDHUDSON	115		
R81-<u>13</u>	INGHAMS CDGREENBUSH	115	INGHAMS EDSCHODACK	115		
<u> 3967</u>	VALLEY GREENIDGE	115	INGHAMS COMONTOUR FLS	115		
7(942) 970	INGHAMS EDGREENIDGE	115	RICHFIELD SPRINGSMONTOUR FLS	115		
<u>1-KS908</u>	KENTS FLSHARRISON RAD	115	SARANACHINMAN	115		
MC960/958	KNAPPS CRNHICKLING	115	MANCHESTER AHILLSIDE	115		
952 962-1	LAUREL LK <u>HILLSIDE</u>	115	GOUDEYN.WAVERLY	115		
7 <u>157</u>	LIGHTHOUSE HHOMER HILL	115	CLAYANDOVER	115		
<u>1006</u>	LOCKPORTHOOSICK	115	HINMANBENNINGTON	115		
<u>10712</u>	LOCKPORTHUDSON	115	BATAVIAPLEASANT VALLEY	115		
108<u>38</u>	LOCKPORTHUNTLEY	115	BATAVIAGARDENVILLE	115		
<u>11239</u>	LOCKPORTHUNTLEY	115	BATAVIAGARDENVILLE	115		
102<u>36</u>	LOCKPORTHUNTLEY	115	NIAGARALOCKPORT	115		


Appendix A-2: Listing of Transmission Facilities Requiring NYISO Notification					
<u>11137</u>	LOCKPORT <u>HUNTLEY</u>	115	MORTIMERLOCKPORT	115	
<u>113HP</u>	LOCKPORTHURLEY AVE	115	MORTIMERLINCOLN PARK	115	
114<u>OR-1</u>	LOCKPORTHURLEY AVE	115	MORTIMER OHIOVILLE	115	
<u>32</u>	COLTONINDECK	115	MALONELIGHTHOUSE HILL	115	
4 <u>15</u>	WILLISINGHAMS	115	MALONEMECO	115	
<u>67(942)</u>	MCINTYREINGHAMS ED	115	BATTLE HILL <u>RICHFIELD</u> SPRINGS	115	
T7<u>9</u>	N. CATSKILLINGHAMS	115	MILANSTONER	115	
MRPAR 2	MILANINGHAMS CD	115	RHINEBECKINGHAMS ED	115	
PX-2<u>R81</u>	MODENAINGHAMS CD	115	OHIOVILLEINGHAMS ED	115	
13 954	WHITEHALL JENNISON	115	MOHICANHANCOCK	115	
1 <u>-KS</u>	MORTIMERKENTS FLS	115	ELBRIDGESARANAC	115	
<u>2MC</u>	MORTIMER KNAPPS CRN	115	ELBRIDGEMANCHESTER A	115	
24 <u>952</u>	MORTIMERLAUREL LK	115	PANNELL RDGOUDEY	115	
25 7	MORTIMERLIGHTHOUSE H	115	PANNELL RDCLAY	115	
904 <u>LR-1</u>	MORTIMERLINCOLN PARK	115	ROCHESTER (STA 80) <u>E.</u> <u>KINGSTON</u>	115	
<u>103107</u>	MOUNTAINLOCKPORT	115	LOCKPORTBATAVIA	115	
702<u>108</u>	NORTHENDLOCKPORT	115	ASHLEY RDBATAVIA	115	
<u>9112</u>	N.OGDENSBURGLOCKPORT	115	MCINTYREBATAVIA	115	
<u> 16100</u>	N.TROYLOCKPORT	115	REYNOLDS RDHINMAN	115	
<u> 44111</u>	N.TROYLOCKPORT	115	WYNANTSKILLMORTIMER	115	
<u>8113</u>	NEW SCOTLANDLOCKPORT	115	ALBANYMORTIMER	115	
20<u>114</u>	ALTAMONTLOCKPORT	115	NEW SCOTLANDMORTIMER	115	
4 <u>6</u>	NEW SCOTLANDMCINTYRE	115	BETHLEHEMBATTLE HILL	115	
<u>310</u>	NEW SCOTLANDMECO	115	FEURA BUSHROTTERDAM	115	

٦



Appendix A-2: Listing of Transmission Facilities Requiring NYISO Notification						
9 <u>10</u>	NEW SCOTLANDMILAN	115	FEURA BUSHPLEASANT VALLEY	115		
7 <u>MR</u>	NEW SCOTLANDMILAN	115	LONG LANERHINEBECK	115		
13<u>PX-2</u>	ROTTERDAMMODENA	115	NEW SCOTLANDOHIOVILLE	115		
181(922) 963-2	PACKARDMONTOUR FLS	115	ERIE ST.RIDGE RD	115		
180<u>978-2</u>	NIAGARA-MONTOUR FLS	115	GARDENVILLE-RIDGE RD	115		
101<u>1</u>	NIAGARA-MORTIMER	115	LOCKPORTELBRIDGE	115		
<u>1202</u>	MOUNTAINMORTIMER	115	NIAGARA <u>ELBRIDGE</u>	115		
191<u>110</u>	NIAGARA-MORTIMER	115	PACKARD GOLAH	115		
<u>19224</u>	NIAGARA-MORTIMER	115	PACKARD-PANNELL RD	115		
193<u>25</u>	NIAGARA-MORTIMER	115	PACKARD-PANNELL RD	115		
194<u>904</u>	NIAGARA-MORTIMER	115	PACKARD-ROCHESTER (STA 80)	115		
195<u>901</u>	NIAGARA-MORTIMER	115	PACKARD-STA 33	115		
102 <u>7X8272</u>	NIAGARAMORTIMER	115	LOCKPORT-STA 82	115		
<u>MAL</u> 4	NINE MILE PT 1 MOSES	115	FITZPATRICKALCOA N.	115		
OR 2<u>MAL 6</u>	OHIOVILLEMOSES	115	REYNOLDS HLALCOA N.	115		
6 <u>MAL 5</u>	ONEIDAMOSES	115	YAHNUNDASISALCOA S.	115		
<u>2103</u>	TEALL AVEMOUNTAIN	115	ONEIDALOCKPORT	115		
<u>5120</u>	TEALL AVEMOUNTAIN	115	ONEIDA <u>NIAGARA</u>	115		
<u>35</u>	OSWEGON. TROY	115	S.OSWEGOHOOSICK	115		
<u>5T7</u>	OSWEGO-N. CATSKILL	115	S.OSWEGOMILAN	115		
<u>8NF</u>	OSWEGO-N. CHELSEA	115	S.OSWEGOFISHKILL PLN	115		
<u>1299</u>	PACKARD-N.OGDENSBURG	115	WALCK RDMCINTYRE	115		
<u>2316</u>	STA 82 <u>N.TROY</u>	115	QUAKERREYNOLDS RD	115		
	1			1		



Appendix A-2: Listing of Transmission Facilities Requiring NYISO Notification					
PS1<u>14</u>	PLATTSBURGH-N.TROY	115	SARANAC WYNANTSKILL	115	
8	E. CIRCLE CEMENT <u>NEW</u> SCOTLAND	115	PLEASANT VALLEYALBANY	115	
C/A 4	PLEASANT VALLEY <u>NEW</u> SCOTLAND	115	FISHKILL PLNBETHLEHEM	115	
<u> 123</u>	HUDSONNEW SCOTLAND	115	PLEASANT VALLEYFEURA BUSH	115	
<u>X-19</u>	PLEASANT VLY <u>NEW</u> SCOTLAND	115	INWOODFEURA BUSH	115	
<u>₩7</u>	PLEASANT VLY <u>NEW</u> SCOTLAND	115	MANCHESTER ALONG LANE	115	
<u> 10180</u>	MILAN <u>NIAGARA</u>	115	PLEASANT VALLEYGARDENVILLE	115	
<u> 13101</u>	CHURCHTOWNNIAGARA	115	PLEASANT VALLEYLOCKPORT	115	
7 <u>102</u>	ONEIDANIAGARA	115	PORTERLOCKPORT	115	
4 <u>191</u>	PORTERNIAGARA	115	VALLEYPACKARD	115	
<u>5192</u>	PORTERNIAGARA	115	WATKINS RDPACKARD	115	
930<u>193</u>	QUAKER RDNIAGARA	115	MACEDONPACKARD	115	
914<u>194</u>	QUAKER RDNIAGARA	115	PANNELL RDPACKARD	115	
<u>13195</u>	QUAKER RDNIAGARA	115	SLEIGHT RDPACKARD	115	
<u>34</u>	YAHNUNDASISNINE MILE PT 1	115	PORTER FITZPATRICK	115	
7X8272 702	MORTIMER NORTHEND	115	STA 82ASHLEY RD	115	
<u>X-OR-</u> 2	REYNOLDS HLOHIOVILLE	115	INWOOD REYNOLDS HL	115	
<u>SL3</u>	ROCK TAVERNONEIDA	115	SUGARLOAFCORTLAND	115	
<u> 177</u>	ROTTERDAMONEIDA	115	ALTAMONTPORTER	115	
<u>196</u>	ROTTERDAMONEIDA	115	NEW SCOTLANDYAHNUNDASIS	115	
<u>63</u>	S. OSWEGO	115	INDECKS. OSWEGO	115	
		1		1	



Appendix A-2: Listing of Transmission Facilities Requiring NYISO Notification					
4 <u>5</u>	S. OSWEGO	115	NINE MILE PT 1 <u>S. OSWEGO</u>	115	
<u> 108</u>	S. OSWEGO	115	CURTIS STS. OSWEGO	115	
961<u>181 (922)</u>	S.OWEGOPACKARD	115	GOUDEYERIE ST.	115	
962-2<u>182</u>	S.OWEGOPACKARD	115	N.WAVERLYGARDENVILLE	115	
REA BYPSS 130	SANDBAR <u>PACKARD</u>	115	SANDBAR OMS <u>HUNTLEY</u>	115	
SERIES REA<u>129</u>	SANDBAR <u>PACKARD</u>	115	SANDBAR OMS <u>WALCK RD</u>	115	
PV20-2<u>4</u> (977)	SANDBAR OMSPANNELL RD	115	<u>S.HERO</u> GENEVA (BORDER <u>CITY)</u>	115	
<u>119PS1</u>	SE.BATAVIAPLATTSBURGH	115	GOLAHSARANAC	115	
906 <u>C/A</u>	STA 162PLEASANT VLY	115	STA 82 FISHKILL PLN	115	
911-2<u>X-1</u>	STA 204APLEASANT VLY	115	STA 42INWOOD	115	
<u>901M</u>	MORTIMERPLEASANT VLY	115	STA 33MANCHESTER A	115	
922<u>4</u>	STA 67PORTER	115	STA 80BVALLEY	115	
903<u>5</u>	STA 67PORTER	115	<u>STA 82</u> WATKINS RD	115	
902 930	STA 82QUAKER RD	115	STA 33BMACEDON	<u>34115</u>	
905 914	STA 82QUAKER RD	115	STA 80APANNELL RD	115	
BK 6108<u>13</u> (980)	SUGARLOAFQUAKER RD	115	SUGARLOAF <u>SLEIGHT RD</u>	<u>69115</u>	
171<u>6</u>	FALCONERQUEENSBURY	115	WARRENCEDAR	115	
WH1-1<u>X-2</u>	HONK FLSREYNOLDS HL	<u>69115</u>	NEVERSINK BINWOOD	69 <u>115</u>	
WH2 <u>SL</u>	HONK FLSROCK TAVERN	<u>69115</u>	W.WOODBOURNESUGARLOAF	69 <u>115</u>	
WH1-2<u>17</u>	NEVERSINK AROTTERDAM	<u>69115</u>	NEVERSINK BALTAMONT	69 <u>115</u>	
13	CURTIS STROTTERDAM	115	TEALL AVENEW SCOTLAND	115	
WH1-3<u>19</u>	NEVERSINK BROTTERDAM	69 <u>115</u>	W.WOODBOURNE <u>NEW</u> SCOTLAND	<u>69115</u>	



Appendix A-2: Listing of Transmission Facilities Requiring NYISO Notification					
<u>9081</u>	GINNAROTTERDAM	115	PANNELL_SPIER	115	
<u>9122</u>	GINNAROTTERDAM	115	PANNELLSPIER	115	
913 7	GINNA <u>S. OSWEGO</u>	115	STATION 42FULTON	115	
903-<u>10</u>	JAMAICA- <u>S. OSWEGO</u>	138<u>115</u>	LK SUCCESS W-CURTIS ST	138<u>115</u>	
901 L&M <u>9</u>	JAMAICA- <u>S. OSWEGO</u>	138<u>115</u>	VALLEY STR 1-GERES LOCK	138<u>115</u>	
PAR-6	LK SUCCESS E-S.OSWEGO	138<u>115</u>	LK SUCCESS W-INDECK	138<u>115</u>	
PAR-1	VALLEY STR 1-S.OSWEGO	<u>138115</u>	VALLEY STR 2-NINE MILE PT 1	<u>138115</u>	



A	ppendix	A-3
Bus	Voltage 3	Limits

for ISO Secured System

		_	_	_	-
Bus Name	Pre Low	Pre	Post	Post	Set
		High	Low	High	By
Bowline 345	338	362	328	362	OR
Buchanan 345	338	362	328	380	CE
Clay 345	345	362	328	362	NM
Coopers Corners 345	338	362	328	380	NY
Dunwoodie 345	338	362	328	380	CE
(1) Edic 345	347	362	328	362	NM
Farragut 345	338	362	328	380	CE
Fraser 345	338	362	328	380	NY
Gardenville 230	217	242	207	242	NY
Gilboa 345	348	362	328	362	PA
Goethals 345	338	362	328	380	CE
Gowanus 345	338	362	328	380	CE
Hurley Ave 345	338	362	328	362	CH
Ladentown 345	338	362	328	380	CE
Leeds 345	345	362	328	372	NM
(1) Marcy 345	348	362	328	380	PA
Millwood 345	338	362	328	380	CE
NewScotland 345	348	362	328	362	NM
Niagara 230	225	242	219	242	PA
Niagara 345	338	362	328	362	PA
Northport 138	135	145	131	145	H
(2) Oakdale 345	335	-362	320	380	NY
(2) Pannell Road 345	see pg 2	359	328	362	RG
Pleasant Valley 345	338	362	328	380	CE
Rainey 345	338	362	328	380	CE
(3) Ramapo 345	338	362	328	380	CE
Ramapo 500	500	550	500	575	CE
Roseton 345	338	362	328	362	CH
Somerset 345	338	362	328	380	NY
Sprainbrook 345	338	362	328	380	CE
(2) Station 80 345	see pg 2	359	328	362	RG
St Lawrence 230	225	242	219	242	PA
(2) Watercure 230	215	242	207	242	NY

Notes

(1): Marcy 345 kV bus voltage is reduced to 345 kV prior to energizing the Massena-Marcy 765 kV MSU-1 line. By exception, Marcy and Edic voltages are allowed below their precontingency low limits for this condition.

(2): Pre contingency low limits for various HQ to NYISO transfers are listed in Exhibit A 4

(3): Voltage below 327 kV at Ramapo may cause the loss of the Bowline Units



Appendix B – Operating Criteria

Appendix B-1 summarizes the system conditions defining the Operating States.

Appendix B-2 lists exceptions to operating criteria for pre-contingency and post-contingency transmission facility flows and voltages.

Appendix B-3 lists pre-contingency low limits for various HQ to NYISO transfers.

Appendix B-4 lists multiple circuit tower lines in the NY Control Area [MP 29-1, A].

Appendix B-5 lists the 961	<u>S.OWEGO</u>	<u>115</u>	GOUDEY	<u>115</u>
<u>962-2</u>	<u>S.OWEGO</u>	<u>115</u>	<u>N.WAVERLY</u>	<u>115</u>
<u>933</u>	<u>S. PERRY</u>	<u>115</u>	MEYER	<u>115</u>
<u>14</u>	<u>SCHODACK</u>	<u>115</u>	CHURCHTOWN	<u>115</u>
<u>119</u>	<u>SE. BATAVIA</u>	<u>115</u>	GOLAH	<u>115</u>
EF	SHENANDOAH	<u>115</u>	E. FISHKIL CH	<u>115</u>
<u>3 (971)</u>	SLEIGHT RD	<u>115</u>	AUBURN (STATE ST)	<u>115</u>
<u>906</u>	<u>STA 162</u>	<u>115</u>	<u>STA 82</u>	<u>115</u>
<u>911-2</u>	<u>STA 204A</u>	<u>115</u>	<u>STA 42</u>	<u>115</u>
922	<u>STA 67</u>	<u>115</u>	<u>STA 80</u>	<u>115</u>
<u>903</u>	<u>STA 67</u>	<u>115</u>	<u>STA 82</u>	<u>115</u>
<u>902</u>	<u>STA 82</u>	<u>115</u>	<u>STA 33</u>	<u>34</u>
<u>905</u>	<u>STA 82</u>	<u>115</u>	<u>STA 80</u>	<u>115</u>
<u>12</u>	STONER	<u>115</u>	ROTTERDAM	<u>115</u>
<u>BK 6108</u>	SUGARLOAF	<u>115</u>	SUGARLOAF	<u>69</u>
<u>5</u>	TAYLORVILLE	<u>115</u>	BOONVILLE	<u>115</u>
<u>6</u>	TAYLORVILLE	<u>115</u>	BOONVILLE	<u>115</u>
4	TEALL AVE	<u>115</u>	DEWITT	<u>115</u>
2	TEALL AVE	<u>115</u>	ONEIDA	<u>115</u>
<u>5</u>	TEALL AVE	<u>115</u>	ONEIDA	<u>115</u>
<u>18</u>	TILDEN	<u>115</u>	CORTLAND	<u>115</u>
<u>3</u>	VALLEY	<u>115</u>	INGHAMS	<u>115</u>
<u>133</u>	WALCK RD	<u>115</u>	HUNTLEY	<u>115</u>
2	WATKINS RD	<u>115</u>	INGHAMS	<u>115</u>
7	WHITEHALL	<u>115</u>	BLISSVILLE	<u>115</u>
<u>13</u>	WHITEHALL	<u>115</u>	MOHICAN	<u>115</u>
<u>945-1</u>	WILLET	<u>115</u>	E. NORWICH	<u>115</u>
<u>1</u>	WILLIS	<u>115</u>	BRAINARDSVILLE	<u>115</u>



<u>1 (910)</u>	WILLIS	<u>115</u>	MALONE	<u>115</u>
<u>996</u>	WOOD ST	<u>115</u>	AMAWALK	<u>115</u>
<u>13</u>	WYANTSKILL	<u>115</u>	REYNOLDS RD	<u>115</u>
<u>3</u>	YAHUNDASIS	<u>115</u>	PORTER	<u>115</u>
<u>WH1-1</u>	HONK FLS	<u>69</u>	NEVERSINK B	<u>69</u>
<u>WH 2</u>	HONK FLS	<u>69</u>	W. WOODBOURNE	<u>69</u>
<u>WH 1-2</u>	NEVERSINK A	<u>69</u>	<u>NEVERSINK B</u>	<u>69</u>
<u>WH 1-3</u>	NEVERSINK B	<u>69</u>	W. WOODBOURNE	<u>69</u>
<u>690</u>	<u>SMITHFIELD</u>	<u>69</u>	FALLS VILLGE	<u>69</u>
<u>R1</u>	DUNWOODIE	<u>345</u>		
SR #1 REAC	E. GARDEN CTY	<u>345</u>		
SR #2 REAC	E. GARDEN CTY	<u>345</u>		
<u>R25</u>	GOETHALS	<u>345</u>		
<u>R26</u>	GOETHALS	<u>345</u>		
<u>REA #1</u>	GOETHALS S.	<u>345</u>		
<u>R18</u>	GOWANUS	<u>345</u>		
<u>R6</u>	GOWANUS	<u>345</u>		
<u>CAP #1</u>	LEEDS	<u>345</u>		
<u>CAP #2</u>	LEEDS	<u>345</u>		
<u>SVC</u>	LEEDS	<u>345</u>		
<u>CAP #1</u>	NEW SCOTLAND	<u>345</u>		
<u>CAP #2</u>	NEW SCOTLAND	<u>345</u>		
<u>CAP #3</u>	NEW SCOTLAND	<u>345</u>		
RSR61	POLETTI	<u>345</u>		
RSR62	POLETTI	<u>345</u>		
<u>R1</u>	SHORE RD	<u>345</u>		
2N1 REACT	<u>SPRAINBROOK</u>	<u>345</u>		
2N2 REACT	<u>SPRAINBROOK</u>	<u>345</u>		
4S1 REACT	<u>SPRAINBROOK</u>	<u>345</u>		
4S2 REACT	<u>SPRAINBROOK</u>	<u>345</u>		
5S1 REACT	<u>SPRAINBROOK</u>	<u>345</u>		
5S2 REACT	<u>SPRAINBROOK</u>	<u>345</u>		
R49 S. REACT	<u>SPRAINBROOK</u>	<u>345</u>		
S6A REACT	<u>SPRAINBROOK</u>	<u>345</u>		



A.3 - Bus Voltage Limits for NYISO Secured Transmission System

	<u>Bus Name</u>	Pre Low	<u>Pre High</u>	Post Low	Post High	<u>Set By</u>
	Bowline 345	<u>345</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>OR</u>
	Buchanan 345	<u>346</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>380</u>	<u>CE</u>
	<u>Clay 345</u>	<u>345</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>NM</u>
	Coopers Corners 345	<u>338</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>380</u>	<u>NY</u>
	Dunwoodie 345	<u>346</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>380</u>	<u>CE</u>
<u>(1)</u>	Edic 345	<u>347</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>NM</u>
	Farragut 345	<u>338</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>380</u>	<u>CE</u>
	Fraser 345	<u>338</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>380</u>	NY
	Gardenville 230	<u>217</u>	<u>242</u>	<u>207</u>	<u>242</u>	NY
	<u>Gilboa 345</u>	<u>348</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>PA</u>
	Goethals 345	<u>338</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>380</u>	<u>CE</u>
	Gowanus 345	<u>338</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>380</u>	<u>CE</u>
	Ladentown 345	<u>346</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>380</u>	<u>CE</u>
	Leeds 345	<u>345</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>372</u>	<u>NM</u>
(1)	Marcy 345	<u>348</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>380</u>	<u>PA</u>
	Millwood 345	<u>338</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>380</u>	<u>CE</u>
	New Scotland 345	<u>348</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>NM</u>
	<u>Niagara 230</u>	225	<u>242</u>	<u>219</u>	<u>242</u>	<u>PA</u>
	Niagara 345	<u>338</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>PA</u>
	Northport 138	<u>135</u>	<u>145</u>	<u>131</u>	<u>145</u>	LI
	Oakdale 345	<u>336</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>320</u>	<u>380</u>	NY
	Pannell Road 345	see A.4	<u>359</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>362</u>	RG
	Pleasant Valley 345	<u>343</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>380</u>	<u>CE</u>
	Rainey 345	<u>338</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>380</u>	<u>CE</u>
	Ramapo 345	<u>346</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>380</u>	<u>CE</u>
	<u>Ramapo 500</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>550</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>575</u>	<u>CE</u>
	Rock Tavern 345	<u>348</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>CH</u>
	Roseton 345	<u>345</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>CH</u>
	Somerset 345	<u>338</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>380</u>	NY
	Sprainbrook 345	<u>346</u>	<u>362</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>380</u>	<u>CE</u>
	Station 80 345	see A.4	<u>359</u>	<u>328</u>	<u>362</u>	RG
	St Lawrence 230	<u>225</u>	<u>242</u>	<u>219</u>	<u>242</u>	PA
	Watercure 230	<u>215</u>	<u>242</u>	<u>207</u>	<u>242</u>	<u>NY</u>
Note	<u>S:</u> Maroy 345 kV bus voltage is	reduced to 34	5 kV prior to an	orgizing the Mas	sona Maroy 765 l	W MSU 1 line

(1) Marcy 345 kV bus voltage is reduced to 345 kV prior to energizing the Massena-Marcy 765 kV MSU-1 line. By exception, Marcy and Edic voltages are allowed below their pre-contingency low limits for this condition.



A.4 - Bus Voltage Limits for HQ-NYISO Transfers

	Pre-contingency Low Bus Voltage Limits			
<u>NYS Power System Status</u>	Pannell Rd <u>345 kV</u>	<u>Station 80</u> <u>345 kV</u>	<u>Oakdale</u> <u>345 kV</u>	
HQ-NYCA transfer on 7040 is:				
<u>-1000 to +1000 MW</u>	<u>341 kV</u>	<u>343 kV</u>		
+1000 to +1350 MW	<u>341 kV</u>	<u>343 kV</u>		
+1351 to +1850 MW	<u>344 kV</u>	<u>344 kV</u>		
<u>+1851 to +2000 MW</u>	<u>345 kV</u>	<u>345 kV</u>		
+2001 to +2350 MW	<u>346 kV</u>	<u>346 kV</u>		
Ginna station out of service and:				
3, 4, or 5 Oswego units in service		<u>344 kV</u>		
2 Oswego units in service		<u>345 kV</u>		
1 Oswego unit in service		<u>346 kV</u>		
0 Oswego units in service		<u>347 kV</u>		
Fraser SVC out of service or <u>'not normal'</u>			<u>339 kV</u>	



B. Operating Criteria

- <u>B.1 summarizes the system conditions defining the Operating States.</u>
- <u>B.2 lists exceptions to operating criteria for pre-contingency and post-contingency</u> <u>transmission facility flows and voltages.</u>
- <u>B.3 lists multiple circuit tower lines in the NY Control Area [MP 29-1, A].</u>
- B.4 lists the NYISO thunderstorm multiple contingencies [MP 29-1, B].



-Appendix B-1 System Conditions For Operating States

MONITORED CRITERIA	NORMAL	WARNING	ALERT	MAJOR EMERGENCY	RESTORATION
Transmission Facility Pre Contingency Flow (see Exhibit A-2)	Flow is less than or equal to Normal rating	Flow is greater than Normal rating but less than or equal to LTE rating for not more than 30 minutes ————OR Emergency Transfer Criteria have been invoked but flow is less than or equal to Normal rating	Emergency Transfer Criteria have been invoked AND Flow is greater than Normal rating but less than or equal to LTE for not more than 4 hours	Flow is greater than LTE rating ————————————————————————————————————	
Transmission Facility Post contingency Flow for loss of generation or single facility (see Exhibit A-2)	Predicted flow is less than or equal to LTE rating	Predicted flow is greater than LTE rating but less than or equal to STE rating	Predicted flow is greater than STE rating and there is sufficient time to take corrective action following contingency AND Emergency Transfer Criteria have not been exceeded for more than 30 minutes.	Predicted flow is greater than STE rating and there is not sufficient time to take corrective action following contingency OR Emergency Transfer Criteria have been invoked and criteria have been exceeded for more than 30 minutes.	
Transmission Facility Post contingency Flow for loss of two adjacent circuits on the same structure (see Exhibit A 2)	Predicted flow is less than or equal to LTE rating	Emergency Transfer Criteria have been invoked. Post contingency flow may exceed STE rating.	Emergency Transfer Criteria have been invoked. Post contingency flow may exceed STE rating.	Emergency Transfer Criteria have been invoked. Post contingency flow may exceed STE rating.	
Actual Voltage (see Exhibit A 3)	Voltage is within pre- contingency limits	Not Applicable	Voltage is less than its pre- contingency low limit or greater than its pre-contingency high limit for less than 15 minutes. OR Voltage is greater than its post- contingency high limit for less than 10 minutes and is indicative of a system problem.	Voltage is less than its pre-contingency low limit or greater than its pre-contingency high limit for 15 minutes and is indicative of a system problem. OR Voltage is less than its pre contingency low limit, is indicative of a system problem, and appropriate voltage control measures have already been taken. OR Voltage is less than its post contingency low limit, is indicative of a system problem, and appropriate voltage control measures have already been taken. OR Voltage is less than its post contingency low limit and is indicative of a system problem. OR Voltage is less than its post contingency low limit and is indicative of a system problem. OR Voltage is greater than its post-	



-Appendix B-1 System Conditions For Operating States

MONITORED CRITERIA	NORMAL	WARNING	ALERT	MAJOR EMERGENCY	RESTORATION
				contingency high limit for 10 minutes.	
Post contingency voltage (see Exhibit A-2)	Post contingency transmission facility flow is less than or equal to voltage collapse limit	Not Applicable	Post contingency transmission facility flow is greater than voltage collapse limit by less than 5% for less than 15 minutes	Post contingency transmission facility flow is greater than voltage collapse limits by less than or equal to 5% for 15 minutes, or by more than 5%	
Reserve 10 mirute Reserve	No 10 Minute Reserve deficiency	No 10 Minute Reserve deficiency, but only if using Emergency Transfer Criteria.	No 10 Minute Reserve deficiency, but only including quick response Voltage Reduction.	10 Minute Reserve deficiency exists after taking all actions defined in the NYISO Manual for Emergency Operations including purchase of operating capability.	
Reserve Operating Reserve	No Operating Reserve deficiency	No Operating Reserve deficiency, but only if using Emergency Transfer Criteria.	No Operating Reserve deficiency, but only using Emergency Transfer Criteria.	Operating Reserve deficiency exists after taking all actions defined in the NYISO Manual for Emergency Operations including purchase of operating capability.	
Stability Limits	Transmission facility flow is less than or equal to stability limit	Not Applicable	Transmission facility flow is greater than stability limit by less than 5% for less than 15 minutes.	Transmission facility flow is greater than stability limit by less than or equal to 5% for 15 minutes, or by more than 5%	
Pool Control Error (PCE)	PCE is less than " 100 MW — OR PCE is less than " 500 MW for less than 10 minutes	PCE is greater than " 100 MW but less than " 500MW for more than 10 minutes.	PCE is greater than or equal to "- 500 MW for less than 10 minutes.	PCE is greater than or equal to " 500 MW for more than 10 minutes.	
Frequency	Frequency is greater than or equal to 59.95 Hz and less than or equal to 60.05 Hz	Not Applicable	Frequency is greater than 60.05 Hz and less than 60.10 Hz ————————————————————————————————————	Frequency is greater than or equal to 60.10 Hz and is sustained at that level or continues to increase OR Frequency is less than or equal to 59.90 Hz and is sustained at that level or continues to decline.	
Communication, Computer,	Sufficient facilities to	Not Applicable	Partial failures impairing the	Insufficient communication facilities to	



Appendix B-1 System Conditions For Operating States

MONITORED CRITERIA	NORMAL	WARNING	ALERT	MAJOR EMERGENCY	RESTORATION
Control, & Indication Facilities	monitor system status		capability of monitoring system status and the NYISO Shift Supervisor determines the power system is in jeopardy.	monitor system status and the NYISO Shift Supervisor determines the power system is in serious jeopardy.	
Neighboring Systems	All neighboring systems operating under normal conditions	One or more neighboring systems not operating under normal conditions	One or more neighboring systems in Voltage Reduction.	One or more neighboring systems in Voltage Reduction and requesting NYISO assistance via Voltage Reduction	
Separation within the New York Control Area	NO	NO	NO	YES	An Area within the NY Control Area is islanded, customer load is interrupted, or both, following a system disturbance affecting the NYS Power System.
Overgeneration	_	_	_	NY Control Area is overgenerating and corrective measures are not sufficient to reduce PCE to zero.	
Other			A situation involving impending severe weather exists ———————————————————————————————————		



14. The post-contingency flow on the Marcy-New Scotland 18 line is allowed to exceed its LTE rating for the loss of the Edic New Scotland 14 line by the amount of relief that can be obtained by tripping the Gilboa pumping load as a single corrective action. Also, the post-contingency flow on the Edic-New Scotland 14 line is allowed to exceed its LTE rating for either the loss of the Marcy-New Scotland 18 line alone, or the double-circuit loss of the Marcy-New Scotland 18 and Adirondack-Porter 12 lines, by the amount of relief that can be obtained by tripping the Gilboa pumping load as a single corrective action.

Operating Committee January 27, 1988

15. The post-contingency flow on the Volney-Clay #6 line and the 9 Mile-Clay #8 line is allowed to reach its STE rating for "normal" transfers.

Operating Committee - October 25, 1979

16. The post-contingency flow on the NS-Leeds line is allowed to reach its STE rating for transfers to NE & SENY, with sufficient generation at Gilboa.

Operating Committee - October 25, 1979

17. NMPC is fully responsible for monitoring all NMPC 345/115 kV, 345/230 kV, and 230/115 kV transformer overloads and contingency overloads. The NYISO notifies NMPC of any overloads and contingency overloads it detects, but does not invoke these limits unless requested to do so by NMPC.

Operating Committee - October 25, 1979

18. The post-contingency flow on the Gilboa-Leeds (GL-3) line is allowed to reach its STE rating with four generators on at Gilboa.

Operating Committee – December 7, 1983

19. The post-contingency flows on the L33P line and the L34P line are allowed to reach their STE ratings, provided there is sufficient generation rejection selected at the Saunders generating station in Ontario, or sufficient control remaining on the phase angle regulators to return the flows to LTE within 15 minutes.

Operating Committee - December 14, 1994

20. The post-contingency flow on Con Edison feeder 21192 is allowed to exceed its STE rating for the simultaneous loss of circuits 21 and 22 (Goethals Fresh Kills) or selected breaker failures in Fresh Kills during maintenance outages.

Operating Committee - December 6, 1984

21. The post-contingency flow on line W97 for the loss of W98 may exceed its LTE rating up to its STE rating if the contingency loss of lines W98 and Y88 does not cause resultant flows on any other feeder to exceed Normal Transfer Criteria.



The post-contingency flow on line W98 for the loss of W97 may exceed its LTE rating up to its STE rating if the contingency loss of lines W97 and Y88 does not cause resultant flows on any other feeder to exceed Normal Transfer Criteria.

This exception does not apply if either W97, W98, Y88, Indian Point 3, or the overload relay system is out of service.

Operating Committee - May 30, 1985

22. The post-contingency flow on the Oswego-Volney #12 line is allowed to exceed its STE rating for the simultaneous loss of the Oswego-Elbridge-Lafayette #17 line and the Oswego-Volney #11 line.

Operating Committee - May 26, 1988

23. The post-contingency flow on the Marcy AT-1 bank is allowed to exceed its STE rating for the loss of the Marcy AT-2 bank, provided that the overload relay protection on the AT-1 bank is in-service.

Operating Committee - November 20, 1986

24. The post-contingency flow on the Plattsburgh-Vermont PV20 tie-line is allowed to reach its STE rating so long as NYPA can ensure that the Overload Mitigation system is available on a manual or automatic basis to reduce the flow to below the LTE rating immediately following the actual occurrence of the contingency.

Operating Committee - February 15, 1995

25. The post-contingency flow on the Marcy Transformer T2 is allowed to exceed its LTE rating up to its STE rating following the loss of Marcy Transformer T1.

Operating Committee - July 23, 1987

26. For the following Niagara Project facilities, the post contingency flows are allowed to reach their STE ratings, if NYPA can ensure that sufficient generation can be reduced at Niagara to return the flows to less than their STE ratings within 5 minutes and to less than their LTE ratings within 10 minutes from the initial overload:

Niagara Project transformers

Lines connected directly to the Niagara Project

• The Niagara Robinson Road 230 kV Line #64 when Niagara 230 kV bus ties (breakers 2332 and 2342) are open

Operating Committee - August 19, 1993

27. The post-contingency flow on feeder 42232, Gowanus Greenwood 138kV, is allowed to exceed its STE rating following the simultaneous loss of feeders 21 and 22, Gowanus Freshkills 345kV, which run on common towers. In the event that this contingency occurs, the Con Edison System



Operator will immediately reduce the generation of the Linden Cogeneration Facility to alleviate the overload to less than its STE rating within 5 minutes and to less than its LTE rating within 10 minutes from the initial overload.

Operating Committee - January 29, 1997

28. The post-contingency voltages at the Oakdale 345 kV bus, the Oakdale 230 kV bus, and Watercure 230 kV bus are allowed to fall below their respective post-contingency low voltage limits for either the simultaneous loss of the Oakdale Lafayette 4-36 line and the Oakdale Fraser 32 line, or the loss of one of these lines when the other line is already out of service.

Operating Committee - May 16, 1991

29. Con Edison is responsible for operating for contingencies resulting from the loss of any East 13th Street 345/138 kV transformer, or the 345/69 kV transformer. These facilities provide radial support to the East 13th Street and East River load pocket and are not part of the bulk power system.

Operating Committee - August 27, 1997

30. During times when the Y94 Ramapo to Buchanan 345 kV Feeder is out of service, allow postcontingency loading for loss of 345 kV Feeder W93 to exceed STE ratings on transformer TA-5 and 138 kV Feeder 95891. If this event occurs, there is automatic overload protection installed to trip Buchanan 138 kV breaker F7.

Operating Committee - August 27, 1997

31. During times when the W79 Eastview to Sprainbrook 349 kV Feeder is out of service, allow postcontingency loadings for loss of Feeder Y94/95891 to exceed STE ratings on Transformer TR-2N. This exception will only be applied under conditions where Indian Point #2 generation can and will run back following the contingency in order to reduce flows through TR-2N within applicable limits, i.e., less than its STE rating within 5 minutes and to less than its LTE rating within 10 minutes from the initial overload.

Operating Committee - August 27, 1997

32. Allow post-contingency loading on Q35L and Q35M to exceed STE loading for loss of one of these circuits on each other. If the contingency occurs, NYPA is responsible for immediately reducing Poletti generation in order to clear the overload.

Operating Committee - November 20, 1997

33. Con Edison operates to post contingency STE ratings on underground circuits based on the ability to reduce the loading to LTE ratings within 15 minutes and not exceed LTE ratings on any other facilities.

The following PSE&G tie feeders are operated to post-contingency LTE ratings: A2253 Linden-Goethals 230 kV

B3402Hudson-Farragut 345 kV



C3403Hudson-Farragut 345 kV
34. The following feeders on the Consolidated Edison System have STE ratings which are limited by disconnect or wavetrap restrictions and not by conductor sagging limitations. These feeders will be operated above Normal ratings and up to LTE ratings (for 4 hours) without changing their STE ratings:
ratings: F30 Pleasant Valley-Wood St. F31 Pleasant Valley East Fishkill F37 Pleasant Valley East Fishkill W64 Eastview SprainBrook W65 Eastview-SprainBrook 69 Ramapo-South Mahwah 70 Ramapo-South Mahwah W72 Ramapo-Ladentown W75 SprainBrook W79 Eastview SprainBrook W80 Wood St.
 W81 Wood St. Millwood West W81 Wood St. Millwood West W82 Millwood West-Eastview W85 Millwood West-SprainBrook Y86 Wood St. Pleasantville Y87 Wood St. Pleasantville Y88 Ladentown-Buchanan South W89 Pleasantville-Dunwoodie W90 Pleasantville-Dunwoodie W93 Buchanan North Eastview Y94 Ramapo Buchanan North W99 Millwood West Eastview
35. The following feeders on the Consolidated Edison System have overload relay protection. These feeders will be operated above Normal rating and up to LTE rating (for 4 hours) without changing their STE ratings:

W97 Buchanan South-Millwood West W98 Buchanan South-Millwood West



	Fre-contingency Lo	w Bus Voltage Limits	1
VYS Power System Status	<mark>Pannell Rd</mark> 345 kV	Station 80 345 kV	Oakdale 345 kV
HQ-NYCA transfer on 7040 is:			
-1000 to +1000 MW	341 kV	343 kV	_
+1000 to +1350 MW	341 kV	343 kV	_
+1351 to +1850 MW	344 kV	344 kV	_
+1851 to +2000 MW	345 kV	345 kV	_
+2001 to +2350 MW	346 kV	346 kV	
Sinna station out of service and:			
3, 4, or 5 Oswego units in service	_	344 kV	_
2 Oswego units in service	_	345 kV	
1 Oswego unit in service	_	346 kV	
0 Oswego units in service	_	347 kV	

• B.5 lists the local reliability rules of the New York Transmission Owners.

• <u>B.6 shows the applications of reliability rules and cost allocation responsibility.</u>



B.1 - System Conditions for Operating States					
MONITORED CRITERIA	NORMAL	WARNING	<u>ALERT</u>	MAJOR EMERGENCY	RESTORATION
Transmission Facility	Flow is less than or	Flow is greater than	Emergency Transfer	Flow is greater than	
Pre-Contingency Flow	equal to Normal rating	Normal rating but less	Criteria have been	LTE rating	
(see Attachment B.2)		than or equal to LTE	invoked AND	OR	
		rating for not more than	Flow is greater than	Flow is greater than	
		<u>30 minutes</u>	Normal rating but less	Normal rating but less	
		<u> </u>	than or equal to LTE for	than or equal to LTE	
		Emergency Transfer	not more than 4 hours	rating for 4 hours.	
		Criteria have been			
		invoked but flow is			
		less than or equal to			
		Normal rating			
Transmission Facility	Predicted flow is less	Predicted flow is greater	Predicted flow is greater	Predicted flow is greater	
Post-contingency Flow	than or equal to I TE	than I TE rating but less	than STE rating and	than STE rating and	
for loss of generation or	rating	than or equal to STE	there is sufficient time	there is not sufficient	
single facility	Tuning	rating	to take corrective action	time to take corrective	
(see Attachment B.2)		<u></u>	following contingency	action following	
<u>(2000) 1 10000000000000000000000000000000</u>			AND	contingency	
			Emergency Transfer	OR	
			Criteria have not been	Emergency Transfer	
			exceeded for more than	Criteria have been	
			30 minutes.	invoked and criteria	
				have been exceeded for	
				more than 30 minutes.	
Transmission Facility	Predicted flow is less	Emergency Transfer	Emergency Transfer	Emergency Transfer	
Post-contingency Flow	than or equal to LTE	Criteria have been	Criteria have been	Criteria have been	
for loss of two adjacent	rating	invoked. Post-	invoked.	invoked.	
circuits on the same		contingency flow may	Post-contingency flow	Post-contingency flow	
structure (see		exceed STE rating.	may exceed STE rating.	may exceed STE rating.	
Attachment B.2)					
Actual Voltage	Voltage is within pre-	Not Applicable	Voltage is less than its	Voltage is less than its	
(see Attachment A.3)	contingency limits		pre-contingency low	pre-contingency low	
			limit or greater than its	limit or greater than its	
			pre-contingency high	pre-contingency high	



MONITORED <u>CRITERIA</u>	NORMAL	WARNING	ALERT	MAJOR EMERGENCY	RESTORATION
			limit for less than 15 minutes. OR Voltage is greater than its post-contingency high limit for less than 10 minutes and is indicative of a system problem.	limit for 15 minutes and is indicative of a system problem. OR Voltage is less than its pre-contingency low limit; is indicative of a system problem, and appropriate voltage control measures have already been taken. OR Voltage is less than its post-contingency low limit and is indicative of a system problem. OR Voltage is greater than its post-contingency high limit for 10 minutes	
Post-contingency voltage (see Attachment B.2)	Post-contingency transmission facility flow is less than or equal to voltage collapse limit	Not Applicable	Post-contingency transmission facility flow is greater than voltage collapse limit by less than 5% for less than 15 minutes	Post-contingency transmission facility flow is greater than voltage collapse limits by less than or equal to 5% for 15 minutes, or by more than 5%	
<u>Keserve</u> <u>10 minute Reserve</u>	<u>No 10-Minute Reserve</u> <u>deficiency</u>	<u>No 10-Minute Reserve</u> <u>deficiency, but only if</u> <u>using Emergency</u> <u>Transfer Criteria.</u>	No 10-Minute Reserve deficiency, but only including quick response Voltage Reduction.	<u>10Minute Reserve</u> <u>deficiency exists after</u> <u>taking all actions</u> <u>defined in the NYISO</u> <u>Emergency Operations</u> <u>Manual including</u> <u>purchase of operating</u> <u>capability.</u>	



MONITORED CRITERIA	NORMAL	WARNING	ALERT	<u>MAJOR</u> EMERGENCY	RESTORATION
<u>Reserve</u> Operating Reserve	<u>No Operating Reserve</u> <u>deficiency</u>	<u>No Operating Reserve</u> <u>deficiency, but only if</u> <u>using Emergency</u> <u>Transfer Criteria.</u>	<u>No Operating Reserve</u> <u>deficiency, but only</u> <u>using Emergency</u> <u>Transfer Criteria.</u>	Operating Reserve deficiency exists after taking all actions defined in the NYISO Emergency Operations Manual including purchase of operating capability.	
<u>Stability Limits</u>	<u>Transmission facility</u> <u>flow is less than or</u> <u>equal to stability limit</u>	Not Applicable	<u>Transmission facility</u> <u>flow is greater than</u> <u>stability limit by less</u> <u>than 5% for less than 15</u> <u>minutes.</u>	Transmission facility flow is greater than stability limit by less than or equal to 5% for 15 minutes, or by more than 5%	
<u>Area Control Error</u> (ACE)	ACE is less than ±100 <u>MW</u> <u>OR</u> ACE is less than ±500 <u>MW for less than 10</u> <u>minutes</u>	<u>ACE is greater than</u> $\pm 100 \text{ MW but less than}$ $\pm 500 \text{ MW for more than}$ <u>10 minutes.</u>	<u>ACE is greater than or</u> <u>equal to \pm 500 MW for</u> <u>less than 10 minutes.</u>	<u>ACE is greater than or</u> equal to \pm 500 MW for more than 10 minutes.	
Frequency	Frequency is greater than or equal to 59.95 Hz and less than or equal to 60.05 Hz	Not Applicable	Frequency is greater than 60.05 Hz and less than 60.10 Hz OR Frequency is greater than 59.90 Hz and less than 59.95 Hz	Frequency is greater than or equal to 60.10 Hz and is sustained at that level or continues to increase OR Frequency is less than or equal to 59.90 Hz and is sustained at that level or continues to decline.	
Communication, Computer, Control, & Indication Facilities	Sufficient facilities to monitor system status	Not Applicable	Partial failures impairing the capability of monitoring system status and the NYISO Shift Supervisor determines the power	Insufficient communication facilities to monitor system status and the NYISO Shift Supervisor determines the power	



MONITORED CRITERIA	NORMAL	WARNING	ALERT	MAJOR EMERGENCY	RESTORATION
			system is in jeopardy.	system is in serious jeopardy.	
Neighboring Systems	<u>All neighboring systems</u> <u>operating under normal</u> <u>conditions</u>	One or more neighboring systems not operating under normal conditions	One or more neighboring systems in Voltage Reduction.	One or more neighboring systems in Voltage Reduction and requesting NYISO assistance via Voltage Reduction	
Separation within the New York Control Area	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>	YES	An Area within the NY <u>Control Area is</u> <u>islanded, customer load</u> <u>is interrupted, or both,</u> <u>following a system</u> <u>disturbance affecting the</u> <u>NYS Power System.</u>
Overgeneration				NY Control Area is over-generating and corrective measures are not sufficient to reduce ACE to zero.	
Other			A situation involving impending severe weather exists OR A situation involving severe Solar Magnetic Disturbances exists.		



The post-contingency flow on the Marcy-New Scotland 18 line is allowed to exceed its LTE rating for the loss of the Edic-New Scotland 14 line by the amount of relief that can be obtained by tripping the Gilboa pumping load as a single corrective action. Also, the post-contingency flow on the Edic-New Scotland 14 line is allowed to exceed its LTE rating for either the loss of the Marcy-New Scotland 18 line alone, or the double-circuit loss of the Marcy-New Scotland 18 and Adirondack-Porter 12 lines, by the amount of relief that can be obtained by tripping the Gilboa pumping load as a single corrective action.

Operating Committee - January 27, 1988

The post-contingency flow on the Volney-Clay #6 line and the 9 Mile-Clay #8 line is allowed to reach its STE rating for "normal" transfers.

Operating Committee - October 25, 1979

The post-contingency flow on the NS-Leeds line is allowed to reach its STE rating for transfers to NE & SENY, with sufficient generation at Gilboa.

Operating Committee - October 25, 1979

<u>NMPC is fully responsible for monitoring all NMPC 345/115 kV, 345/230 kV, and 230/115 kV transformer</u> overloads and contingency overloads. The NYISO notifies NMPC of any overloads and contingency overloads it detects, but does not invoke these limits unless requested to do so by NMPC. Operating Committee - October 25, 1979

The post-contingency flow on the Gilboa-Leeds (GL-3) line is allowed to reach its STE rating with four generators on at Gilboa.

Operating Committee - December 7, 1983

The post-contingency flows on the L33P line and the L34P line are allowed to reach their STE ratings, provided there is sufficient generation rejection selected at the Saunders generating station in Ontario, or sufficient control remaining on the phase angle regulators to return the flows to LTE within 15 minutes. Operating Committee - December 14, 1994

The post-contingency flow on Con Edison feeder 21192 is allowed to exceed its STE rating for the simultaneous loss of circuits 21 and 22 (Goethals-Fresh Kills) or selected breaker failures in Fresh Kills during maintenance outages.

Operating Committee - December 6, 1984

The post-contingency flow on line W97 for the loss of W98 may exceed its LTE rating up to its STE rating if the contingency loss of lines W98 and Y88 does not cause resultant flows on any other feeder to exceed Normal Transfer Criteria.

The post-contingency flow on line W98 for the loss of W97 may exceed its LTE rating up to its STE rating if the contingency loss of lines W97 and Y88 does not cause resultant flows on any other feeder to exceed Normal Transfer Criteria.

This exception does not apply if either W97, W98, Y88, Indian Point 3, or the overload relay system is out of service.

Operating Committee - May 30, 1985

The post-contingency flow on the Oswego-Volney #12 line is allowed to exceed its STE rating for the simultaneous loss of the Oswego-Elbridge-Lafayette #17 line and the Oswego-Volney #11 line. Operating Committee - May 26, 1988



The post-contingency flow on the Marcy AT-1 bank is allowed to exceed its STE rating for the loss of the Marcy AT-2 bank, provided that the overload relay protection on the AT-1 bank is in-service. Operating Committee - November 20, 1986

The post-contingency flow on the Plattsburgh-Vermont PV20 tie-line is allowed to reach its STE rating so long as NYPA can ensure that the Overload Mitigation system is available on a manual or automatic basis to reduce the flow to below the LTE rating immediately following the actual occurrence of the contingency. Operating Committee - February 15, 1995

The post-contingency flow on the Marcy Transformer T2 is allowed to exceed its LTE rating up to its STE rating following the loss of Marcy Transformer T1.

Operating Committee - July 23, 1987

For the following Niagara Project facilities, the post-contingency flows are allowed to reach their STE ratings, if <u>NYPA can ensure that sufficient generation can be reduced at Niagara to return the flows to less than their</u> <u>STE ratings within 5 minutes and to less than their LTE ratings within 10 minutes from the initial</u> <u>overload:</u>

- <u>Niagara Project transformers</u>
- Lines connected directly to the Niagara Project
- The Niagara-Robinson Road 230 kV Line #64 when Niagara 230 kV bus-ties (breakers 2332 and 2342) are open

Operating Committee - August 19, 1993

The post-contingency flow on feeder 42232, Gowanus-Greenwood 138kV, is allowed to exceed its STE rating following the simultaneous loss of feeders 21 and 22, Gowanus-Freshkills 345kV, which run on common towers. In the event that this contingency occurs, the Con Edison System Operator will immediately reduce the generation of the Linden Cogeneration Facility to alleviate the overload to less than its STE rating within 5 minutes and to less than its LTE rating within 10 minutes from the initial overload. Operating Committee - January 29, 1997

The post-contingency voltages at the Oakdale 345 kV bus, the Oakdale 230 kV bus, and Watercure 230 kV bus are allowed to fall below their respective post-contingency low voltage limits for either the simultaneous loss of the Oakdale-Lafayette 4-36 line and the Oakdale-Fraser 32 line, or the loss of one of these lines when the other line is already out of service.

Operating Committee - May 16, 1991

Con Edison is responsible for operating for contingencies resulting from the loss of any East 13th Street 345/138 <u>kV transformer</u>, or the 345/69 kV transformer. These facilities provide radial support to the East 13th <u>Street and East River load pocket and are not part of the bulk power system</u>.

Operating Committee - August 27, 1997

During times when the Y94 Ramapo to Buchanan 345 kV Feeder is out of service, allow post-contingency loading for loss of 345 kV Feeder W93 to exceed STE ratings on transformer TA-5 and 138 kV Feeder 95891. If this event occurs, there is automatic overload protection installed to trip Buchanan 138 kV breaker F7.

Operating Committee - August 27, 1997

During times when the W79 Eastview to Sprainbrook 349 kV Feeder is out of service, allow post-contingency loadings for loss of Feeder Y94/95891 to exceed STE ratings on Transformer TR-2N. This exception will only be applied under conditions where Indian Point #2 generation can and will run back following the contingency in order to reduce flows through TR-2N within applicable limits, i.e., less than its STE rating within 5 minutes and to less than its LTE rating within 10 minutes from the initial overload.

Operating Committee - August 27, 1997



Allow post-contingency loading on Q35L and Q35M to exceed STE loading for loss of one of these circuits on each other. If the contingency occurs, NYPA is responsible for immediately reducing Poletti generation in order to clear the overload.

Operating Committee - November 20, 1997

Con Edison operates to post-contingency STE ratings on underground circuits based on the ability to reduce the loading to LTE ratings within 15 minutes and not exceed LTE ratings on any other facilities. The following PSE&G tie feeders are operated to post-contingency LTE ratings:

- A2253 Linden-Goethals 230 kV
- <u>B3402</u> Hudson-Farragut 345 kV
- C3403 Hudson-Farragut 345 kV

The following feeders on the Consolidated Edison System have STE ratings which are limited by disconnect or wavetrap restrictions and not by conductor sagging limitations. These feeders will be operated above Normal ratings and up to LTE ratings (for 4 hours) without changing their STE ratings:

- F30 Pleasant Valley-Wood St.
- F31 Pleasant Valley-Wood St.
- F36 Pleasant Valley-Wood St.
 F36 Pleasant Valley-East Fishkill
- F37 Pleasant Valley-East Fishkill
- W64 Eastview-SprainBrook
- W65 Eastview-SprainBrook
- 69 Ramapo-South Mahwah
- 70 Ramapo-South Mahwah
- W72 Ramapo-Ladentown
- W75 SprainBrook-Dunwoodie (Winter Rating Period Only)
- <u>W79</u> Eastview-SprainBrook
- W80 Wood St.-Millwood West
- W81 Wood St.-Millwood West
- <u>W82</u> Millwood West-Eastview
- W85 Millwood West-SprainBrook
- <u>Y86</u> Wood St.-Pleasantville
- Y87 Wood St.-Pleasantville
- Y88 Ladentown-Buchanan South
- <u>W89</u> Pleasantville-Dunwoodie
- W90 Pleasantville-Dunwoodie
- W93 Buchanan North-Eastview
- <u>Y94 Ramapo-Buchanan North</u>
- <u>W99</u> Millwood West-Eastview

The following feeders on the Consolidated Edison System have overload relay protection. These feeders will be operated above Normal rating and up to LTE rating (for 4 hours) without changing their STE ratings:

- <u>W97</u> Buchanan South-Millwood West
- W98 Buchanan South-Millwood West



B.3 - Multiple Circuit Tower Lines in NY Control Area

Circuit Designations	<u>Terminals</u>	Included in On-line MCE	Exemption and <u>Reason</u>
	<u>345 kV</u>		
<u>11</u> <u>17</u>	<u>Oswego-Volney</u> <u>Oswego-Lafayette</u>	Yes	
$\frac{32}{36}$	<u>Oakdale-Fraser</u> Oakdale-Lafayette	Yes	Note 3
<u>91</u> <u>92</u>	Leeds-Pleasant Valley (2 Parallel Circuits)	No	Note 1
<u>GNS1</u> <u>GL3</u>	Gilboa-New Scotland Gilboa-Leeds	<u>No</u>	<u>Note 1</u>
<u>F30/W80</u> <u>F31/W78</u>	Pleasant Valley-Wood St-Millwood W. (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	=
<u>W82/W65</u> <u>W85/W78</u>	Millwood WEastview-SprainBrook (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	=
<u>F36</u> <u>F37</u>	<u>Pleasant Valley-E. Fishkill</u> (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	
<u>F38/Y86</u> <u>F39/Y87</u>	<u>E. Fishkill-Wood St-Pleasantville</u> (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	
<u>W89</u> <u>W90</u>	Pleasantville-Dunwoodie (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	
<u>W93/W79-</u> W99/W64	Buchanan-Eastview-SprainBrook & Millwood WEastview-SprainBrook	Yes	
<u>W97</u> <u>W98</u>	Buchanan SMillwood W. (2 Parallel Circuits)	No	Note 2
<u>W72</u> <u>Y94</u>	<u>Ramapo-Ladentown &</u> <u>Ramapo-Buchanan N.</u>	Yes	
<u>Y88</u> <u>Y94</u>	Ladentown-Buchanan S. & Ramapo-Buchanan N.	Yes	=
<u>67</u> <u>68</u>	Bowline PtW. Haverstraw- Ladentown & Bowline PtLadentown	Yes	=
<u>21</u> <u>22</u>	Goethals-Fresh Kills (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	=
<u>69/J3410-</u> <u>70/K3411</u>	Ramapo-Waldwick (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	=



Circuit Designations	Terminals	Included in On-line MCE	Exemption and <u>Reason</u>	
<u>EF24-40</u> <u>UCC2-41</u>	Edic-Fraser Marcy-Coopers Corners	Yes	=	
<u>33</u> <u>UCC2-41</u>	Fraser-Coopers Corners Marcy-Coopers Corners	Yes	=	
<u>CCRT-34</u> <u>CCRT-42</u>	<u>Coopers Corners-Rock Tavern</u> <u>Coopers Corners-Rock Tavern</u>	Yes	=	
<u>4-36</u> <u>22</u>	<u>Lafayette-Oakdale</u> <u>Dewitt-Lafayette</u>	No	Note 1	
<u>11</u> <u>12</u>	Oswego-Volney (2 Parallel Circuits)	No	Note 1	
	<u>230 kV & 345 kV</u>			
<u>11</u> <u>UCC2-41</u>	Adirondack-Porter (230kV) Marcy-Coopers Corners (345kV)	Yes	=	
$\frac{\underline{12}}{\underline{18}}$	Adirondack-Porter (230 kV) Marcy-New Scotland (345 kV)	Yes	=	
<u>67</u> <u>37</u>	Stolle Road-Meyer (230 kV) Stolle Road-Homer City (345 kV)	Yes	=	
<u>31</u> <u>UCC2-41</u>	Porter-Rotterdam (230 kV) Marcy-Coopers Corners (345 kV)	Yes	=	
<u>30</u> EF24-40	Porter-Rotterdam (230 kV) Edic-Fraser (345 kV)	Yes	=	
<u>230 kV</u>				
<u>61</u> <u>64</u>	<u>Niagara-Packard</u> <u>Niagara-Robinson Road</u>	Yes	=	
<u>62</u> <u>PA27</u>	<u>Niagara-Packard</u> <u>Niagara-Beck</u>	Yes	=	
<u>62</u> <u>BP76</u>	<u>Niagara-Packard</u> <u>Packard-Beck</u>	Yes	=	
<u>68</u> <u>69</u>	Hillside-Meyer Hillside-Watercure Road	Yes		
$\frac{73}{74}$	Gardenville-Dunkirk (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes		
$\frac{77}{78}$	Packard-Huntley (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	=	



Circuit Designations	<u>Terminals</u>	Included in On-line MCE	Exemption and <u>Reason</u>	
$\frac{77}{80}$	Packard-Huntley Huntley-Gardenville	Yes		
$\frac{78}{79}$	Packard-Huntley Huntley-Gardenville	Yes		
<u>79</u> <u>80</u>	<u>Huntley-Gardenville</u> (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes		
<u>PA27</u> <u>BP76</u>	<u>Niagara-Beck</u> Packard-Beck	Yes	=	
<u>L33P</u> <u>L34P</u>	St. Lawrence T.SMoses (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	=	
<u>MA-1/11</u> <u>MA-2/12</u>	Moses-Adirondack-Porter (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes		
MW1/WP1 MW2/WP2	<u>Moses-Willis-Plattsburgh</u> (<u>2 Parallel Circuits)</u>	Yes		
MMS1 MMS2	Moses-Massena (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes		
<u>61</u> <u>62</u>	Niagara-Packard (2 Parallel Circuits)	No	Note 1	
Note 1: Exempt because of 5 tower criteria. Note 2: Exempt because they are not adjacent. Note 3: Exempt by NYISO for development of Voltage limits only.				



B.4 - Thunderstorm Multiple Contingencies Cases

- 1. <u>F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, 311</u>
- 2. F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, 77
- 3. F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, Y94, TA5, Bank (95891)
- 4. F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, Y88
- 5. F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, F31, W81
- 6. <u>F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, W82, Eastview Bank 2S, W65</u>
- 7. F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, W93, Eastview Bank 2N, W79
- 8. <u>F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, A2253</u>
- 9. F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, W75
- 10. F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, 301
- 11. F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, 303
- 12. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, 311
- 13. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, 77
- 14. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891)
- 15. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, Y88
- 16. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, F31, W81
- 17. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, W82 Eastview Bank 2S, W65
- 18. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, W93, Eastview Bank 2N, W79
- 19. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, A2253
- 20. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, W75, 72, 71
- 21. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, 301
- 22. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, 303
- 23. <u>F36, F37, 301</u>
- 24. <u>F36, F37, 303</u>
- 25. <u>F36, F37, 311</u>
- 26. <u>F36, F37, 77</u>
- 27. <u>F36, F37, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891)</u>
- 28. <u>F36, F37, Y88</u>
- 29. <u>F36, F37, F31, W81</u>
- 30. F36, F37, W82, Eastview Bank 2S, W65
- 31. <u>F36, F37, W75</u>
- 32. F36, F37, W93, Eastview Bank 2N, W79
- 33. <u>F36, F37, A2253</u>
- 34. F36, F37, F38, RFK305



- 35. F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, 311
- 36. <u>F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, 77</u>
- 37. F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891)
- 38. <u>F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, Y88</u>
- 39. F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, W75
- 40. F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, F38, Y86, Pleasantville Bank 1
- 41. F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, W93, Eastview Bank 2N, W79
- 42. F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, A2253
- 43. <u>F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, 301</u>
- 44. F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, 303
- 45. <u>F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, 305</u>
- 46. <u>W85, W82, W65, Eastview Bank 2S, Eastview Bank 1S, W99, Eastview Bank 1N, W64,</u> <u>W78</u>
- 47. <u>W85, W82, W65, Eastview Bank 2S, Eastview Bank 1S, W93, Eastview Bank 2N, W79,</u> <u>W78</u>
- 48. <u>W99, W64, Eastview Bank 1N, W93, W79, Eastview Bank 2N, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891),</u> <u>IP2</u>
- 49. W99, W64, Eastview Bank 1N, W93, W79, Eastview Bank 2N, Y88
- 50. <u>W99, W64, Eastview Bank 1N, W93, W79, Eastview Bank 2N, F38, Y86, Pleasantville Bank 1</u>
- 51. W99, W64, Eastview Bank 1N, W93, W79, Eastview Bank 2N, Eastview Bank 1S, W85, W78
- 52. <u>W99, W64, Eastview Bank 1N, W93, W79, Eastview Bank 2N, W82 Eastview Bank 2S, W65</u>
- 53. Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), 91
- 54. Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), 92
- 55. <u>Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), F38, Y86, Pleasantville Bank 1</u>
- 56. <u>Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), F39, Y87, Pleasantville Bank 2, Wood St. Bank 2</u>
- 57. Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), F31, W81
- 58. Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), F30, Wood St. Bank 1, W80
- 59. Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), W93, Eastview Bank 2N, W79, IP2
- 60. Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), A2253
- 61. <u>Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), 301</u>
- 62. Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), 303
- 63. <u>Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), RFK305</u>
- 64. <u>W97, W98, Y88, IP3</u>
- 65. <u>W97, W98, Y88, IP3, 91</u>
- 66. <u>W97, W98, Y88, IP3, 92</u>



67. W97, W98, Y88, IP3, F38, Y86, Pleasantville Bank 1
68. W97, W98, Y88, IP3, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2
69. <u>W97, W98, Y88, IP3, F31, W81</u>
70. W97, W98, Y88, IP3, F30, Wood St. Bank 1, W80
71. W97, W98, Y88, IP3, W93, Eastview Bank 2N, W79
72. <u>W97, W98, Y88, IP3, 301</u>
73. <u>W97, W98, Y88, IP3, 303</u>
74. <u>W97, W98, Y88, IP3, RFK305</u>
75. <u>91, 92</u>
76. <u>91, 311</u>
77. <u>91, 77</u>
78. <u>92, 311</u>
79. <u>92, 77</u>
80. <u>91, 301</u>
81. <u>91, 303</u>
82. <u>91, RFK305</u>
83. <u>301, RFK305</u>
84. 69, South Mahwah Bank, J3410, Waldwick Bank 2, 70, K3411, Waldwick Bank 3, Y88
85. Y88, Y94, TA5 (95891), 69, South Mahwah Bank, J3410, Waldwick Bank 2
86. Y88, Y94, TA5 (95891), 70, K3411, Waldwick Bank 3



B.5 - Local Reliability Rules of the New York Transmission Owners

Local Rule No.	<u>Company</u>	Specific Local Reliability Rule	Justification
<u>1</u>	CON EDISON	OPERATING RESERVES/UNIT COMMITMENT	PSC Directive
		<u>Certain areas of the Con Edison system are designed and operated for the occurrence</u> of a second contingency.	<u>July 17, 1961</u>
		Unit Commitment is based on second contingency operation as well as consideration of the Storm Watch Procedure, Loss of Six Lines South of Millwood and the locational requirements for its operating reserves.	
2	CON EDISON	LOCATIONAL RESERVES	PSC Order No.27302
		Con Edison must maintain its 10 Minute Operating Reserve on in-City steam units and on Fast Start Gas Turbines.	
<u>3</u>	CON EDISON	GAS BURNING PROCEDURE	Exceeds Minimum
		<u>A sudden loss of gas pressure in the gas transmission facilities that supply Con</u> <u>Edison's in-City generators could result in the units tripping off line. This rule</u> <u>requires certain in-City units to burn oil at a minimum level, based on the forecasted</u> <u>system load as follows:</u>	Cntena
		<u>1. Above 8000 MW - two of the three Astoria generators must be switched to</u> <u>minimum oil burn.</u>	
		2. Above 9000 MW - all of the generators at Astoria, Ravenswood and East River should be switched to minimum oil burn.	
<u>4</u>	CON EDISON	Con Edison will operate its system as if the first contingency has already occurred on its northern transmission system when thunderstorms are within one hour of the system or are actually being experienced.	PSC Order No.27302
<u>5</u>	LIPA	LOSS OF GENERATOR SUPPLY	Exceeds Minimum
		<u>Considering the loss of gas supply as a single contingency that will impact the</u> <u>electric power system, the number of gas fired generators must be limited above</u> <u>critical system load levels. Above 3200 MW, 2 North Port units can be gas fired. At</u> <u>peak loads, Port Jefferson 3-4 gas operation must be restricted.</u>	<u>Criteria</u>



B.6 - Applications of Reliability Rules and Cost Allocation Responsibility

Basic Reliability Rule	<u>Category</u>	<u>Company</u>	Definition of The Application	<u>Cost</u> <u>Allocation/Implementation</u>
OPERATION DURING IMPENDING SEVERE WEATHER Section 4.2.7.	ADVERSE WEATHER Icing Conditions	<u>NYPA</u>	The 765 kV high voltage limit may be reduced during ice formation or other conditions. This may impact the permissible transformer tap ranges and settings of other voltage regulating equipment. This may impact Bulk Power System interface transfer capability.	<u>STATEWIDE</u> <u>A'</u>
AS ABOVE	ADVERSE WEATHER Storm Watch	<u>NYPA</u>	NYPA may limit the imports on the 765kV tie line with Hydro Quebec to a maximum of 1300MW when thunderstorms are reported to be in the vicinity of the 765kV transmission corridor. This may impact Bulk Power System interface transfer capability.	<u>STATEWIDE</u> <u>A'</u>
VOLTAGE ASSESSMENT Section 4.2.3 – Reactive power reserves should be available to maintain voltages within applicable pre-disturbance and post-disturbance limits VOLTAGE LIMITS Section 2.1 – Voltage ratings of each BPS facility shall be determined by its owner	REACTIVE POWER SUPPORT Function of Power Flow	NYPA	765 kV OPERATING VOLTAGE LIMITS In operation of the 765 kV transmission system, permissible voltage and MVAR ranges are coordinated with levels of power flow. Coordinated switching of shunt reactors, capacitor banks, and transformer taps is done to maintain voltage within permissible ranges. This may impact Bulk Power System interface transfer capability.	<u>STATEWIDE</u> <u>A'</u>
SPS GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Section 4.2.1 STABILITY ASSESSMENT Section 4.2.4	BULK POWER SYSTEM Generation Rejection	<u>NYPA</u>	L33P AND L34P OUT OF SERVICE When the L33P and L34P circuits are out of service, NYPA monitors a special Moses South stability indicator (MSC7040 SOUTH MINUS 250 MW) to be within certain limits to maintain the security of the North Country power system. Curtailment of Hydro Quebec import and/or local generation may be required to respect the limits. Moreover, NYPA may enable the Moses 230 kV generation rejection scheme. This may impact Bulk Power System interface transfer capability.	<u>STATEWIDE</u> <u>A'</u>
SPS GENERAL REQUIREMENTSSection 4.2.1THERMAL ASSESSMENTSection 4.2.2STABILITY ASSESSMENTSection 4.2.4SYSTEM PROTECTION	BULK POWER SYSTEM Generation Rejection	NYPA	MMS-1 AND MMS-2 OUT OF SERVICE When the MMS-1 and MMS-2 circuits are out of service restrictions are placed on the permissible equipment configurations and number of Beauharnois units in the Chateauguay complex, as well as the MSV-7040 flow limits. NYPA monitors a special stability indicator (MS-MSU-OH) to be within certain limits to maintain the security of the North Country power system. Curtailment of Hydro Quebec import and/or local generation may be required to respect the limits. Moreover, NYPA may enable the Moses 230 kV generation rejection scheme. This may impact Bulk Power System interface transfer capability.	<u>STATEWIDE</u> <u>A'</u>



Basic Reliability Rule	<u>Category</u>	<u>Company</u>	Definition of The Application	<u>Cost</u> <u>Allocation/Implementation</u>
Section 4.17				
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS OF SPSs Section 4.2.1 THERMAN ASSESSMENT Section 4.2.2 STABILITY ASSESSMENT Section 4.2.4	BULK POWER SYSTEM Generation Rejection	NYPA	MSU-1 OUT OF SERVICE When the MSU-1 765 kV circuit is out of service, NYPA monitors the Moses South minus Ontario Hydro South flows to be within certain limits to maintain the security of the North Country power system. Curtailment of Hydro Quebec import and/or local generation may be required to respect the limits. Moreover, NYPA may enable the Moses 230 kV generation rejection scheme. This may impact Bulk Power System interface transfer capability.	<u>STATEWIDE</u> <u>A'</u>
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	BULK POWER SYSTEM Generation Rejection	<u>NYPA</u>	MSU-1 AND L33P OR L34P OUT OF SERVICE When the MSU-1 circuit and L33P or L34P are out of service, NYPA monitors the Moses South minus Ontario South flows to be within certain limits to maintain the security of the North Country power system. Curtailment of Hydro Quebec import and/or local generation may be required to respect the limits. Moreover, NYPA may enable the Moses 230 kV generation rejection scheme. Also, operation of Chateauguay HVDC is not permitted. This may impact Bulk Power System interface transfer capability.	<u>STATEWIDE</u> <u>A'</u>
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	BULK POWER SYSTEM Generation Rejection	NYPA	ST. LAWRENCE BUSES 1A OR 2A OUT OF SERVICE When St. Lawrence bus 1A or 2A are out of service, NYPA monitors a special stability indicator (MS-MSC7040-OH+PV20) to be within certain limits to maintain the security of the North Country power system. Curtailment of Hydro Quebec import and/or local generation may be required to respect the limits. Moreover, NYPA may enable the Moses 230 kV generation rejection scheme. Several other restrictions are placed on operation of the Chateauguay complex. This may impact Bulk Power System interface transfer capability.	<u>STATEWIDE</u> <u>A'</u>
SPS GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Section 4.2.1 STABILITY ASSESSMENT Section 4.2.4	BULK POWER SYSTEM Generation Rejection	NYPA	OUTAGES OF PA301 AND PA302 To increase Western NY export limit for a simultaneous outage of PA301 and PA302 345 kV circuits, NYPA may enable the OCB 2114 Breaker Failure Timer Bypass and arm the Generation Drop Scheme at the Robert Moses Niagara Power Project. This may impact Bulk Power System interface transfer capability.	<u>STATEWIDE</u> <u>A'</u>
SPS GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Section 4.2.1 THERMAL ASSESSMENT	BULK POWER SYSTEM Generation Rejection	<u>NYPA</u>	NIAGARA 230 kV SWITCHYARD For certain line/breaker outage conditions in the Niagara 230 kV East yard, post-contingency loading up to STE rating is permitted on certain equipment and NYPA may place Niagara generators on the generation rejection scheme.	<u>STATEWIDE</u> <u>A'</u>



Basic Reliability Rule	<u>Category</u>	<u>Company</u>	Definition of The Application	<u>Cost</u> <u>Allocation/Implementation</u>
Section 4.2.2			This may impact Bulk Power System interface transfer capability.	
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	BULK POWER SYSTEM Generation Rejection	<u>NYPA</u>	NIAGARA 230 kV GENERATOR DROP SCHEME NYPA may enable the Niagara 230 kV generation rejection scheme to relieve thermal overloads in the area. This may impact Bulk Power System interface transfer capability.	<u>STATEWIDE</u> <u>A'</u>
SPS GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Section 4.2.1 THERMAL ASSESSMENT Section 4.2.2 STABILITY ASSESSMENT Section 4.2.4	BULK POWER SYSTEM Generation Rejection	<u>NYPA</u>	ST. LAWRENCE /FDR 230 kV GENERATION DROP SCHEME To increase the export capability from the Northern NY area and the Central East limit for various line and equipment maintenance conditions, NYPA may enable the Moses 230 kV generation rejection scheme. This may impact Bulk Power System interface transfer capability	<u>STATEWIDE</u> <u>A'</u>
SPS GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Section 4.2.1 THERMAL ASSESSMENT Section 4.2.2 STABILITY ASSESSMENT Section 4.2.4 SYSTEM PROTECTION Section 4.17	BULK POWER SYSTEM	<u>NYPA</u>	NYPA-HYDRO-QUEBEC MSC-7040 765 kV INTERCONNECTION This rule contains the extensive operating instructions for the Hydro Quebec Chateauguay complex that is interconnected with NYPA via the MSC-7040 765 kV line. The instructions provide for the reliable operation of the bulk power system by delineating permissible equipment configurations, permissible number of Beauharnois machines and MSC-7040 import/export flow limits among other things. This may impact Bulk Power System interface transfer capability.	<u>STATEWIDE</u> <u>A'</u>
OUTAGE COORDINATION Section 4.2.6 provides that appropriate adjustments shall be made to the NY Control Area operations to accommodate the impact of protection group outages.	BULK POWER SYSTEM Relay Protection	NYPA	765 kV SYSTEM PROTECTION OUTAGES For certain relay equipment outages on the 765 kV system, NYPA may impose restrictions on the Moses South and MSC-7040 transfer limits. Under more severe relay equipment outage conditions, NYPA may remove the MSU-1 and or the MSC-7040 from service. This may impact Bulk Power System interface transfer capability.	<u>STATEWIDE</u> <u>A'</u>
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	BULK POWER SYSTEM Relay Protection	<u>NYPA</u>	IN-SERVICE RELAY WORK AT MASSENA SUBSTATION. To prevent unnecessary trips of the 765 kV tie line to Hydro Quebec at high import levels, NYPA may remove the 765 kV system from service or limit the import level to a maximum of 1300 MW for certain relay maintenance procedures at Massena substation. This may impact Bulk Power System interface transfer capability.	<u>STATEWIDE</u> <u>A'</u>


Basic Reliability Rule	<u>Category</u>	<u>Company</u>	Definition of The Application	<u>Cost</u> <u>Allocation/Implementation</u>
STABILITY ASSESSMENT	<u>BULK POWER</u> <u>SYSTEM</u>	<u>NYPA</u>	OUTAGE OF MARCY-EDIC 345KV LINE	<u>STATEWIDE</u>
500014.2.4	Local Actions		voltage requirements for stability and possible operating restrictions on the Chateauguay Complex. This may impact Bulk Power System interface transfer capability.	<u>A</u>
THERMAL ASSESSMENT	BULK POWER	<u>NYPA</u>	AUTOBANK OUTAGE AT NIAGARA	<u>STATEWIDE</u>
Section 4.2.2	Local Actions		During an outage of autobank #3 at Niagara, NYPA may open bus tie breakers 2332 and 2342 to prevent greater than STE post-contingency overloading of bank #5 for the loss of bank #4. This will allow normal MW output of the Niagara plant.	<u>A'</u>
STABILITY ASSESSMENT	BULK POWER	<u>NYPA</u>	FITZPATRICK PLANT TERMINAL VOLTAGE REQUIREMENTS	<u>STATEWIDE</u>
Section 4.2.4	Local Actions		To maintain the stability of the James A Fitzpatrick (JAF). NPP generator for certain severe contingencies on the 345 kV grid, NYPA requires the JAF NPP to keep its terminal voltage and in some cases its reactive power output above certain minimum levels.	<u>A'</u>
AS ABOVE	BULK POWER	<u>NYPA</u>	ISOLATION OF MSU-1 LINE ON A SINGLE MARCY 345 kV LINE	<u>STATEWIDE</u>
	Local Actions		NYPA may impose operating restrictions on the Chateauguay Complex and limit the maximum MSC-7040 flow for maintenance outage conditions where a contingency may isolate the MSU-1 line onto a single Marcy 345 kV exit. This may impact Bulk Power System interface transfer capability.	<u>A'</u>
SPS GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Section 4.2.1	LOCAL AND BULK POWER SYSTEM	<u>NYPA/NYSEG</u>	Certain line outages will require a pre-contingency re-dispatch of the Saranac generation. Saranac Energy must be notified of planned or emergency outages involving these facilities.	<u>STATEWIDE</u> <u>A'</u>
THERMAL ASSESSMENT Section 4.2.2	<u>Generator Dispatch</u> <u>Restrictions</u>		A. <u>700 Line outage will require Saranac to reduce its output to 170 or 180</u> <u>MW or less depending on load conditions.</u>	FOR ALL
VOLTAGE ASSESSMENT			B. <u>701 Line outage will require Saranac to reduce to 170 MW or less.</u>	
Section 4.2.3			C. <u>702 Line outage: A subsequent forced outage of the 701 Line will cause</u> <u>the Saranac units to trip.</u>	
STABILITY ASSESSMENT Section 4.2.4			D. <u>MW P#1 Line outage: With the PV-20 "cross-trip" enabled, Saranac must</u> reduce its output to as low as 175MW.	
			E. Whenever the PV-20 cross trip is enabled: Saranac may be reduced to as low as 180 MW.	
			F. <u>MWP #2 Line Outage: With the PV –20 cross trip enabled Saranac must</u> reduce its output to as low as 175 MW.	



Basic Reliability Rule	<u>Category</u>	<u>Company</u>	Definition of The Application	<u>Cost</u> <u>Allocation/Implementation</u>
OPERATION DURING IMPENDING SEVERE WEATHER	ADVERSE WEATHER	<u>CENTRAL</u> HUDSON	 G. MSU #1 Line Outage: Outages of this line will reduce the capacity on the Moses-South Interface. Saranac will need to reduce its output to somewhere between 0 and 240 MW, depending on system conditions during the outage. H. MMS #1 or MMS #2 Line Outages: Maintenance outages involving either of these two Moses to Massena 230 kV lines will result in restricted capacity on the Moses South Interface. It will be necessary for Saranac to reduce its output to somewhere between 0 and 240 MW, depending on system conditions during the outage. I. PV-20 Line Outage: Outages of this line will require Saranac to be reduced to 175 MW to avoid stability problems for loss of both Moses-Willis-Plattsburgh (MWP) circuits. J. NYPA Plattsburgh Bus #1: To maintain stability for the loss of Moses-Willis-Plattsburgh (MWP) and stuck breaker 202, Saranac must be limited to 110 MW. K. NYPA Plattsburgh Bus #2: To maintain stability during this outage for the loss of both MWP 1 and MWP 2, Saranac must be limited to 140 MW. L. WM #1 line and Moses to Willis to Plattsburgh: During this multiple circuit outage, Saranac must be limited to 200 MW to maintain stability for the loss of the remaining MWP line. Willis to Saranac WS #1 line and one MWP line: During this multiple circuit outage, Saranac must be limited to 210 MW to maintain stability for the loss of the remaining MWP line. 	LOCAL C
Section 4.2.7. Corrective actions to protect for one contingency greater than normal criteria shall be carried out, and generation may be ordered to full capability	Storm Watch		Requires two units at Danskammer to be committed for service under storm watch conditions when Central Hudson's system loads are greater than 450 MW.	
VOLTAGE ASSESSMENT Section 3.2.3 and 4.2.3. Reactive power reserves should be available to maintain voltages within applicable pre-disturbance and post-	REACTIVE POWER SUPPORT Unit Commitment	<u>LIPA</u>	UNIT COMMITMENT FOR VOLTAGE SUPPORT LIPA operates in accordance with local reliability rules to insure the safe and reliable operation of the transmission system. The following table is a summary of local generation or unit commitment requirements to meet voltage control and thermal loading <u>criteria.Voltage</u> criteria. Voltage support in LIPA system:	LOCAL



Basic Reliability Rule	<u>Category</u>	<u>Company</u>	Definition of The Application	<u>Cost</u> <u>Allocation/Implementation</u>
disturbance limits			A. During peak load conditions commitment of any two (of four) Northport units are required to prevent voltage collapse of the 138 kV system.	<u>C</u>
			B. <u>During light load conditions commitment of any two (of four) Northport</u> units are required to prevent over-voltage on the 138 kV system.	<u>C</u>
			C. <u>During peak load conditions commitment of up to two Port Jefferson units</u> are required to prevent voltage collapse of the 138 kV system east of <u>Holbrook.</u>	<u>C</u>
AS ABOVE	REACTIVE POWER SUPPORT Function of System Load	<u>NIAGARA</u> MOHAWK	VOLTAGE SUPPORT IN SOUTHWEST REGION Indeek-Indeck -Olean Unit to support 115 kV area during peak loads.	LOCAL C
VOLTAGE ASSESSMENT Section 3.2.3 and 4.2.3. Reactive power reserves should be available to maintain voltages within applicable pre-disturbance and post- disturbance limits	REACTIVE POWER SUPPORT For Outages	<u>NIAGARA</u> <u>MOHAWK</u>	 VOLTAGE SUPPORT IN CENTRAL REGION (ROME) A. During outages of lines 3. 4, or 5, the Oneida Sterling unit must be available to maintain 115 kV bus voltages in the Rome area. B. During maintenance outages of the Oneida Cap bank, the Oneida Sterling unit must be available to support 115 kV voltages in the Oneida - Rome area. C. During maintenance outages of the Porter-Yahundasia 3 line, the Oneida Sterling unit must be available to support 115 kV buses in the Westmoreland / Clinton/ Chadwick areas. D. During outages of the Rome Cap bank, the Oneida - Sterling unit must be available to support 115 kV voltages in the Rome area. E. During maintenance outages of the Tilden-Cortland 18 line, the Oneida Sterling unit must be available to support 115 kV voltages in the Nedrow/Cortland area 	LOCAL <u>C</u> FOR ALL
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	REACTIVE POWER SUPPORT For Outages	<u>NIAGARA</u> <u>MOHAWK</u>	 <u>VOLTAGE SUPPORT IN CENTRAL REGION</u> A. <u>During maintenance outages of the Cortland-Etna 1 (947) line, the OCRRA unit must be available to support 115 kV voltages in the Nedrow/Cortland area.</u> B. <u>During maintenance outages of the Oneida-</u> 	LOCAL C FOR ALL



Basic Reliability Rule	<u>Category</u>	<u>Company</u>	Definition of The Application	<u>Cost</u> <u>Allocation/Implementation</u>
			 <u>Cortland 3 line out of service, the OCRRA unit</u> <u>must be available to maintain 115 kV voltages</u> <u>in the Nedrow/Cortland area.</u> <u>During maintenance outages of the Cortland 115</u> <u>kV Cap bank, the OCRRA unit must be</u> <u>available to maintain voltages in the</u> <u>Nedrow/Cortland area.</u> 	
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	REACTIVE POWER SUPPORT Voltage Specification	<u>CON EDISON</u>	TRANSMISSION LEVEL VOLTAGESThis procedure uses existing operating guidelines to maintain adequate voltage levels and reactive reserve for its portion of the NYS power system. For normal and peak load conditions, the 345 kV and 138 kV voltages shall be maintained within these limits:345 kV Voltage 350 kV +9 kV to 350 - 4 kV 138 kV Voltage 138 kV +5 kV to 138 - 2 kV	LOCAL <u>B</u>
AS ABOVE	REACTIVE POWER SUPPORT	LIPA	REACTIVE RESERVESLIPA must maintain sufficient reactive reserves on Long Island to sustain the loss of the two largest reactive sources.	LOCAL C
VOLTAGE ASSESSMENT Section 3.2.3 and 4.2.3. Reactive power reserves should be available to maintain voltages within applicable pre-disturbance and post- disturbance limits	REACTIVE POWER SUPPORT Unit Commitment	LIPA	UNIT COMMITMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR VOLTAGE CONTROL LIPA operates in accordance with local reliability rules to insure the safe and reliable operation of the transmission system. The following table is a summary of local generation or unit commitment requirements to meet voltage control and thermal loading eriteria. Voltagecriteria. Voltage support in LIPA system:	LOCAL C FOR ALL
			 A. During peak load conditions commitment of any two (of four) Northport units are required to prevent voltage collapse of the 138 kV system. B. During light load conditions commitment of any two (of four) Northport units are required to prevent overvoltage over-voltage on the 138 kV system. C. During peak load conditions commitment of up to two Port Jefferson units are required to prevent voltage collapse of the 138 kV system east of Holbrook. 	



Basic Reliability Rule	Category	<u>Company</u>	Definition of The Application	<u>Cost</u> <u>Allocation/Implementation</u>
			 D. During light load conditions commitment of one Barrett unit is required to prevent overvoltage over-voltage on the 138 kV system. E. At or above average system load conditions commitment of the Far Rockaway unit is required to prevent voltage collapse of the 69 kV Rockaway Peninsula. F. At peak load conditions commitment of the Montauk Diesel unit is required to prevent voltage collapse of the 69 kV system on the South Fork of Long Island. G. At or above average system load conditions commitment of the East Hampton Gas Turbine unit is required to prevent voltage collapse of the 69 kV system on the South Fork of Long Island. H. At or above average system load conditions commitment of the South Hampton Gas Turbine is required to prevent voltage collapse of the 69 kV system on the South Fork of Long Island. I. At or above average system load conditions commitment of the East Hampton Diesel unit is required to prevent voltage collapse of the 69 kV system on the South Fork of Long Island. J. At peak load conditions commitment of the South Fork of Long Island. J. At peak load conditions commitment of the South Fork of Long Island. Major LIPA facilities out of service may requiredrequire increased generation in load pockets to reduce line flows or maintain voltage. Further, prudent utility practice warrants a review of the impact of loss of the Northport Substation and that possible over-trips of Y49 and Y50 be considered for unit commitment. 	
VOLTAGE ASSESSMENT Section 3.2.3 and 4.2.3. Reactive power reserves should be available to maintain voltages within applicable pre-disturbance and post-disturbance limits	REACTIVE POWER SUPPORT Function of System Load	NYSEG	During summer and winter heavy load periods at least one unit at Miliken must be in service to provide adequate voltage to the customers in NYSEG's Ithaca Division.	LOCAL C
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	REACTIVE POWER SUPPORT Function of System Load	<u>NIAGARA</u> <u>MOHAWK</u>	VOLTAGE SUPPORT IN SOUTHWEST REGION During peak loads requires sufficient commitment of Dunkirk generating units to support 115 and 230 kV voltages.	LOCAL C



Basic Reliability Rule	Category	<u>Company</u>	Definition of The Application	<u>Cost</u> <u>Allocation/Implementation</u>
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	REACTIVE POWER SUPPORT Function of System Load	<u>NIAGARA</u> <u>MOHAWK</u>	VOLTAGE SUPPORT IN SOUTHWEST REGION During peak loads requires sufficient commitment of Dunkirk generating units to support 115 and 230 kV voltages.	LOCAL C
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	REACTIVE POWER SUPPORT Function of System Load	<u>NIAGARA</u> <u>MOHAWK</u>	OFF-PEAK AND LIGHT LOAD CONDITIONS During off-peak and light load periods, the availability of various system generation resources over a wide area must be committed for voltage control to protect equipment from damage and avoid equipment malfunction due to high voltages.	LOCAL C
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	REACTIVE POWER SUPPORT Voltage Specification	<u>CENTRAL</u> <u>HUDSON</u>	ALLOWABLE VOLTAGE RANGE Voltages on the 115 and 69kV transmission system will be maintained within =/- 2.5% of nominal under normal conditions.	LOCAL C
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	REACTIVE POWER SUPPORT Voltage Specification	<u>CENTRAL</u> <u>HUDSON</u>	ALLOWABLE VOLTAGE RANGE Voltages on the 115 and 69kV transmission system will be maintained within =/- 2.5% of nominal under normal conditions.	LOCAL C
AS ABOVE	REACTIVE POWER SUPPORT Voltage Specification	<u>CENTRAL</u> <u>HUDSON</u>	ALLOWABLE VOLTAGE RANGE Voltages on the 115 and 69kV transmission system will be maintained within =/- 2.5% of nominal under normal conditions.	LOCAL C
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	REACTIVE POWER SUPPORT Function of System Load	<u>CENTRAL</u> <u>HUDSON</u>	HEAVY LOAD PERIODS During heavy load periods one or more units at	LOCAL C



Basic Reliability Rule	<u>Category</u>	<u>Company</u>	Definition of The Application	<u>Cost</u> <u>Allocation/Implementation</u>
			Danskammer may be required to provide adequate voltage support.	
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	REACTIVE POWER SUPPORT For Outages	NIAGARA MOHAWK	VOLTAGE SUPPORT IN SOUTHWEST REGION Indeck-IndeckOlean unit must support 115 kV voltages when more than one Dunkirk unit is out of service.	LOCAL C
<u>VOLTAGE ASSESSMENT</u> <u>Section 3.2.3 and 4.2.3. Reactive</u> <u>power reserves should be available to</u> <u>maintain voltages within applicable</u> <u>pre-disturbance and post-disturbance</u> <u>limits</u>	REACTIVE POWER SUPPORT For Outages	<u>NIAGARA</u> <u>MOHAWK</u>	VOLTAGE SUPPORT IN SOUTHWEST REGION Reactive support needed from Dunkirk units 1&2 when one Dunkirk 230/115 kV transformer is out of service.	LOCAL C
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	REACTIVE POWER SUPPORT For Outages	<u>NIAGARA</u> <u>MOHAWK</u>	<u>VOLTAGE SUPPORT IN CENTRAL REGION</u> (OSWEGO) During outages of Oswego 345/115 kV or Oswego 115 kV Cap bank, Indeck-Indeck -Hammermill generator is required to support voltage on 115 kV buses at Nine Mile and Fitzpatrick.	LOCAL C
PRE-CONTINGENCY AND POST- CONTINGENCY THERMAL CRITERIA Section 4.2.2.1 and 4.2.2.2:No: No facility shall be loaded pre- contingency beyond its normal rating, and no facility shall be loaded post- contingency beyond its LTE rating (STE rating for underground cables).	BULK POWER SYSTEM Rapid Response to Manage Cable System Loading	<u>CON EDISON</u>	MAXIMUM GEN AND FAST LOAD PICK UP ALARMS SYSTEM The use of phase angle regulators and rapid increases in in-City generation permits Con Edison to use Short Term Emergency (STE) ratings rather than Long Term Emergency (LTE) ratings for operating the cable system. If contingency analysis shows that the post contingency loading on the cable system will exceed STE ratings, then immediate action is taken, including Fast Load Pick-up/Maximum Generation, to mitigate the post contingency overloads.	LOCAL <u>C</u>



Basic Reliability Rule	<u>Category</u>	<u>Company</u>	Definition of The Application	<u>Cost</u> <u>Allocation/Implementation</u>
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Transfer Limits	<u>NIAGARA</u> <u>MOHAWK</u>	ALCOA BUS TIE OUTAGES During outages of the Alcoa Bus Tie, R8105, the Northern Region area north of Dennison station must have limited import capability from Cedars (HQ). The import form Cedars under this condition is 150 MW as metered at Cornwall Electric and 95 MW as metered at Dennison.	LOCAL C
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Transfer Limits	<u>NIAGARA</u> MOHAWK	During outages of either the Cedars-Dennison 1 or 2 lines, the Northern Region area north of Dennison must have limited import capability form Cedars (HQ). The import from Cedars under this condition is 150 MW as metered at Cornwall Electric.	LOCAL C
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Transfer Limits	<u>NIAGARA</u> <u>MOHAWK</u>	DENNISON BUS TIE OUTAGES During outages of the Dennison Bus Tie, R8105, the Northern Region area north of Dennison must have limited import capability from Cedars (HQ). The import from Cedars under this condition is 115 MW as metered at Cornwall Electric.	LOCAL C
PRE-CONTINGENCY AND POST- CONTINGENCY THERMAL CRITERIA. Section 4.2.2.1 and 4.2.2.2: No : No facility shall be loaded pre- contingency beyond its normal rating, and no facility shall be loaded post- contingency beyond its LTE rating (STE rating for underground cables).	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Transfer Limits	<u>NIAGARA</u> <u>MOHAWK</u>	DENNISON-COLTON, ALCOA-DENNISON LINE OUTAGES During outages of either Dennison-Colton 4 or 5 lines or Alcoa-Dennison 12 line, the Northern Region area north of Dennison must have limited import capability from Cedars (HQ). The import from Cedars under this condition is 200 MW as metered at Cornwall Electric.	LOCAL C
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Generator Dispatch	<u>CENTRAL</u> <u>HUDSON</u>	<u>GENERATION CONSTRAINTS /</u> <u>DANSKAMMER</u>	LOCAL C



Basic Reliability Rule	<u>Category</u>	<u>Company</u>	Definition of The Application	<u>Cost</u> <u>Allocation/Implementation</u>
	Restrictions		<u>Under certain circumstances including, but not</u> <u>limited to, planned and/or forced outages of critical</u> <u>transmission facilities, the level of generation at</u> <u>Danskammer must be constrained in order to ensure</u> <u>system security.</u>	
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Generator Dispatch Restrictions	<u>CENTRAL</u> <u>HUDSON</u>	GENERATION CONSTRAINTS / WEST SIDE 69 kV SYSTEM Under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, planned and/or forced outages of critical transmission facilities, the level of generation within the West Side 69 kV System must be constrained in order to insure system security.	LOCAL C
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Generator Dispatch Restrictions	<u>NYSEG</u>	ITHACA 115 kV TRANSMISSION SYSTEM During maintenance outages of any one of the three 115 kV lines that exit Miliken, the Miliken unit output will need to be reduced so that the loss of either remaining line will not cause the single remaining line to exceed its STE rating and that the emergency response rates of both units can reduce the line loading to normal within 15 minutes. The three lines involved are:Miliken to Etna 975L, Miliken to Etna 974L, and Miliken to Wright 973L.	LOCAL C
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Generator Dispatch Restrictions	<u>RG&E</u>	GINNA GENERATION TRANSMISSION LIMITATIONS Subsequent to a permanent outage of selected 115 kV circuits, reductions in Ginna output are required. Maintenance outages on circuits 908 and 912 are restricted to periods when Ginna generation is on line.	LOCAL C
PRE-CONTINGENCY AND POST- CONTINGENCY THERMAL CRITERIA Section 4.2.2.1 and 4.2.2.2: No facility shall be loaded	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Generator Dispatch	<u>RG&E</u>	KAMINE GENERATION TRANSMISSION LIMITATIONS	LOCAL C



Basic Reliability Rule	<u>Category</u>	<u>Company</u>	Definition of The Application	<u>Cost</u> <u>Allocation/Implementation</u>
pre-contingency beyond its normal rating, and no facility shall be loaded post-contingency beyond its LTE rating (STE rating for underground cables).	Restrictions		The loss of RG&E's 906 circuit between Station 162 and Station 158 will require an immediate reduction in the output of the KAMINE generator, which is connected to Station 162 (South Perry).	
	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Generator Dispatch Restrictions	<u>O&R</u>	GENERATION CONSTRAINTS IN EASTERN LOAD POCKET During planned or forced outages of one of the two Lovett to West Haverstraw 138 kV lines, the maximum generation of the Lovett plant must be constrained to protect the underlying transmission system from overloads due to the loss of the second	LOCAL C
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Generator Dispatch Restrictions	NYSEG	NYSEG has various IPPs located on the sub transmission and distribution system, which require curtailment for sub transmission and distribution line switching and maintenance conditions. This is required to avoid ferro- resonance on the NYSEG sub transmission during maintenance conditions, or because the maintenance involves opening the IPP connection to the rest of the system, or because the switching procedure may cause the unit to unexpectedly trip off line.	<u>LOCAL</u> <u>C</u>
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Generator Requirement	CENTRAL HUDSON	GENERATION SUPPORT/SYSTEM IMPORT CAPABILITY Under certain circumstances including, but not limited to, planned and/or forced outages of critical transmission facilities, minimum levels of generation must be committed and dispatched at Danskammer in order to ensure system security.	LOCAL C
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Generator Requirement	<u>CENTRAL</u> <u>HUDSON</u>	GENERATION SUPPORT / WEST SIDE 69 kV SYSTEM Under certain circumstances including, but not	LOCAL C



Basic Reliability Rule	<u>Category</u>	<u>Company</u>	Definition of The Application	<u>Cost</u> <u>Allocation/Implementation</u>
			limited to, planned and or forced outages of critical transmission facilities, minimum levels of generation must be committed and dispatched within the West Side 69 kV System in order to ensure system security.	
PRE-CONTINGENCY AND POST- CONTINGENCY THERMAL CRITERIA Section 4.2.2.1 and 4.2.2.2: No facility shall be loaded pre-contingency beyond its normal rating, and no facility shall be loaded post-contingency beyond its LTE rating (STE rating for underground cables).	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Generator Requirement	<u>NIAGARA</u> <u>MOHAWK</u>	SYSTEM SECURITY IN SOUTHWEST REGION Requires dispatching of Indeck-Indeck -Olean unit during outages of either of the Dunkirk-Falconer 160, 161, or 162 lines.	LOCAL C
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Generator Requirement	<u>NIAGARA</u> <u>MOHAWK</u>	SYSTEM SECURITY IN NORTHEAST REGION DURING LOW HYDROELECTRIC GENERATION During peak load conditions with low Northeast Region hydro generation, the non-hydro units in the Northeast Region must be committed to operate to avoid exceeding STE ratings on certain 115 kV lines following a contingency.	LOCAL C
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Generator Requirement	<u>NIAGARA</u> <u>MOHAWK</u>	SYSTEM SECURITY IN CAPITAL REGIONDURING EHV BANK OUTAGEDuring maintenance outages of the Capital Region's345/115 kV or 230/115 kV transformers, sufficientAlbany generation must be available to ensureadequate (acceptable?) post-contingency loading onthe remaining Capital Region autotransformers.	LOCAL C
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Generator Requirement	<u>NIAGARA</u> <u>MOHAWK</u>	GENERATION SUPPORT/SYSTEM IMPORT CAPABILITY During peak load conditions with low Northern Region (Watertown area) hydro generation, the non- hydro units in the Watertown area must be	LOCAL C



<u>Basic Reliability Rule</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Company</u>	Definition of The Application	<u>Cost</u> <u>Allocation/Implementation</u>
			committed to operate to avoid exceeding STE ratings on certain 115 kV lines Following a contingency.	
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Generation Requirement	<u>O&R</u>	GENERATION SUPPORT REQUIRED IN EASTERN LOAD POCKET During peak load periods, sufficient Lovett generation is required to maintain system reliability so that voltage reduction or load shedding is not required for the loss of a transmission circuit or transformer.	LOCAL C
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Generator Requirement	<u>O&R</u>	<u>GENERATION SUPPORT REQUIRED IN</u> <u>WESTERN LOAD POCKET</u> <u>During times of thunderstorm alert, peak loads or</u> <u>planned or forced transmission outages in the</u> <u>vicinity of the Western load pocket, sufficient</u> <u>Hydro and Gas Turbine reserve capacity must be</u> <u>available so that voltage reduction or load shedding</u> is not required following a contingency.	LOCAL C
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Generation Requirement	<u>RG&E</u>	RUSSELL DISPATCH For system conditions when the load is less than 650MW and Ginna generation is above 450MW, additional generation within RG&E is required at Russell to relieve 34.5kV overloads.	LOCAL C
<u>AS ABOVE</u>	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM Generator Requirement	<u>RG&E</u>	<u>MUST RUN GENERATION</u> <u>During peak load condition all RG&E fossil</u> <u>generation becomes "must run" to maintain system</u> <u>reliability. This avoids the need for voltage</u> <u>reduction or load shedding in the event of loss of</u>	LOCAL C



Basic Reliability Rule	<u>Category</u>	<u>Company</u>	Definition of The Application	<u>Cost</u> <u>Allocation/Implementation</u>
			Ginna or a transmission facility.	
SYSTEM RESTORATION AND BLACKSTART Restoration, Section 4.16,and NYPP Operating Procedure OP 13-4, "Restoration Policy", September 1, 1986: Guide for The Restoration of the Bulk Power System Following a Major Disturbance, Islanding, or System Interruption, requires Member Systems to have a restoration procedure.	LOCAL POWER SYSTEM System Restoration Plans and Blackstart Capability	ALL NYPP MEMBER SYSTEMS	IMPLEMENTATION OF MEMBER SYSTEMS RESTORATION PLANS The NYPP maintains a system restoration plan for the bulk power system under its control. In addition, the Member Systems of NYPP each have their own company Restoration Plans and Blackstart Procedures that are more specific to their systems and must be coordinated with the NYPP (NYISO). The NYISO authorizes each Transmission Owner and its operators to take the appropriate steps under normal and extreme emergency conditions to restore equipment as quickly as possible in accordance with each TO's operating practices.	<u>LOCAL</u> <u>C</u>
"Reliability Rules for Planning and Operating the New York Bulk Power System" May 2, 1997 Filing. NYPP principal document on planning and operating criteria	PLANNING CRITERIA	<u>CENTRAL</u> <u>HUDSON</u>	DANSKAMMER EXPORTS Used in determining system import and Danskammer export capabilities.	LOCAL C
SPS GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Section 4.2.1VOLTAGE ASSESSMENT Section 4.2.3	BULK POWER SYSTEM Reliability (SPS)	<u>NYPA</u>	PV-20 CROSS-TRIP SCHEMEF or certain system conditions, NYPA or VELCO may require the PV- 20 cross-trip scheme to be enabled to maintain reliability.	<u>STATEWIDE</u> <u>A'</u>
STABILITY ASSESSMENT Section 4.2.4	BULK POWER SYSTEM Transfer Limits	<u>NIAGARA</u> MOHAWK	OSWEGO COMPLEX STABILITY LIMITS During "all lines in service" operation of the Oswego complex, the transient stability limit of the complex must be observed to insure the security of the Bulk Power System. The export out of the Oswego Complex must be within the appropriate transient stability limit assuming this limit is lower than the thermal limit of the complex.	LOCAL D
AS ABOVE	BULK POWER SYSTEM Transfer	<u>NIAGARA</u> MOHAWK	OSWEGO COMPLEX –345KV LINE OUTAGES	LOCAL



Basic Reliability Rule	<u>Category</u>	<u>Company</u>	Definition of The Application	<u>Cost</u> <u>Allocation/Implementation</u>
PRE-CONTINGENCY AND POST- CONTINGENCY THERMAL CRITERIA Section 4.2.2.1 and 4.2.2.2: No facility shall be loaded pre-contingency beyond its normal retire, and no facility shall be loaded	Limits BULK POWER SYSTEM Local Actions	<u>NIAGARA</u> MOHAWK	During outages of the 345kV transmission lines in the Oswego Complex, the transient stability limit of the complex must be observed to insure the security of the bulk power system. The export limit Out of the Oswego Complex must be within the appropriate transient stability limit, assuming this limit is lower than the thermal limit of the complex. OSWEGO GENERATION COMPLEX – THERMAL LIMITS During operation of the Oswego Complex, the	D LOCAL D
rating, and no facility shart be toaded post-contingency beyond its LTE rating (STE rating for underground cables).			thermal limits of the complex must be observed and solved for to insure the security of the bulk power system. The export out of the Oswego Complex must be within the appropriate thermal limit by re- dispatching Oswego Complex Generation, should no units be "On Dispatch" in NYPP SCD.	
STABILITY ASSESSMENT Section 4.2.4	BULK POWER SYSTEM Local Actions	<u>NYPA</u>	OPERATION WITH HVDC ISOLATED. NYPA may remove the MSC- 040 line from service if the Chateauguay HVDC is isolated onto a single 765/120 kV transformer at Chateauguay and the condition is not corrected within 15 minutes.	<u>STATEWIDE</u> <u>A'</u>



<u>Category</u>	<u>Company</u>	Definition of The Application	<u>Cost</u> <u>Allocation/Implementation</u>	
	IMP	LEMENTATION RULES		
A – The reliability criteria is monitored and implemented by the NYISO, and any uplift costs due to the application over & above the LBMP market are recovered through a statewide uplift				
A' – The reliability criteria is monitored by the TP. The NYISO implements the restriction in SCUC and RTD. Any uplift costs due to the application are recovered through a statewide uplift.				
B – The application is implemented by the NYISO. Any uplift costs incurred as a result of the application are recovered through a localized uplift calculated by the NYISO.				
C – The application is implemented by the TP. Any uplift costs incurred as a result of the application are recovered by the TP outside of the NYISO billing process.				
D – The application is monitored and implemented by the TP. Any uplift costs incurred as a result of the application are recovered through a statewide uplift calculated by the NYISO.				
	Category red and implemented by pred by the TP. The NYI by the NYISO. Any upli by the TP. Any uplift co d implemented by the TF	Category Company IMP red and implemented by the NYISO, and a ored by the TP. The NYISO implements the by the NYISO. Any uplift costs incurred a by the TP. Any uplift costs incurred as a r d implemented by the TP. Any uplift costs	Category Company Definition of The Application IMPLEMENTATION RULES red and implemented by the NYISO, and any uplift costs due to the application over & above the LBMP market ar ored by the TP. The NYISO implements the restriction in SCUC and RTD. Any uplift costs due to the application are by the NYISO. Any uplift costs incurred as a result of the application are recovered through a localized uplift calculated by the TP. Any uplift costs incurred as a result of the application are recovered by the TP outside of the NYISO billed implemented by the TP. Any uplift costs incurred as a result of the application are recovered through a statewide	



C. Solar Magnetic Disturbance Form

This form is used to record Solar Magnetic Disturbance (SMD) Forecasts and Alerts from the Space Environment Services Center (SESC) in Boulder, Colorado and from Energy, Mines, and Resources (EMR) in Ottawa, Ontario.

<u>SESC</u>	<u>Intensity</u>	Date/Time:
		Alert Received By:
		Duration of Forecast or Alert
		From:
		То:
		Valid Period
Forecasts		(Date, Time, Duration)
	("A" Index of 30 or Above)	From:
		To:
		Valid Period
Alerts		(Date, Time, Duration)
	("K" Index of 5 Above)	From:
		To:
Other		
Comments		

EMR	Intensity	Date/Time:
	·	Alert Received By:
		Duration of Forecast or Alert
		From:
		<u>To:</u>
		Valid Period
Forecasts		(Date, Time, Duration)
	(Active or Major Storm	From:
	Conditions)	<u>To:</u>
		Valid Period
Alerts		(Date, Time, Duration)
	(Active or Major Storm	From:
	Conditions)	<u>To:</u>
Other		
Comments		



D. Automatic Voltage Regulator Log

This form is used by the NYISO to record the status of Automatic Voltage Regulators in the New York Control Area.

<u>Unit Name &</u>	Out-of-Service	Return-to-Service
Identification	Date Time	Date Time



E. Locational Based Marginal Pricing

The Locational Based Marginal Prices (LBMPs or prices) for Suppliers and Loads in the Real-Time Market will be based on the system marginal costs produced by either the Real-Time Dispatch program, or, during intervals when it is activated, the RTD-CAM program (together RTD), or, with respect to External Transactions, and during intervals when certain conditions exist at Proxy Generator Buses, the Real-Time Commitment (RTC) program. LBMPs for Suppliers and Loads in the Day-Ahead Market will be based on the system marginal costs produced by the Security Constrained Unit Commitment (SCUC) program. LBMPs calculated by SCUC and RTD will incorporate the incremental dispatch costs of Resources that would be scheduled to meet an increment of Load and, to the extent that tradeoffs exist between scheduling providers to produce Energy or reduce demand, and scheduling them to provide Regulation Service or Operating Reserves, LBMPs shall reflect the effect of meeting an increment of load at each location on the Bid Production Cost associated with those services. As such, those LBMPs, may incorporate: (i) Availability Bids for Regulation Service or Operating Reserves; or (ii) shortage costs associated with the inability to meet a Regulation Service or Operating Reserves requirement under the Regulation Service Demand Curve and Operating Reserve Demand Curves set forth in Rate Schedules 3 and 4 respectively of the NYISO Services Tariff.

Real-Time LBMP

For each RTD interval, the NYISO shall calculate Real-Time LBMPs, the Marginal Losses Component, and the Congestion Component at each Load Zone and Generator bus. In addition, when certain conditions exist, as defined in Exhibit E-1 below, the NYISO shall employ the special scarcity pricing rules described in Attachment E.6.

Exhibit 7-1: Real-Time LBMP Procedures

SCR/EDRP NYCA Called and Needed	<u>SCR/EDRP</u> <u>East Called and</u> <u>Needed</u>	Scarcity Pricing Rule to be Used in <u>the West</u>	Scarcity Pricing Rule to be Used in <u>the East</u>
	NO	NONE	NONE
NO	YES	NONE	<u>B</u>
YES	NO	A	<u>A</u>

SCR/EDRP NYCA, Called and Needed

Is "YES" if the NYISO has called SCR/EDRP resources and determined that, but for the Expected Load Reduction, the Available Reserves would have been less than the NYCA requirement for total 30-Minute Reserves; or is "NO" otherwise.



SCR/EDRP East, Called and Needed

Is "YES" if the NYISO has called SCR/EDRP from resources located East of Central-East and determined that, but for the Expected Load Reduction, the Available Reserves located East of Central-East would have been less than the requirement for 10-Minute Reserves located East of Central-East; or is "NO" otherwise.

Scarcity Pricing Rule to be Used in the West

Identifies the scarcity pricing rule that will be used, if applicable, to determine the LBMP, the Congestion Component of LBMP, and the Marginal Losses Component of LBMP for all buses and Zones located West of Central-East, including the Reference Bus.

Scarcity Pricing Rule to be Used in the East

Identifies the scarcity pricing rule that will be used, if applicable, to determine the LBMP, the Congestion Component of LBMP, and the Marginal Losses Component of LBMP for all buses and Zones located East of Central-East.

The Real-Time Commitment

Real-Time Commitment (RTC) and automated market power mitigation measures may affect the calculation of Real-Time LBMPs. This process is carried out in two steps:

- 1. <u>The first evaluation, referred to as the RTC evaluation, will determine the schedules</u> <u>and prices that would result using an original set of offers and Bids before any</u> <u>additional mitigation measures, the necessity for which will be considered in the RTC</u> <u>evaluation, are applied.</u>
- 2. <u>The second evaluation, referred to as the RT-AMP evaluation, will determine the</u> <u>schedules and prices that would result from using the original set of offers and bids as</u> <u>modified by any necessary mitigation measures.</u>

In situations where real-time automated mitigation measures may be utilized, the NYISO will perform the two parallel RTC evaluations in a manner that enables it to implement mitigation measures one RTC run (i.e., fifteen minutes) in the future. For example, RTC15 and RT-AMP15 will perform Resource commitment evaluations simultaneously. RT-AMP15 will then apply the mitigation "impact" test, account for reference bid levels as appropriate and determine which Resources are actually to be mitigated. This information will then be conveyed to RTC30, which will make Resource commitments consistent with the application of the mitigation measures (and will thus indirectly be incorporated into future RTD runs).



E.1 Bus LBMP Calculation Method

System marginal costs will be utilized in an ex-ante computation to produce Day-Ahead and Real-Time LBMP bus prices using the following equations.

The LBMP at bus i can be written as:

 $\underline{\gamma_i = \lambda^R + \gamma^L_{\ i} + \gamma^C_{\ i}}$

Where:

<u>γi</u>	=	LBMP at bus i in \$/MWh
λ^{R}	=	System marginal price at the Reference Bus
<u>γ^Li</u>	=	Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at bus i which is
the	<u>marginal</u>	cost of losses at bus i relative to the Reference Bus
γ ^C <u>i</u>	=	Congestion Component of the LBMP at bus I which is the
<u>mar</u>	ginal cost	t of Congestion at bus I relative to the Reference Bus

Marginal Losses Component

Appendix B-4 Multiple Circuit Tower Lines in NY Control Area

The Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at any bus i within the NYCA is calculated using the equation:

_	$\underline{\gamma^{L}}_{i} = (DF_{i} - 1) \lambda^{R}$		
Circuit Designations	Terminals	Included in On-line MCE	Exemption and Reason
Where:	$\frac{DF_{i}}{DF_{i}} = \frac{\text{Delivery factor for bus}}{DF_{i} = \left(1 - \frac{\partial L}{\partial P_{i}}\right)}$	i to the system Re	ference Bus and:
<u>Where:</u>	$\frac{L}{P_i} = \frac{\text{NYCA losses}}{\text{Generation injection a}}$	<u>t bus i</u>	
Congestion Compo	nent		
The Congestion Compo	nent of the LBMP at bus i is calculated using $\gamma_i^c = -\left(\sum_{k\in K}^n GF_{ik}\mu_k\right)$	the equation:	

Where:

= The set of thermal or Interface Constraints

K



 $\underline{GF_{ik}} =$ Shift Factor for the Generator at bus i on Constraint k in the pre- or

post-Contingency case which limits flows across that Constraint (the Shift Factor measures the incremental change in flow on Constraint k, expressed in per unit for an increment of injection at bus i and a

corresponding withdrawal of generation at the Reference Bus)

 $\underline{\mu_k}$ = The reduction in system cost that results from an

incremental relaxation of Constraint k expressed in MWh. Substituting the equations for γ_i^L and γ_i^C into the first equation yields:

$$\underline{\gamma_i} = \lambda^R + (DF_i - 1)\lambda^R - \sum_{k \in K}^n GF_{ik} \mu_k$$

Day-Ahead and Real-Time

345 kVLBMPs will be calculated for the Day-Ahead and the Real-Time Markets. In the Day-Ahead Market, the three components of the LBMP at each location will be calculated from the SCUC results and posted for each of the twenty-four hours of the next day. The Real-Time LBMPs will be calculated and posted for each execution of RTD.

11 17	Oswego-Volney Oswego-Lafayette	Yes	_
32 36	Oakdale Fraser Oakdale Lafayette	Yes	Note 3
91 92	Leeds Pleasant Valley (2 Parallel Circuits)	No	Note 1
GNS1 GL3	Gilboa New Scotland Gilboa Leeds	No	Note 1
F30/W80 F31/W78	Pleasant Valley-Wood St Millwood W. (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	_
W82/W65 W85/W78	Millwood W. Eastview SprainBrook (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	_
F36 F37	Pleasant Valley-E. Fishkill (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	_
F38/Y86 F39/Y87	E. Fishkill-Wood St-Pleasnatville (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	_
W89 W90	Pleasantville-Dunwoodie (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	_
W93/W79- W99/W64	Buchana-Eastview-SprainBrook & -Millwood WEastview-SprainBrook	Yes	_
₩97	Buchanan S. Millwood W.	No	Note 2



W98	(2 Parallel Circuits)		
W72	Ramapao-Ladentown &		
¥94	Ramapo-Buchanan N.	Yes	—
VQQ	Ladentown Ruchanan S &		
Y94	Ramapo-Buchanan N.	Yes	_
67	Dowling Dt. W. Howardtrow		
68	Ladentown & Bowline Pt. Ladentown	Yes	_
$\frac{21}{22}$	Goethals Fresh Kills	Ves	
	(2 Faraner Circuits)	105	
69/J3410-	Ramapo Waldwick	37	
/0/K3411	(2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	-
EF24-40	Edic-Fraser		
UCC2-41	Marcy-Coopers Corners	Yes	-
33	Fraser-Coopers Corners		
UCC2-41	Marcy Coopers Corners	Yes	-
CCRT-34	Coopers Corpers Rock Tavern		
CCRT-42	Coopers Corners Rock Tavern	Yes	_
1 26	L afavatta Oakdala		
$\frac{4-30}{22}$	Dewitt Lafavette	No	Note 1
12	Oswego-Volney (2 Parallel Circuits)	No	Note 1
12	(2 Faranci Circuits)	NO	Note P
	230 kV & 345 kV	1	
-11	Adirondack Porter (230kV)	Yes	_
UCC2-41	Marcy-Coopers Corners (345kV)		
12	Adirondack Porter (230 kV)	Yes	_
18	Marcy New Scotland (345 kV)	100	
67	Stolle Road Mayor (230 kW)	Ves	
37	Stolle Road Homer City (345 kV)	105	_
21	Denten Dettender: (220-137)	¥7	
31 <u>HCC2-41</u>	Harcy-Coopers Corpers (345 kV)	Yes	_
0002-71			
30 EE24_40	Porter Rotterdam (230 kV)	Yes	—
EF24-40	Eure Fluser (343 KV)		
	230 kV		
61	Niagara-Packard	Yes	_
	<u> </u>	1	1
64	Niagara-Robinson Road		



62 PA27	Niagara-Packard Niagara-Beck	Yes	_
62 BP76	Niagara-Packard Packard-Beck	Yes	-
68 69	Hillside-Meyer Hillside-Watercure Road	Yes	-
73 74	Gardenville-Dunkirk (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	-
77 78	Packard-Huntley (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	-
77 80	Packard-Huntley Huntley-Gardenville	Yes	-
78 79	Packard-Huntley Huntley-Gardenville	Yes	-
79 80	Huntley Gardenville (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	-
PA27 BP76	Niagara-Beck Packard-Beck	Yes	_
L33P L34P	St. Lawrence T.S. Moses (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	-
MA-1/11 MA-2/12	Moses Adirondack Porter (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	-
MW1/WP1 MW2/WP2	Moses Willis Plattsburgh (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	_
MMS1 MMS2	Moses-Massena (2 Parallel Circuits)	Yes	_
61 62	Niagara-Packard (2 Parallel Circuits)	No	Note 1

Note 1: Exempt because of 5 tower criteria.

Note 2: Exempt because they are not adjacent.

Note 3: Exempt by NYISO for development of Voltage limits only.

Appendix B-5 Thunderstorm Multiple Contingencies Cases

36. F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, 311

37. F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, 77



- 38. F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, Y94, TA5, Bank (95891)
- 39. F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, Y88
- 40. F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, F31, W81
- 41. F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, W82, Eastview Bank 2S, W65
- 42. F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, W93, Eastview Bank 2N, W79
- 43. F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, A2253
- 44. F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, W75
- 45. F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, 301
- 46. F38, Y86, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2, Pleasantville Bank 1, 303
- 47. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, 311
- 48. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, 77
- 49. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891)
- 50. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, Y88
- 51. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, F31, W81
- 52. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, W82 Eastview Bank 2S, W65
- 53. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, W93, Eastview Bank 2N, W79
- 54. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, A2253
- 55. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, W75, 72, 71
- 56. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, 301
- 57. W89, W73, W90, W74, Y50, Pleasantville Bank 2, 303
- 58. F36, F37, 301
- 59. F36, F37, 303
- 60. F36, F37, 311
- 61. F36, F37, 77
- 62. F36, F37, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891)
- 63. F36, F37, Y88
- 64. F36, F37, F31, W81
- 65. F36, F37, W82, Eastview Bank 2S, W65
- 66. F36, F37, W75
- 67. F36, F37, W93, Eastview Bank 2N, W79
- 68. F36, F37, A2253
- 69. F36, F37, F38, RFK305



70. F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, 311
71. F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, 77
72. F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891)
73. F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, Y882. F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, Y882. F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, W75
74. F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, F38, Y86, Pleasantville Bank 1
75. F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, W93, Eastview Bank 2N, W79
76. F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, A2253
77. F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, 301
78. F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, 303
79. F31, W81, F30, W80, Wood St. Bank 1, 305
80. W85, W82, W65, Eastview Bank 2S, Eastview Bank 1S, W99, Eastview Bank 1N, W64, W78
81. W85, W82, W65, Eastview Bank 2S, Eastview Bank 1S, W93, Eastview Bank 2N, W79, W78
82. W99, W64, Eastview Bank 1N, W93, W79, Eastview Bank 2N, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), IP2
83. W99, W64, Eastview Bank 1N, W93, W79, Eastview Bank 2N, Y88
84. W99, W64, Eastview Bank 1N, W93, W79, Eastview Bank 2N, F38, Y86, Pleasantville Bank 1
85. W99, W64, Eastview Bank 1N, W93, W79, Eastview Bank 2N, Eastview Bank 1S, W85, W78
86. W99, W64, Eastview Bank 1N, W93, W79, Eastview Bank 2N, W82 Eastview Bank 2S, W65
87. Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), 91
88. Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), 92
89. Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), F38, Y86, Pleasantville Bank 1
90. Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), F39, Y87, Pleasantville Bank 2, Wood St. Bank 2
<mark>91. Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), F31, W81</mark>
92. Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), F30, Wood St. Bank 1, W80
93. Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), W93, Eastview Bank 2N, W79, IP2
<mark>94. Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), A2253</mark>
95. Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), 301
<mark>96. Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), 303</mark>
97. Y88, Y94, TA5 Bank (95891), RFK305
<mark>98. W97, W98, Y88, IP3</mark>
<mark>99. W97, W98, Y88, IP3, 91</mark>

100.W97, W98, Y88, IP3, 92



101.W97, W98, Y88, IP3, F38, Y86, Pleasantville Bank 1 102, W97, W98, Y88, IP3, F39, Y87, Wood St. Bank 2 103. W97, W98, Y88, IP3, F31, W81 104, W97, W98, Y88, IP3, F30, Wood St. Bank 1, W80 105.W97, W98, Y88, IP3, W93, Eastview Bank 2N, W79 106.W97, W98, Y88, IP3, 301 107.W97, W98, Y88, IP3, 303 108. W97, W98, Y88, IP3, RFK305 109.91.92 110. -<u>91, 3113. 91, 77</u> 111.92.311 112.92,77 113.91.301 114.91.303 115.91, RFK305 116.301, RFK305 117.69, South Mahwah Bank, J3410, Waldwick Bank 2, 70, K3411, Waldwick Bank 3, Y88 118. Y88, Y94, TA5 (95891), 69, South Mahwah Bank, J3410, Waldwick Bank 2 119. Y88, Y94, TA5 (95891), 70, K3411, Waldwick Bank 3

Appendix C – Solar Magnetic Disturbance Form

This form is used to record SMD Forecasts and Alerts from the Space Environment Services Center (SESC) in Boulder, Colorado and from Energy, Mines, and Resources (EMR) in Ottawa, Ontario.

SESC	Intensity	Date/Time: Alert Received By: Duration of Forecast or Alert From: To:
Forecasts	("A" Index of 30 or Above)	Valid Period (Date, Time, Duration) From: To:



Alerts	("K" Index of 5 Above)	Valid Period (Date, Time, Duration) From: To:
Other Comments		
EMR	Intensity	Duration of Forecast or Alert
		From: T o:
<i>Forecasts</i>		
		Valid Period
		(Date, Time, Duration)
	(Active or Major Storm	From:
	Conditions)	To:
<u>Alerts</u>		
	(Active or Major Storm	Valid Period
	Conditions)	(Date, Time, Duration)
		From:
		To:

Other Comments

Appendix D – Automatic Voltage Regulator Log

This form is used by the NYISO to record the status of Automatic Voltage Regulators in the New York Control Area.

Unit Name &	Out-of-Service	Return-to-Service	
Identification	Date Time	Date Time	



Appendix E – LBMP Example

This attachment illustrates the LBMP calculation method, using a two-bus example. The example is sufficient to demonstrate the concepts and calculations involved. The settlement and billing processes are not covered in this example.

Exhibit E.



E.2 - Zonal LBMP Calculation Method

The computation described above is at the bus level. An <u>11-zone 11-zone</u> model will be used for the LBMP billing related to Loads. The LBMP for a zone will be a Load weighted average of the Load bus LBMPs in the zone. The Load weights, which will sum to unity will be predetermined by the NYISO. Each component of the LBMP for a zone will be calculated as a Load weighted average of the Load bus LBMP components in the zone. The LBMP for a zone *j* can be written as:

$$\underline{\qquad} \gamma_{j}^{Z} = \lambda^{R} + \gamma_{j}^{L,Z} + \gamma_{j}^{C,Z}$$

Where:

$$\frac{\gamma_j^Z}{\gamma_j^L} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n W_i \gamma_i^L}{\sum_{i=1}^n W_i \gamma_i^L}$$
The Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP for zone *j*

$$\frac{\gamma_j^{C,Z}}{\gamma_j^L} = \sum_{i=1}^n W_i \gamma_i^C$$
The Congestion Component of the LBMP for zone *j*
n = Number of Load buses in zone *j* for which LBMPs are
calculated
W_i = Load weighting factor for bus *i*.

The zonal LBMPs will be a weighted average of the Load bus LBMPs in the zone. The weightings will be predetermined by the NYISO as given in Technical Bulletin #28.



E.3 - External LBMP Calculation Method

External Generators and Loads can bid into the LBMP Market or participate in Bilateral Transactions. External Generators may arrange Bilateral Transactions with Internal or External Loads and External Loads may arrange Bilateral Transactions with Internal Generators.

<u>General</u>

The Generator and Load locations for which LBMPs will be calculated will initially be limited to a pre-defined set of buses External to the NYCA. LBMPs will be calculated for each bus within this limited set. The three components of LBMP will be calculated from the results of RTD, or, in the case of a Proxy Generator Bus, from the results of RTC15 during periods in which:

- 1. <u>Proposed economic transactions over the Interface between the NYCA and the</u> <u>Control Area with which that Proxy Generator Bus is associated would exceed the</u> <u>Available Transfer Capability for that Interface</u>,
- 2. <u>Proposed interchange schedule changes pertaining to the NYCA as a whole would</u> <u>exceed any Ramp Capacity limits in place for the NYCA as a whole, or</u>
- 3. <u>Proposed interchange schedule changes pertaining to the Interface between the NYCA and the Control Area with which that Proxy Generator Bus is associated would exceed any Ramp.</u>

Non-Competitive Proxy Generator Buses

Real-Time LBMPs for a Non-Competitive Proxy Generator Bus shall be determined as follows:

When (i) the proposed Real-Time Market economic net Import transactions into the NYCA from the Control Area in which the Non-Competitive Proxy Generator Bus is located would exceed the Available Transfer Capability for the Interface between the NYCA and the Control Area in which the Non-Competitive Proxy Generator Bus is located, or (ii) the proposed interchange schedule changes pertaining to increases in Real-Time Market net imports into the NYCA from the Control Area in which the Non-Competitive Proxy Generator Bus is located would exceed the Ramp Capacity limit imposed by the NYISO for the Interface between the NYCA and the Control Area in which the Non-Competitive Proxy Generator Bus is located.

Then the Real-Time LBMP at the Non-Competitive Proxy Generator Bus will be the higher of (i) the RTC-determined price at that Non-Competitive Proxy Generator Bus or (ii) the lower of the LBMP determined by RTD for that Non-Competitive Proxy Generator Bus or zero.

When (i) the proposed Real-Time Market economic net export transactions from the NYCA to the Control Area in which the Non-Competitive Proxy Generator Bus is located would exceed the Available Transfer Capability for the Interface between the NYCA and the Control Area in which the Non-Competitive Proxy Generator Bus is located, or (ii) the proposed interchange schedule changes pertaining to increases in Real-Time Market net Exports from the NYCA to the Control Area in which the Non-Competitive Proxy Generator Bus is located would exceed the Ramp Capacity limit imposed by the NYISO for the Interface between the NYCA and the Control Area in which that Non-Competitive Proxy Generator Bus is located.



Then the Real-Time LBMP at the Non-Competitive Proxy Generator Bus will be the lower of (i) the RTC-determined price at the Non-Competitive Proxy Generator Bus or (ii) the higher of the LBMP determined by RTD for the Non-Competitive Proxy Generator Bus or the Day-Ahead LBMP determined by SCUC for the Non-Competitive Proxy Generator Bus.

At all other times, the Real-Time LBMP shall be calculated as specified above.

<u>Under the conditions specified below, the Marginal Losses Component and the Congestion</u> <u>Component of the Real-Time LBMP, calculated pursuant to the preceding paragraph, shall be</u> <u>constructed as follows:</u>

When the Real-Time LBMP is set to zero and that zero price was not the result of using the RTD, RTC or SCUC-determined LBMP;

- <u>Marginal Losses Component of the Real-Time LBMP = Losses RTC PROXY GENERATOR BUS</u>
- •<u>Congestion Component of the Real-Time LBMP = (Energy _{RTC REF BUS}+ Losses _{RTC PROXY}</u> <u>GENERATOR BUS</u>).

When the Real-Time LBMP is set to the Day-Ahead LBMP:

- <u>Marginal Losses Component of the Real-Time LBMP = Losses _{RTC PROXY GENERATOR BUS</u>;</u>}
- <u>Congestion Component of the Real-Time LBMP = Day-Ahead LBMP _{PROXY GENERATOR BUS}</u> (Energy _{RTC REF BUS} + Losses _{RTC PROXY GENERATOR BUS}).

Where:

Energy _{RTC REF BUS} =	Marginal Bid cost of providing Energy at
	the reference Bus, as calculated by RTC15 for the
	hour;
LOSSES <u>RTC PROXY GENERATOR BUS</u> =	Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP
	as calculated by RTC15 at the Non-Competitive
	Proxy Generator Bus for the hour;
Day-Ahead LBMP PROXY GENERATOR BUS_	Day-Ahead LBMP as calculated by SCUC
	for the Non-Competitive Proxy Generator Bus for
	the hour.

The components of LBMP will be posted in the Day-Ahead and Real-Time Markets as described above, except that the Marginal Losses Component of LBMP will be calculated differently for Internal locations. The Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at each bus, as described above, includes the difference between the marginal cost of losses at that bus and the Reference Bus. If this formulation were employed for an External bus, then the Marginal Losses Component would include the difference in the cost of Marginal Losses for a section of the transmission system External to the NYCA. Since the NYISO will not charge for losses incurred Externally, the formulation will exclude these loss effects. To exclude these External loss effects,



the Marginal Losses Component will be calculated from points on the boundary of the NYCA to the Reference Bus.

The Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at the External bus will be a weighted average of the Marginal Losses Components of the LBMPs at the Interconnection Points. To derive the Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at an External location, a Transaction will be assumed to be scheduled from the External bus to the Reference Bus. The Shift Factors for this Transaction on the tie lines into these Interconnection buses, which measure the per-unit effect of flows over each of those tie lines that results from the hypothetical transaction, will provide the weights for this calculation. Since all the power from this assumed Transaction crosses the NYCA boundary, the sum of these weights is unity.

The sum of the products of these Shift Factors and the Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at each of these Interconnection buses yields the Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP that will be used for the External bus. Therefore, the Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at an External bus E is calculated using the equation:

$$\underline{\qquad} \gamma_E^L = \sum_{b \in I} F_{Eb} \left(DF_b - 1 \right) \lambda^R$$

Where:

γ_E^L	=	Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at an External
F_{Eb}	=	bus E Shift Factor for the tie line going through bus b, computed
		for a hypothetical Bilateral Transaction from bus E to the Reference bus
$\underline{\qquad} (DF_b - 1)\lambda^R$	=	Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at bus b
<u> </u>	=	The set of Interconnection buses between the NYCA and adjacent Control Areas



E.4 - Suppliers Setting LBMP

<u>All NYISO and Self-Committed Flexible resources, including GTs dispatched in both ideal</u> <u>dispatches of the hybrid-pricing hybrid-pricing module are eligible to set prices in the ex-ante</u> <u>pricing module.</u>

Ex-ant pricing determines an estimate of prices made before the time period being priced. Exante prices assume that projected conditions (load, system configuration, etc.) materialize, and that providers perfectly follow schedules determined by the optimization processes.

Exhibit 3-2: Suppliers that can Set LBMP

Suppliers that can Set LBMP			
Supplier	<u>Internal</u> <u>Suppliers</u>	<u>External</u> <u>Suppliers</u>	
NYISO-Committed Flexible and Self-Committed Flexible suppliers that are not pinned to an upper or lower operating unit	<u>Yes</u>	<u>N/A</u>	
10 Minute Non-Synch Operating Reserve supplier**** whose reserves have been converted to energy which is shown to be economical in an ideal dispatch	Yes	<u>Yes*</u>	
30 Minute Non-Synch Operating Reserve supplier**** whose reserves have been converted to energy which is shown to be economical in an ideal dispatch	Yes	<u>Yes**</u>	
Minimum Generation Segment of a supplier whose Minimum Operating Level is less than its Maximum Operating Level	<u>No***</u>	<u>N/A</u>	
NYISO-Committed Fixed and Self-Committed Fixed suppliers whose Maximum Operating Level is equal to its Maximum Operating Level (not dispatchable in real-time, and not continuously schedulable Day-Ahead and by RTC)	<u>No</u>	<u>No</u>	
NYISO-Committed Flexible and Self-Committed Flexible suppliers**** whose Minimum Operating Level is equal to its Maximum Operating Level (not dispatchable in real-time, and not continuously pre-schedulable Day- Ahead with a range Day-Ahead and by RTC)	Yes	Yes	
Notes: * External 10 Min. Non-Synch Operating Reserves will need to be sanctioned through Inter-Control Area agreements.			
** External 30 Min. Non-Synch Operating Reserves will need to be sanctioned through Inter-Control Area agreements.			
 <u>not set LBMP unless the minimum is equal to its upper operating limit.</u> <u>**** Maximum honored run times for Non-Synch Reserve suppliers and NYISO or Self-Committed</u> <u>Flexible suppliers must be 1 hour for RTC or RTD-CAM committed resources, and the remainder of</u> 			
the Dispatch for SRE committed resources.			



E.5 - Reserve Shortage Pricing

Whenever NYISO System Operations declares a NYCA-wide 10-minute total reserve shortage event, Real-time LBMPs throughout the NYCA will be calculated, for each bus, such that the zonal LBMP in New York City (Zone J) is set to \$1,000.00. These calculated LBMP values are then compared to the RTD dispatch LBMP values, or the calculated SCR/EDRP activation LBMP values if a SCR/EDRP activation applies, and the posted LBMP, at each bus, will be the higher of the two values for that bus.

In the event that a 10-minute total reserve shortage condition exists only in the eastern region, then the reserve shortage cost pricing rule will apply only in the eastern region zones and the prices in the west will be unaffected.

This 10-minute total reserve shortage cost pricingcost-pricing rule does not apply for transitional reserve shortage conditions that include, but are not limited to:

- A transitional reserve shortage condition that immediately follows the end of a reserve pick-up,
- Periods when emergency sales to other control areas are in effect,
- Transitional reserve shortage conditions attributed to top-of-the-hour schedule changes.

Lost Opportunity Cost

During intervals when these reserve shortage pricing rules are in effect, all units that are instructed, by the NYISO, to operate below the point where their bid equals the LBMP, and are following their basepoint (within a 3% tolerance), are eligible to receive lost opportunity cost payments. The lost opportunity cost payments will be consistent with the posted energy prices.



E.6 - Scarcity Pricing

The NYISO shall implement the following price calculation procedures for intervals when scarcity pricing rules are applicable:

Rule A

1. The LBMP at the Reference Bus shall be determined by dividing the lowest offer price at which the quantity of Special Case Resources offered is equal to $RREQ_{NYCA}$ – $(RACT_{NYCA} - ELR_{NYCA})$, or \$500/MWh if the total quantity of Special Case Resources offered is less than $RREQ_{NYCA} - (RACT_{NYCA} - ELR_{NYCA})$, by the weighted average of the delivery factors produced by RTD that the NYISO uses in its calculation of prices for Load Zone J in that RTD interval,

Where:

- RACT_{NYCA} equals the quantity of Available Reserves in the RTD interval
- RREQ_{NYCA} equals the 30-Minute Reserve requirement set by the NYISO for the NYCA
- <u>ELR_{NYCA} equals the Expected Load Reduction in the NYCA from the Emergency Demand</u> Response Program and Special Case Resources in that RTD interval.
- 3 The Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at each location shall be calculated as the product of the LBMP at the Reference Bus and a quantity equal to the delivery factor produced by RTD for that location minus one. The LBMP at each location shall be the sum of the Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at that location, plus the LBMP at the Reference Bus.
- 4 <u>The Congestion Component of the LBMP at each location shall be set to zero.</u>
- 5 <u>However, the NYISO shall not use this procedure to set the LBMP for any location lower</u> than the LBMP for that Load Zone or Generator bus.

Rule A4 Violation

In cases in which the procedures described above would cause this Rule A4 to be violated:

- 1. <u>The LBMP at each location (including the Reference Bus) shall be set to the greater</u> of the LBMP calculated for that location, or the LBMP calculated for that location using the <u>scarcity pricingscarcity-pricing</u> Rule A procedures.
- 2. The Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at each location shall be calculated as the product of the LBMP calculated for the Reference Bus and a quantity equal to the delivery factor produced by RTD for that location minus one.
- 3. <u>The Congestion Component of the LBMP at each such location shall be calculated as</u> <u>the LBMP at that location, minus the LBMP calculated for the Reference Bus, minus</u> <u>the Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at that location.</u>

Rule B

The NYISO shall implement the following price calculation procedures in intervals when scarcity pricing rules are applicable.



- 1. <u>The Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at each location shall be calculated as</u> the product of the LBMP calculated for the Reference Bus and a quantity equal to the delivery factor produced by RTD for that location minus one.
- The Congestion Component of the LBMP at each location shall be equal to the lowest offer price at which the quantity of Special Case Resources offered is equal to
 <u>RREQ_{East} – (RACT_{East} – ELR_{East}), or \$500/MWh if the total quantity of Special Case
 <u>Resources offered is less than RREQ_{East} – (RACT_{East} – ELR_{East}), minus the LBMP
 calculated for the Reference Bus, minus the Marginal Losses Component of the
 LBMP for Load Zone J,

 </u></u>

Where:

- <u>RACT_{East} equals the quantity of Available Reserves located East of Central-East in that RTD</u> interval;
- <u>*RREQ_{East}* equals the 10-Minute Reserve requirement set by the NYISO for the portion of the NYCA located East of Central-East; and *ELR_{East}* equals the Expected Load Reduction East of Central-East from the Emergency Demand Response Program and Special Case Resources in that RTD interval.</u>
- 6 <u>The LBMP at each location shall be the sum of the LBMP calculated for the Reference Bus</u> and the Marginal Loss Component and the Congestion Component for that location.
- 7 <u>However, the NYISO shall not use this procedure to set the LBMP for any location lower</u> than the LBMP for that Load Zone or Generator bus.

Rule B4 Violation

In cases in which the procedures described above would cause this Rule B4 to be violated:

- 1. <u>The LBMP at each such location shall be set to the LBMP calculated for that location.</u>
- 2. <u>The Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at each location shall be calculated as</u> <u>the product of the LBMP calculated for the Reference Bus and a quantity equal to the</u> <u>delivery factor produced by RTD for that location minus one.</u>
- 3. <u>The Congestion Component of the LBMP at each such location shall be calculated as</u> <u>the LBMP at that location, minus the LBMP calculated for the Reference Bus, minus</u> <u>the Marginal Losses Component of the LBMP at that location.</u>


E.7 - Hourly LBMP Rates for Billing Reconciliation

Each time Real-Time Dispatch (RTD) runs during an hour (nominally every 5 minutes), the NYISO calculates a dollar value and a MW value for each unit. The dollar value is in effect for the interval until the next RTD execution. The MW value is the unit's ramped schedule averaged over the RTD interval. These two values are time weighted by the RTD interval length in seconds.

The monetary values are summed at the end of the hour, and the MW values are summed at the end of the hour. A time-weighted average hourly LBMP rate is then calculated by dividing the summed dollar values by the summed MW values. The same calculation is performed for the zonal loads to produce an hourly zone weighted-average price.

A time-weighted ceiling MW value is also calculated for each generator. It is the base-point schedule that was sent to each generator, and it reflects the maximum hourly MW value that a supplier will be paid for energy scheduled by the NYISO through the billing reconciliation process. The ceiling value may be exceeded in certain cases, such as during reserve pickup periods or when units are running out-of-merit.

Any differences between the hour-by-hour MW values used in RTD calculations and the MW values obtained from actual meter readings from the revenue-quality meters at the generating units are reconciled. The time-weighted average hourly LBMP rates are then applied to the reconciled MW values. This billing reconciliation is normally done three months after the fact.

RTD normally executes for the first time in an hour at about 60 seconds into the hour. The LBMP rate used for this short interval is the last-calculated LBMP rate in the previous hour. The MW value is the average of the unit output measurements each 6 seconds during the interval from the beginning of the hour until the RTD execution.

A detailed description of these calculations is given in the NYISO Accounting & Billing Manual.



F. LBMP Example

This attachment illustrates the LBMP calculation method, using a two-bus example. The example is sufficient to demonstrate the concepts and calculations involved. The settlement and billing processes are not covered in this example.

Exhibit F-1 shows the two-bus power system and its initial conditions. The initial conditions show the incremental costs of the generators and the flows in megawatts. A flow constraint of 100 MW has been placed on the Bus 1 end of the transmission line, restricting the amount of power that can be sent to load at Bus 2.

Our objective is to determine the following, either by inspection or calculation. The effect of the choice of reference bus is also examined:

• <u>•generatorGenerator</u> shift factor (GF)

- constraint cost (F)
 - • <u>Constraint cost (µ)</u>
 - LBMP
 - <u>•energyEnergy</u> component of LBMP
 - •___•lossLoss component of LBMP
 - <u>•congestionCongestion</u> component of LBMP

Exhibit \underline{E} . \underline{F} -2 shows the results for this example.

Exhibit E.13_3: Two-Bus Example





Exhibit 3-4: Two-Bus Case Results



Bus	Elements	Bus 1 Reference	Bus 2 Reference
	Delivery Factor (DF)	1.000	0.9800
	Generator Shift Factor (GF), ignoring losses	θ	1.0000
	Constraint Cost (₣) \$/MWh		9.6000
D 1	LBMP \$/MWh	10	10
Bus 1	Energy Component of LBMP (λ ^R)	10	20
	Loss Component of LBMP	θ	$\lambda^{R} * (DF - 1) = -0.4000$
	Congestion Component of LBMP	θ	- F * (GF) = - 9.6000
Bus 2	Delivery Factor (DF)	$\frac{1/0.98}{1.0204}$	1.0000
	Generator Shift Factor (GF), ignoring losses	-1.0000	θ
	Constraint Cost (₣) \$/MWh	9.7959	
	LBMP \$/MWh	20	20
	Energy Component of LBMP (λ ^R)	10	20
	Loss Component of LBMP	$\lambda^{\mathbb{R}} * (DF - 1) = +0.2041$	θ
	Congestion Component of LBMP	- F * (GF) = +9.7959	θ

Bus	Elements	<u>Bus 1</u> <u>Reference</u>	Bus 2 Reference
<u>Bus 1</u>	Delivery Factor (DF)	1.000	0.9800
	Generator Shift Factor (GF), ignoring losses	<u>0</u>	<u>1.0000</u>



	Constraint Cost		9.6000
	<u>(µ) \$/MWh</u>		
	LBMP \$/MWh	<u>10</u>	<u>10</u>
	Energy Component of LBMP (λ^R)	<u>10</u>	<u>20</u>
	Loss Component of LBMP	<u>0</u>	$\frac{\lambda^{R} * (DF-1) =}{\underline{-0.4000}}$
	Congestion Component of LBMP	<u>0</u>	$\frac{-\mu^* (GF)}{-9.6000}$
<u>Bus 2</u>	Delivery Factor (DF)	<u>1/0.98 = 1.0204</u>	<u>1.0000</u>
	<u>Generator Shift Factor (GF),</u> ignoring losses	<u>-1.0000</u>	<u>0</u>
	<u>Constraint Cost</u> (µ) \$/MWh	<u>9.7959</u>	
	LBMP \$/MWh	<u>20</u>	<u>20</u>
	Energy Component of LBMP (λ^R)	<u>10</u>	<u>20</u>
	Loss Component of LBMP	$\frac{\lambda^{R} * (DF - 1) =}{\pm 0.2041}$	<u>0</u>
	Congestion Component of LBMP	<u>-µ* (GF) =</u> +9.7959	<u>0</u>

Delivery Factors:

- The delivery factor for Bus 1 with respect to Bus 2 as a reference has an arbitrarily given value of (DF = 0.98). In this example we are saying that for the next MW that is sent from Generator 1 to Bus 2, only 0.98 MW is received at Bus 2.
- Notice that the delivery factor for Bus 2 with respect to Bus 1 as a reference will then be (1/0.98), which is greater than 1.0. This implies a reduction in losses since the "positive" flow on the line is reduced.
- The numerical values of the delivery factors can vary with the choice of reference bus.

The delivery factor for a bus with respect to itself as a reference is equal to 1.0 since there will be no change in losses.

Generator Shift Factors:

In this example, the generator shift factors are with respect to the flow at the constrained end (Bus 1) of the transmission line. Losses are ignored in our calculation of the generator shift factors. The generation shift factor is defined as the ratio of the change in line flow (in the positive direction) to



the change in generation of the designated bus. The reference bus compensates for the change in generation.

The generator shift factor for Bus 1 with respect to bus 2 as a reference is given as:

$$GF = \frac{+1.0 (Flow change)}{+1.0 (Generator 1 change)} = -1.0000$$

 $GF = \frac{+1.0 \text{ (Flow change)}}{+1.0 \text{ (Generator 1 change)}} = 1.0000$

The generator shift factor for Bus 2 with respect to Bus 1 as a reference is negative, also with a magnitude of 1.0, since losses are ignored. The calculation is given as:

 $\frac{\text{GF} = \frac{-1.0 \text{ (Flow change)}}{+1.0 \text{ (Generator 2 change)}} = -1.0000$

$$GF = \frac{-1.0 \text{ (Flow change)}}{+1.0 \text{ (Generator 2 change)}} = -1.0000$$

The generator shift factor for a bus with respect to itself as a reference bus is equal to zero since there will be no change in the constrained transmission line flow.

The numerical values of the generator shift factors can vary with the choice of reference bus.

Constraint Cost:

The constraint $cost (F)(\mu)$ is dependent on the choice of reference bus when losses are ignored in the calculation of generator shift factors. It is defined as the reduction in overall cost when the constraint is relaxed by a small amount.

Bus 2 as Reference

In our example, we will allow the transmission line flow to increase from its limit of 100 MW to a new limit of 101 MW. This will allow the low cost Generator 1 to pick up 1 MW and the higher cost Generator 2 to drop 0.98 MW. The constraint cost is calculated as follows:

 $\mu = \frac{+0.98 \times 20 - 1.00 \times 10 \text{ (Overall cost reduction)}}{+1.00 \text{ (Flow constraint change)}}$

 $\mu = 9.6000$ \$/MWh



+0.98*20-1.00*10 (Overall cost reduction)
$\mu = -+1.00$ (Flow constraint change)
$\mu = 9.6000 \text{/MWh}$
Bus 1 as Reference
With Bus 1 as the reference we decrease the generation at Bus 2 by one MW.
which we assume will increase the flow by one MW ($GF = -1$). Generator 1
will need to increase its output by $(1/0.98)$ MW to compensate. The
constraint is calculated as follows:
+ 1.00 * 20 - (1 / 0.98) * 10 (Overall cost reduction)
$\mu = +1.00$ (Flow constraint change)
$\mu = 9.7959 $ //////////////////////////////////
$\mu = \frac{+1.00 \times 20 - (1/0.98) \times 10 \text{ (Overall cost reduction)}}{10 \times 10^{-10} \times 10^{-10$
+1.00 (Flow constraint change)
$\mu = 9.7959 $ \$/MWh
LBMP÷
The locational bus marginal prices can be determined by inspection in this example. LBMP is the minimum cost of supplying an increment of power at the designated bus, without violating any constraints. LBMP is independent of the choice of reference bus.
The LBMP for Bus 1 is 10 \$/MWh since Generator 1 is cheaper than Generator 2. The LBMP for Bus 2 is 20 \$/MWh since we cannot use the cheaper generator without violating the flow constraint.
The three components of LBMP are dependent on the choice of reference bus and are calculated as described in <u>Section 5.1.5 Attachment E</u> of this manualthis Manual.
• <u>energyEnergy</u> component (λ^R) = reference bus LBMP • <u>lossLoss</u> component = λ^R (DF - 1) • <u>congestion</u> Congestion component = -µGF
These components are related to LBMP as follows:

 $LBMP = [\lambda^R] + [\lambda^R (DF - 1)] + [-\mu GF]$

Bus 1 as Reference

For Bus 1 with Bus 1 as the reference, we get:

10 = [10] + [0] + [0]



For Bus 2 with Bus 1 as the reference, we get:

20 = [10] + [0.2041] + [9.7959]

Bus 2 as Reference

For Bus 1 with Bus 2 as the reference, we get:

10 = [20] + [-0.4000] + [-9.6000]

For Bus 2 with Bus 2 as the reference, we get:

20 = [20] + [0] + [0]

Note 1: to Reader

It is not necessary for a bus (including the reference bus) to have a dispatchable generator or a load in order to calculate its LBMP. We can still attach a hypothetical 1 MW load and supply it at minimum cost, without constraint violations, from the dispatchable generators in the power system.